

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD

THE #1 MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

\$3.95

AUGUST 1989 • ISSUE NO. 30
Display until August 15

**OUR RESIDENT PRO
TEACHES CABINET
CLEANUP TRICKS**

**CELEBRITY CRAFTSMEN
SHINE IN THE
WORKSHOP, TOO**

**GOOD REASONS TO
BUILD WITH
TREATED WOOD**

**LOOK WHAT'S NEW
IN PORTABLE
BELT SANDERS**

**VISIT WALT EASLEY,
A KNIFEMAKER ON
THE CUTTING EDGE**

FIRST-RATE PROJECTS
Shaker dining chair
Fisherman's rod rack
Strip sander
Carved whale

**CRAFT A FAMILY
HEIRLOOM
FOR THAT SPECIAL
SOMEONE**

See our cradle project on page 60



PEOPLE WHO MAKE A LIVING WITH POWER TOOLS REACH FOR MAKITA.

A worker is only as good as his tools. That's why more professional builders use Makita power tools than any other cordless.

Who can blame them. Since the development of our first cordless tool, we've continued to improve and expand our product line.

We now offer two complete cordless power tool systems. Each powered by its own separate interchangeable battery. An extensive 16 tool, 7.2 volt system and a powerful 9 tool, 9.6 volt system. Plus a complete line of cordless tool accessories.

The benefits and advantages of Makita cordless tools are obvious. But don't take our word for it. Ask someone who depends on cordless power tools to make a living.



Makita
IT'S ALL THE POWER YOU NEED.®

Makita U.S.A., Inc., 14930-C Northam St., La Mirada, CA 90638-5753, (714) 522-8088



Makita
POWER TOOLS



Makita is proud to
sponsor both the Pro
Football and Pro
Baseball Arm Wres-
tling Championships
which are aired on the
ESPN TV Network.

TotalShop

FREE 24 pg. Color Catalog



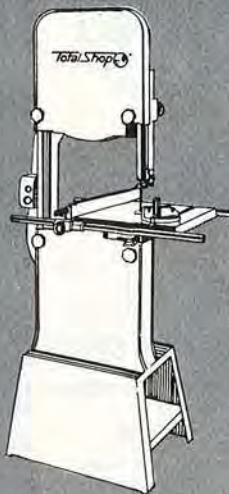
List
\$1315

\$915

In less than a minute
The Total Shop
Multipurpose machine
can be converted into

- Disc Sander
- 34" Lathe
- Overhead Pin Router
- 16½" Drill Press
- 10" Table Saw

The Total Shop multi
purpose machine is strong,
precise and versatile, not
to mention priced so
that owning your own
woodworking shop is a
real possibility and not a
problem.



18" Band Saw

- 1½ hp
- 18" x 18" table size
- ¼"-1½" blade size
- 400 lbs.

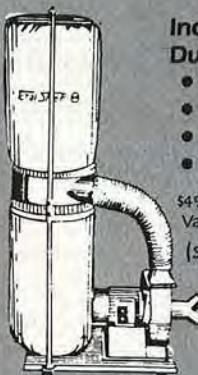
\$674.00

(ships freight collect)

16"

\$510.00

(ship freight collect)



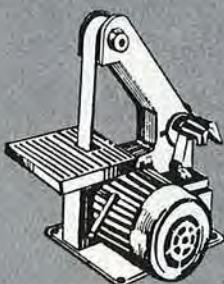
Industrial Dust Collector

- 2 hp, 110v
- Two 4" inlets
- 1185 CFM
- 125 lbs.

\$499.00
Value
\$339.00
(ships freight collect)

Call
Toll Free **1-800-845-9356**

or in S.C.
288-4174

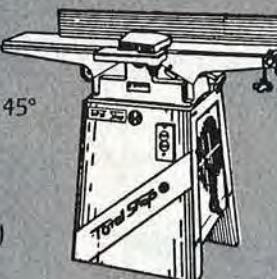


1" Belt Sander

- 1/3 hp
- 16 lbs.
- Table tilts 0° - 45°
- Die-cast aluminum

\$59.95

(UPS shipping)

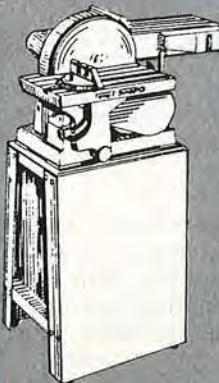


6" Long Bed Jointer

- 3/4 hp, 110v
- Fence tilts 45°
both ways.
- Fully adjustable
- 190 lbs.

Reg.
\$499.00
\$299.00

(ships freight collect)

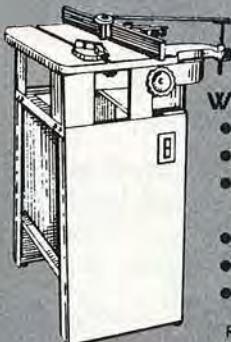


6" Belt & 9" Discs Sander

- 3/4 hp
- 6" x 48" belt
- Cast iron
construction
- 152 lbs.
- 9" Sanding Disc
Included
- Ball Bearings

\$199.00

(ships freight collect)

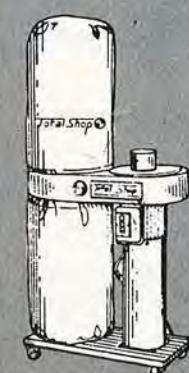


Wood Shaper

- ½" Spindle
- 1 hp
- Cast iron
construction
- Precision fence
- 160 lbs.
- Ball bearings

Reg.
\$499.00
\$259.00

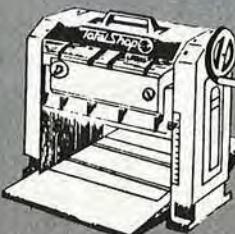
(ships freight collect)



Dust Collector

- 1 hp, 110v
- 4" inlet
- Commercial
quality
- Compact size

Reg.
\$348.00
\$209.00
(Shp. & Hdlg. \$30.00)



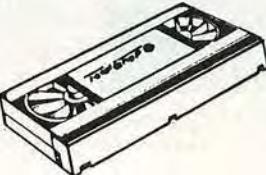
12" Thickness Planer

- Depth of cut 1/8"
- Feed rate 26 fpm
- 69 lbs.
- Safety Switch
- All ball bearing

\$359.00

(Shp. & Hdlg. \$20.00)
15" and 20" Planers
also available.

1 Hour Video Brochure



YES! Please send me your
free 24 page catalog.

YES! Please send me your
1 hour video brochure.
(Enclose \$10.00 refundable
deposit - specify VHS or
Beta)

TotalShop
Dept. #3
P.O. Box 25429, Greenville, SC 29616

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State/Zip _____

Phone _____

**NOW!
REDUCE THE
RISK AT YOUR
TABLE SAW**

folds down neatly

WITH THE **MOBILE™
SAWING CENTER**

OUTFEED ROLLERS

- safe, accurate sawing
- handle panels with ease
- available in 15" and 37" widths
- dual-position table

AND INCREASE FLOOR SPACE

MOBILE MACHINE BASES

- increase shop working area
- maximize usable floor space
- 3 point base will not rock
- locking wheels
- makes machine so easy to use and store
- over 80 standard models

**PLANER STAND WITH
ROLLERS**

- raises planer to proper working height
- provides machine mobility
- five-fold increase in workpiece support
- storage is a snap

NEW



Discover HTC's many unique products designed only with you, the dedicated woodworker in mind. Find out how you can make your machining safer, increase working area of your shop and accomplish nearly impossible tasks easily, quickly and accurately - **all by yourself!**

CALL TODAY!

HTC PRODUCTS, INC.
120 E. HUDSON S-8
ROYAL OAK, MI 48067
(313) 399-6185



1-800-624-2027 ext. 108

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD
THE #1 MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

This issue's cover wood grain: bird's-eye maple

AUGUST 1989

ISSUE NO. 30

WOOD PROFILE

MAGNOLIA—THE WOOD THAT SETS BEES BUZZING

Long recognized as the most splendid tree growing in America's forests, magnolia also earns high marks for its smooth grain and stability.

CRAFTSMAN CLOSE-UP

**THE 400-FISH-FILLET KNIFE
WITH THE MIRACLE-WOOD HANDLE**

Walt Easley knows hunting and fishing inside and out—and appreciates the value of a good knife.

We spent two days in Walt's shop to find out why outdoorsmen like Virgil Ward and Willie Nelson depend on Easley knives.

CABINET CLEANUP TRICKS

34

Jim Boelling, **WOOD®** magazine's project builder, shares tried-and-true preparation techniques he learned in a cabinetmaker's shop. Follow Jim's suggestions and assemble professional-quality cabinetry every time.



SHAKER SIMPLICITY

Here it is: We promised a Shaker-style chair to complement the trestle table featured in our April issue. With a router's help, you can build these ladder-back chairs using oak dowels.

**PRESSURE-TREATED WOOD:
WHAT YOU SHOULD KNOW BEFORE YOU NAIL**

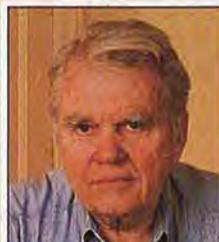
46

If you're itching to complete an outdoor project, read about safety concerns and construction suggestions before building with "green wood."

**LIMELIGHT ON THEIR FACES,
SAWDUST IN THEIR VEINS**

48

Have you ever thought about why you love woodworking so much? Well, Andy Rooney has! Find out why he and five other notable woodworkers just can't stay out of the woodshop.



WHAT'S NOT ON A LABEL 52

Avoid the finishing catastrophe one of our readers shared with us. Tips from industry experts help you overcome labeling loopholes.

TOOL BUYMANSHIP

PORTABLE BELT SANDERS 54

Nearly five years have passed since we last tested portable belt sanders. Oh my, has the market changed! You're going to love all the features available today.



DOLL CRADLE 60

Here's a classic in the making. Our adaptation of a traditional Scandinavian design certainly will become a heirloom. And, you'll find lots of drawings to ease you into construction.



DEVELOP YOUR SHOP SKILLS

BLOW OFF THE DUST AND PUT THOSE PIPE CLAMPS TO WORK 66

Clamps represent a sizable, yet under-used investment in your shop. Don't overlook the tasks we've put together for these workshop workhorses.

FISHERMAN'S ROD RACK 68

Catch some shop time and build this dazzer for your fishing rods. It's just about as rewarding as any fish worth mounting.



HOMEMADE TOOLS 71

Here's a specialized sander that you can put to work right away for your next cabinet cleanup project. You'll find plenty of opportunities to use this 1½"-wide dandy.



DRILL PRESS HEROICS—PART II 74

One year after publishing 17 nifty drill-press techniques, we want you to see five more top-notch tips submitted by fellow readers.

CARVING PATTERN

CARVE A WHALE 76

As a kid, Bruce Stamp chopped up a table leaf for a woodworking project. Now he carves whales from Mozambique and other interesting woods.



SHORT-SUBJECT FEATURES

Editor's Angle	6	Uneven Sander Patterns	80
Talking Back	10	Products that Perform	83
Tips from Your Shop (And Ours)	14	Wood Anecdote	90
		Finishing Touches	104

QTY.	TOTAL
3-1/2" Economy Shaker Peg	\$16.00 / 100
2-1/2" Medium Shaker Peg	\$14.00 / 100
1-3/4" Mini Shaker Peg	\$ 8.00 / 100
Large Bean Pot	\$20.00 / 100
Mini Bean Pot	\$ 8.00 / 100
3/4"x 1/8" Hearts	\$ 3.50 / 100
1"x 1/8" Hearts	\$ 4.00 / 100
1-1/4"x 1/8" Hearts	\$ 5.00 / 100
1-1/2"x 1/8" Hearts	\$ 5.90 / 100
1-3/4"x 1/8" Hearts	\$ 9.50 / 100
2"x 1/4" Hearts	\$12.90 / 100
1" Maple Toy Wheels	\$ 6.00 / 100
1-1/4" Maple Toy Wheels	\$ 7.00 / 100
1-1/2" Maple Toy Wheels	\$ 8.00 / 100
Axle pegs for above wheels	\$ 4.00 / 100
1-1/2" Maple Spindles	\$10.00 / 100
2" Maple Spindles	\$14.00 / 100
3/8" Maple Buttons	\$ 2.00 / 100
1/2" Maple Buttons	\$ 2.00 / 100
<i>Door Harp Parts!</i>	
3/4" prebored Door Harp Balls	\$ 9.00 / 100
Tuning pins	\$17.00 / 100
Wire-550 Ft. (.013 diameter)	\$12.00 / roll
Poplar Plywood	
11-3/4"x 11-3/4"	\$ 1.00 / each
Set of 5 Door Harp Plans	\$ 5.00 / set
Door Harp Kit (Builds 2)*	\$16.00 / each
*Balls, Pins, Wire, Wrench, Plywood, Plans	
1" Full Round Balls	\$12.00 / 100
2" Full Round Balls	\$10.00 / 10
3" Full Round Balls	\$ 3.00 each
1-5/8" Sawtooth Hanger	\$ 4.00 / 100
Small picture Hanger	\$ 2.00 / 100
#17 Screw Eye 1/2" long	\$ 2.00 / 100
#14 Screw Eye 13/16" long	\$ 3.00 / 100
Small Eggs 1-3/8" x 2"	\$ 8.75 / 25
Large Eggs 1-3/4" x 2-1/2"	\$12.50 / 25
Apples	\$ 1.50 each
Total for Goods	
Texans Only - Add 7% Sales Tax	
Handling and Insurance	\$3.00
ALL NEW WOOD PARTS CATALOG \$1.00 (Free With Order)	
B49	
MC OR VISA <input type="checkbox"/>	CHECK ENCLOSED <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCOUNT # _____	PHONE _____
EXPIRES _____	NAME _____
SHIP TO _____	CITY/STATE/ZIP _____
4500 Anderson Blvd. Fort Worth, Texas 76117	
(817) 281-4447	



IMPORTS, INC.

**OUR SUMMER SALE IS ALWAYS
A BIG HIT. AT THESE PRICES
IT'S NOT SURPRISING!**

SALE PRICES EXPIRE SEPT. 10TH, 1989.

6" x 47" JOINTER



1 H.P. motor. All cast-iron construction. Weighs 260 lbs.

MODEL G1182

Regularly \$335.00

ONLY \$310.00

8" x 65" JOINTER



1 1/2 H.P. motor. All cast-iron construction. Weighs 460 lbs.

MODEL G1018

Regularly \$665.00

ONLY \$625.00

6/9 COMBINATION SANDER



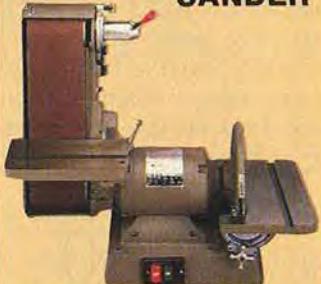
6"x48" belt, 9" disc. 3/4 H.P. motor. Machine weighs 140 lbs.

MODEL G1014

Regularly \$195.00

ONLY \$175.00

6/12 COMBINATION SANDER



6"x48" belt, 12" disc. Quick belt release lever. Weighs 155 lbs.

MODEL G1183

Regularly \$395.00

ONLY \$335.00

15" PLANER



New 2 speed model. 2 H.P. motor with magnetic switch. Weighs 500 lbs.

MODEL G1021

Regularly \$695.00 without stand
NOW - ONLY \$695.00 AND WE'LL THROW IN THE STAND

20" PLANER



3 H.P., 2 speeds. Weighs 900 lbs.

MODEL G1033

Regularly \$1295.00

ONLY \$1175.00

20" DISC SANDER



2 H.P. pedestal model. Weighs 500 lbs.

MODEL G1548

Regularly \$975.00

ONLY \$895.00

3/4 H.P. SHAPER



1/2" spindle, precision cast-iron table, reversing switch. Weighs 155 lbs.

MODEL G1024

Regularly \$245.00

ONLY \$225.00

10" HEAVY DUTY TABLE SAW



Precision ground cast-iron table and wings. 1 1/2 H.P. motor. Weighs 255 lbs.

MODEL G1022

Regularly \$345.00

ONLY \$325.00

10" SUPER H. D. TABLE SAW



Precision ground cast-iron table and wings. 3 H.P. motor. Weighs 500 lbs.

MODEL G1023

Regularly \$850.00

ONLY \$825.00

18" BANDSAW



1 1/2" re-sawing blade capacity. 2 H.P. motor. Shipping weight is 380 lbs.

MODEL G1012

Regularly \$625.00

ONLY \$575.00

3 H.P. SHAPER



2 spindle speeds plus reversing switch. Comes with 1/2", 3/4" and 1" spindles. Weighs 450 lbs.

MODEL G1026

Regularly \$850.00

ONLY \$825.00

All above prices are F.O.B. our Bellingham, WA or Williamsport, PA Warehouse.

**OUR 1989 FULL COLOR CATALOG IS LOADED WITH GOODIES AND IT'S FREE!
CALL US & EXPERIENCE EXCELLENCE**

CALL TOLL FREE (FOR ORDERS AND CATALOG REQUESTS ONLY)

EAST OF THE
MISSISSIPPI:

1-800-523-GRRR
(717) 326-3806

← (For Orders & Catalogs Only) →
← (For Inquiries & Customer Service) →

WEST OF THE
MISSISSIPPI

1-800-541-5537
(206) 647-0801

Better Homes and Gardens.

WOOD®

THE #1 MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

August 1989 • Vol. 6, No. 4 • Issue No. 30

Editorial/Art Staff

Editor LARRY CLAYTON
Managing Editor CARL VOSS
Art Director C. L. GATZKE
Design Editor JAMES R. DOWNING
Features Editor PETER J. STEPHANO
How-To Editor MARLEN KEMMET
Products/Techniques Editor BILL KRIER
Project Builder JAMES E. BOELLING
Senior Graphic Designer PERRY A. McFARLIN
Administrative Assistant DARLENE REYNOLDS
Business Office Clerk JODI DOWNING

Technical Consultants: Product Testing GEORGE GRANSETH;
Wood Technology PAUL L. McCCLURE; Collectible Tools
PHILIP WHITBY

Publisher JERRY KAPLAN
National Advertising Manager TERRY MCINTYRE
Advertising Representatives NEIL A. ORNE,
ERIC VERCH

Promotion/Research Director THOMAS R. TROLAND
Marketing Research Manager EILEEN SULLIVAN
Marketing Services Manager NANCY DALY
Circulation Director CLEM SEVE; Circulation Manager ALAN
BRUSH; Newsstand Circulation Director MICHAEL SENIOR
Production Director ROBERT C. FURSTENAU
Editorial Research Director C. RAY DEATON

Weekend Woodworking Projects"
Managing Editor JIM HARROLD

Magazine Group Officers
Group President JAMES A. AUTRY
Senior Vice President, Publishing Director ADOLPH

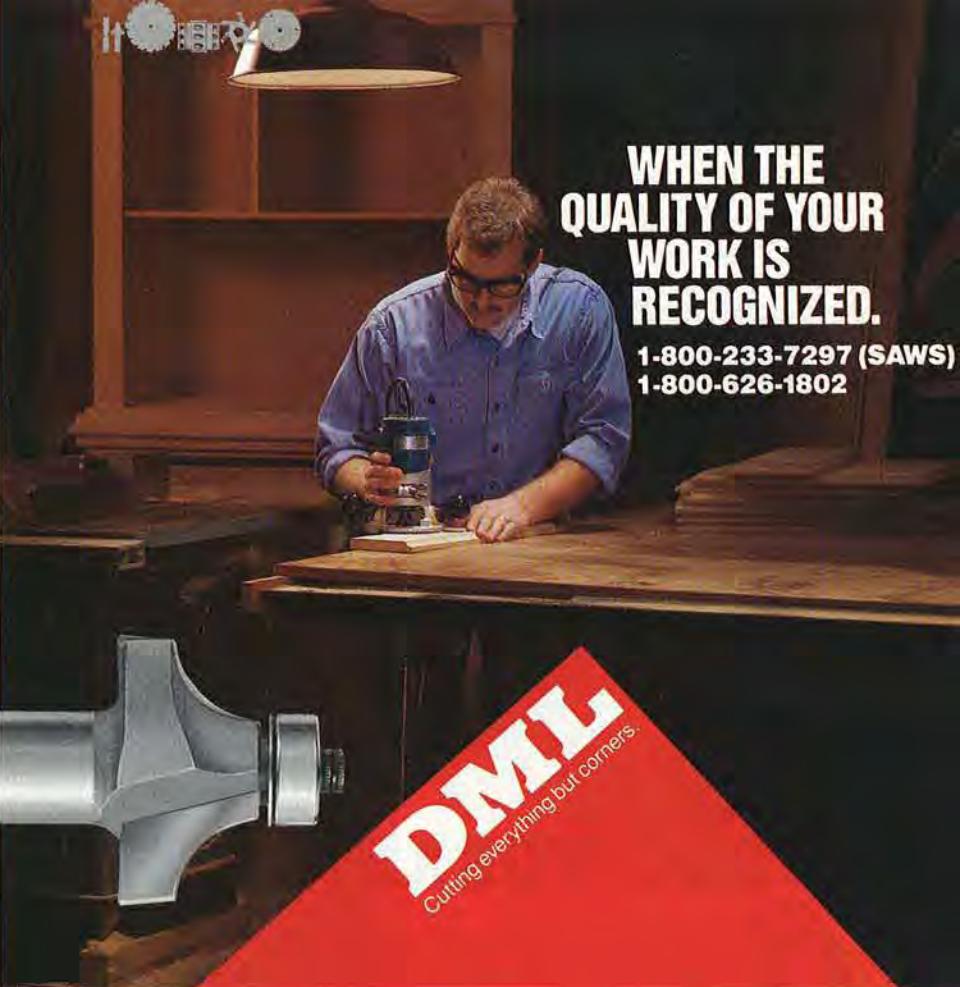
AUERBACHER
Group Vice Presidents: Publishing Directors MYRNA BLYTH,
BURTON H. BOERSMA, CHRISTOPHER M. LEHMAN;
Controller MAX RUNCIMAN; Editorial Director DORIS EBY;
Operations DEAN PIETERS

Chairman of Executive Committee E. T. MEREDITH III

Corporate Officers
Chairman of the Board ROBERT A. BURNETT
President and Chief Executive Officer JACK D. REHM
Group Presidents: Book JEREMY LANIGAN; Broadcasting WILLIAM
MCREYNOLDS; Magazine JAMES A. AUTRY; Real Estate ALLEN
SABBAG. Vice Presidents: Administrative Services GERALD D. THORNTON;
Corporate Relations LEO R. ARMATIS; Finance JAMES F.
STACK; General Counsel and Secretary THOMAS G. FISHER; Product
Development NEIL KUEHN; Special Projects FRED STINES; Treasurer
MICHAEL A. SELL; Controller and Assistant Secretary LARRY D.
HARTSOOK

Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD® — the magazine for home woodworkers (ISSN-0743-894X) is published bimonthly in February, April, June, August, October, and December by Meredith Corporation, Locust at 17th, Des Moines, IA 50336. Second-class postage paid at Des Moines, Iowa. Better Homes and Gardens trademark registered in Canada and Australia. Marca Registrada en Mexico. ONE-YEAR SUBSCRIPTION PRICES: United States and its possessions, \$18; Canada, \$24; other countries, \$30. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to WOOD, Locust at 17th, Des Moines, IA 50336. August 1989, Vol. 6 No. 4, Issue No. 30. CUSTOMER SERVICE: For service on your magazine subscriptions, including change of address, write to Customer Service Manager ROBERT AUSTIN, P.O. Box 10628, Des Moines, IA 50336. Please enclose your address label from a recent issue. If you wish to phone, call toll-free 800-678-2666.

©COPYRIGHT MEREDITH CORPORATION 1989. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. PRINTED IN U.S.A.



WHEN THE
QUALITY OF YOUR
WORK IS
RECOGNIZED.

1-800-233-7297 (SAWS)

1-800-626-1802

Take the
work out of
woodwork.

Take the work out of repairing nicks,
cracks and gouges with
Elmer's® Fill 'N Finish™ Wood Filler.

It spreads easily, requires little
or no sanding and takes on any stain.



The Home Solution® is:

For a 4 oz. sample of Elmer's Fill 'N Finish Wood Filler, send \$2.00 with your name and address to Fill 'N Finish, The Fulfillment Center, P.O. Box 369003, Columbus, OH 43236-9003. Specify blond or tan. It's **THE HOME SOLUTION** to a beautiful finish.

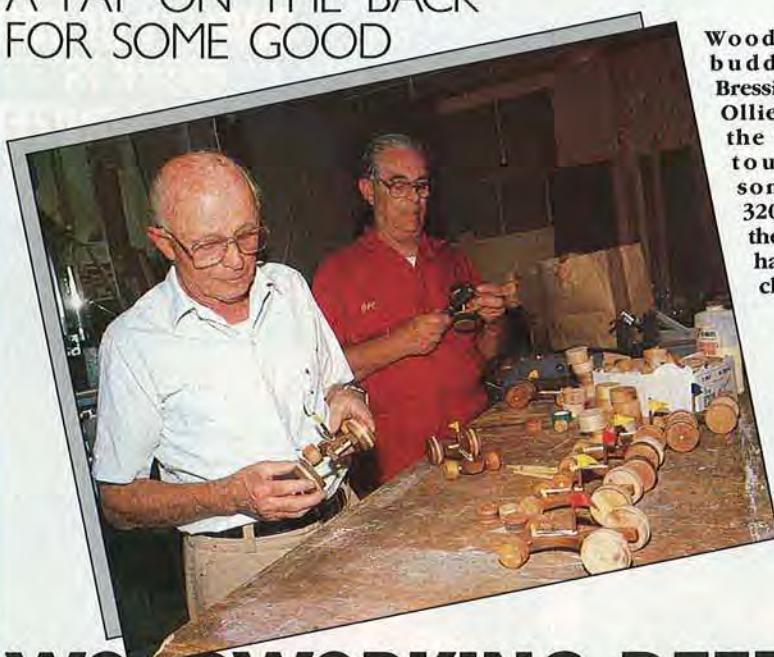
NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____



A PAT ON THE BACK FOR SOME GOOD



Woodworking buddies Carl Bressie, left, and Ollie Coté put the finishing touches on some of the 320 dragsters they built for handicapped children.

WOODWORKING DEEDS

Of all the traits I admire about woodworkers, the one I respect most has to be their willingness to get involved with good causes and lend a helping hand. That's why I've decided to devote this month's column to some achievements that richly deserve mention.

First, the *WOOD*® magazine staff and I would like to say a great big **THANKS** to all of you who entered our Design-A-Toy Contest. When you readers found out that needy children would benefit from the competition, you opened up your hearts and sent in a total of 425 handcrafted toys. Now, that's something of which we can all be proud. (By the way, watch for the announcement of the winning entries in the October issue.)

Congratulations also to woodworkers (and Kiwanians) Carl Bressie, Ollie Coté (shown above), and Frank Imper from Tigard, Oregon, who built 320 of the rubber-band-powered dragsters (featured in our April 1987 issue) for kids attending the Kiwanis Camp for Handicapped Children near Mt.

Hood. Whew! What a great project! It took these guys about 400 hours to do their good deed, but that's nothing compared to the hours of fun they made possible for their young friends.

Carl, who just turned 78 this year and who also claims a 44-year perfect attendance record in Kiwanis, reports that "the kids went crazy over the dragsters." He also mentioned to me that he has just finished building another 500 small projects that will be sold shortly to raise money for the same camp. (You'll never guess the motto of Kiwanis International—it's appropriately "We Build.")

And a big round of applause for toymaker Wes Booth, a *WOOD* magazine reader from Yakima, Washington, who since his retirement five years ago, has made and donated about 1,800 small toy cars and trucks a year to local hospitals and to the Salvation Army. Incredible, wouldn't you say? "All of this gives me great pleasure and something to do with my retirement," says Wes.

I rest my case! See you next issue.

Larry Clayton



Print this article

BOSCH



Woodworking



Trimming Laminates or Veneers?

Bosch 1608 Laminate Trimming System includes 5.6 amp motor and complete set of accessories for virtually all shop, installation tasks. Includes standard, tilting and offset bases.



New Jig Saw Minimizes Dust.

New Model 1581DVS features built-in collector for attachment to the Bosch Air Sweep™ Dust Extraction System. Vacuums away chips and dust from point of cutting; keeps a cleaner, safer working environment.



Choose Plunge Router Speed.

Model 1611EVS has EFC: Electronic Feedback Circuit. Maintains speed selected (12,000-18,000 rpm) to match work, bit size. Ergonomic design for superior control: lock-on trigger switch in right handle; plunge lever located near left.



Bosch Variable Speed Belt Sander: As Good At Fine Finishing As It Is At Finishing Fast.

One Finger Control Lets You Dial-In The Speed You Need.

Now you can rely on more than just the grit of your sandpaper—and the muscles of your arms—to

control the quality of your sanding. Believing is getting your hands on the versatile Model 1273DVS variable speed belt sander by Bosch.

With six different speed ranges to choose from, the 1273DVS

lets you take advantage of the power of a belt sander on jobs you might not have thought possible. Choose a lower speed with a fine grit for finishing sanding—or with a coarse grit to reduce heat build-up and clogging. Combine the higher speeds with a coarser grit for faster stock removal, no matter what the material. The speed selector dial is conveniently located just under the trigger. And the on-board sanding guide helps you select the right speed for your job.

SOLID WOOD	4-6
VENEER	3-5
CHIP BOARD	5-6
PLASTICS	3-5
STEEL	3-6
PAINT REMOVAL	3-6

you control that power with minimal effort.

Use the 1273DVS with its own dust collection bag—or connect it to the Bosch Air Sweep™ Dust Extraction system. Change belts with the snap of a lever. And the unique belt tensioning system makes sure belts stay centered through all kinds of work.

So check out what a world class variable speed belt sander can do for the quality of your sanding. See your Bosch Distributor today—he's listed in the Yellow Pages "Tools—Electric." Let him show you how this belt sander gives you more control with one finger than others do with two hands.



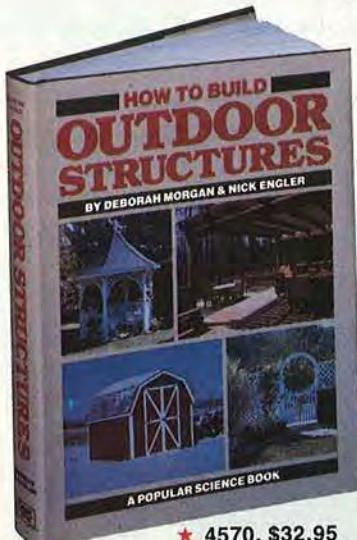
BOSCH

"Quality You Can Hold On To."

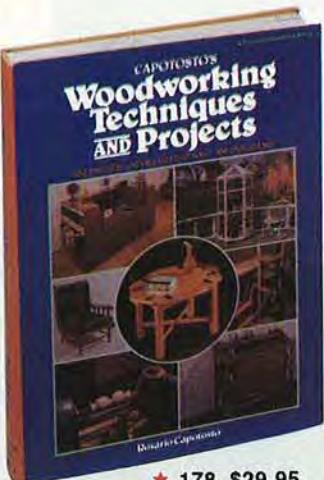
©1988 Robert Bosch Power Tool Corporation

The Number One Do-It-Yourself Book Club

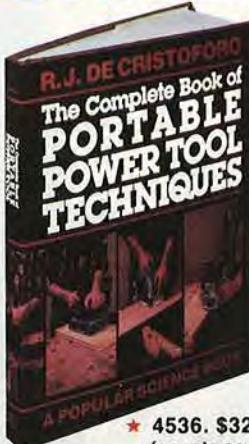
Take any



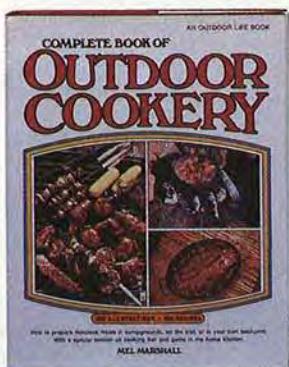
★ 4570. \$32.95
(counts as 2)



★ 178. \$29.95



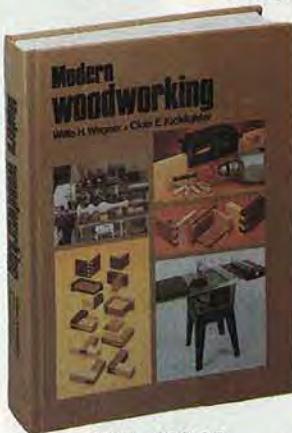
★ 4536. \$32.95
(counts as 2)



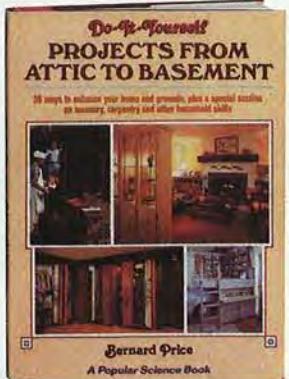
★ 166. \$26.50

Popular Science BOOK CLUB

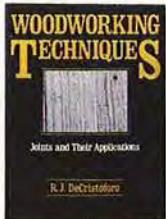
A Service of Grolier Book Clubs, Inc.
P.O. Box 1763, Danbury, CT 06816



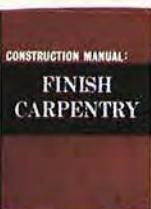
6107. \$39.95



★ 4508. \$29.95



268. \$21.95



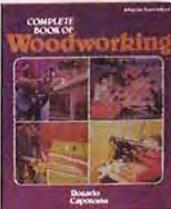
5753. \$11.95



★ 89. \$19.95



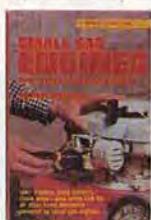
★ 97. \$19.95



★ 105. \$17.95



6148. \$29.95



★ 113. \$15.95



3 Books—count as 1

★ 1978. \$17.85 Paperbound



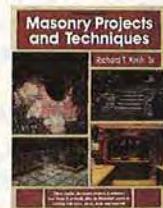
5990. \$32.95



6057. \$19.95



5831. \$19.95



193. \$28.95

Mail
card
Today!

The #1 DO-IT-YOURSELF BOOK CLUB

The Best How-To Authority... Popular Science Book Club is the largest and oldest special-interest book club serving successful do-it-yourselfers for more than 25 years!

The Best Do-It-Yourself Books... PSBC editors comb the country searching for the newest, finest and often hard-to-find books on today's important homeowner subjects: HOME REPAIR & IMPROVEMENT • HOME REMODELING, RENOVATION • RESIDENTIAL CARPENTRY • BASIC & ADVANCED WOODWORKING • HOME WORKSHOPS • HOUSE BUILDING • HOUSE WIRING, PLUMBING, HEATING, MASONRY & CONCRETE • APPLIANCE REPAIR and much more.

Exclusive "Popular Science Books"... PSBC serves its members best by commissioning the top how-to writers-photographers to produce definitive books on important Club subjects. See titles with ★. These are cream-of-the-crop, do-it-yourself books available nowhere else at Club discount.

Big Bargains—UP TO 75% DISCOUNT... PSBC cuts prices on hundreds of special book bargains offered throughout the year to the membership.

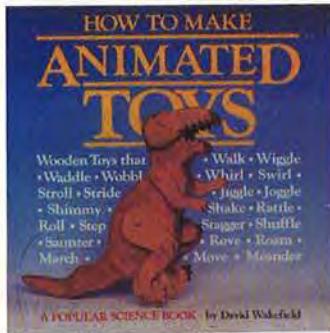
Quality Production Control... PSBC selections are printed with careful attention to detail on paper, printing, binding. You'll use these books for years!

NO-RISK GUARANTEE... PSBC guarantees your complete satisfaction—or you may return the books at our expense.

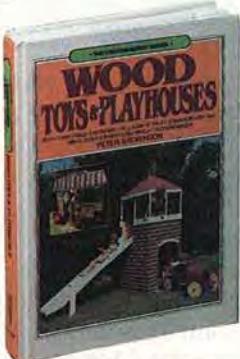
offers you super savings up to \$107.90

3 for just \$4.95 Values up to \$112.85!

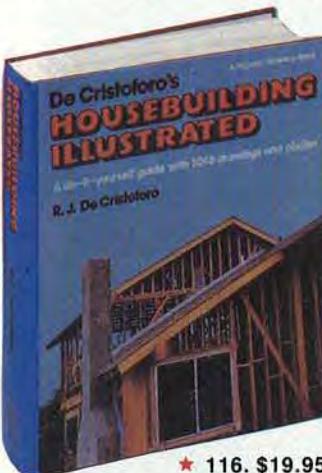
with No-Risk Free Trial Membership
in Popular Science Book Club



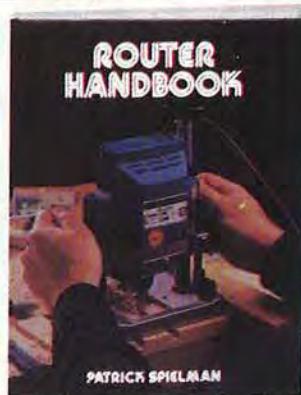
★ 4538. \$29.95 (counts as 2)



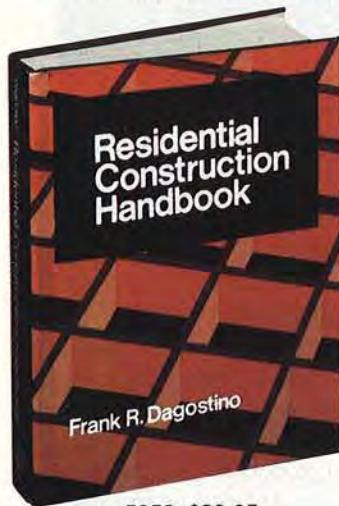
6023. \$16.95



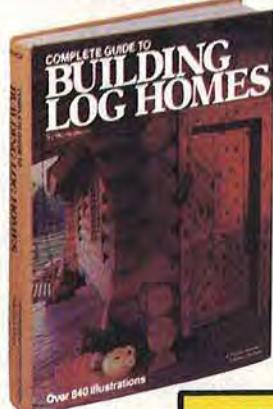
★ 116. \$19.95



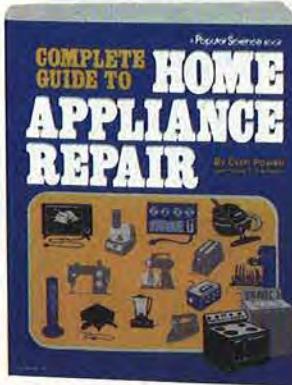
5878. \$21.95



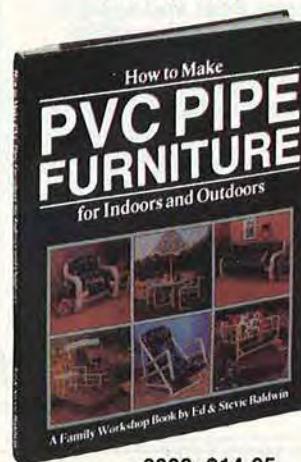
5858. \$39.95



★ 190. \$29.95
(counts as 2)



★ 4569. \$14.95 Paperbound



6002. \$14.95

FREE when you join



The **BENCHTOP REFERENCE** gives you instant answers to hundreds of do-it-yourself questions on Woodworking, Joinery, Dowels, Veneers, Laminates, Fasteners, Sharpening, Grinding, Concrete, Electrical work, more! 48 big 8 x 10^{3/4} pages. All illustrated! Super handy and indispensable.



6140. \$32.95



1988. \$11.90 Paperbound



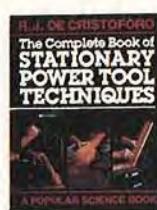
6022. \$16.95



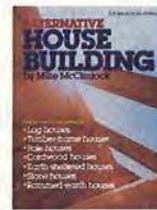
★ 109. \$15.00



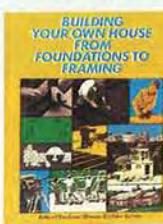
5882. \$19.95



★ 84. \$31.95
(counts as 2)



★ 194. \$32.95



6033. \$27.95
(counts as 2)

Popular Science BOOK CLUB WORKS

ENJOY SAVINGS UP TO \$100.90 NOW . . . When you take any 3 selections here for just \$4.95 plus delivery and handling. Simply indicate your choices on the attached postage-free card and mail.

CLUB MEMBERS' BULLETINS . . . Fifteen times a year (about every 4 weeks), you'll receive a Club Members' Bulletin package describing the coming Main Selection and nearly 100 additional books you may choose from. If you want the Main Selection only, do nothing; it will be sent to you automatically. If you want another book—or no book—indicate your wishes on the form provided and return by date shown. You will always have at least 10 days to do this. Should the bulletin arrive late and you receive an unwanted selection, you may return it at our expense.

UP TO 75% DISCOUNTS . . . Club prices range from \$5.99 for special book bargains offered at super savings up to 75% and even more . . . all the way to richly-produced, very special books that list as high as \$50 and more—all offered to members at exclusive Club discounts.

FREE GIFT with cancellation privilege . . . You may cancel your membership at any time after buying just two more selections of your choice within a year. To try us with no obligation, simply mail the attached card—a valuable FREE GIFT is yours to keep just for looking. *Mail the card now!*

PS/S97D

Titebond®

Wood Glue, for results you'll be proud of.

Titebond® has been consistently used by people who demand fast grab, easy alignment, fast set and superior heat and solvent resistance. Titebond® is paintable, stainable, won't soften or gum up when sanded and bonds stronger than the wood itself. For professional results, demand Titebond® Wood Glue.

1-800-848-0678
614-443-0241 in Ohio



Franklin International

2020 Bruck Street / Columbus, Ohio 43207

WE HELP YOU FINISH.



With Deft Wood Stains, you have over 3 generations of wood staining and finishing experience helping you to get professional results. In addition, Deft Wood Stains dry in just 2 hours and are ready for a coat of clear finish. Clean-up is a snap; just soap and water, no dangerous solvents. Stain and finish in one day? With Deft you can--because we help you finish.



Deft, Inc. Irvine,
CA 92714
(800)544-DEFT

Deft Salutes and it's Over 68 Years of Service to America's Young People

Deft, Inc. Alliance,
OH 44601
(800)458-DEFT

TALKING BACK

We welcome comments, criticisms, suggestions, and even an occasional compliment. The volume of mail we receive makes it impossible to answer every letter, but we promise to do our best. Send your correspondence to: Letters Editor, Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD® Magazine, Locust at 17th, Des Moines, IA 50336.

SOLVING PROBLEMS WITH THREADED INSERTS

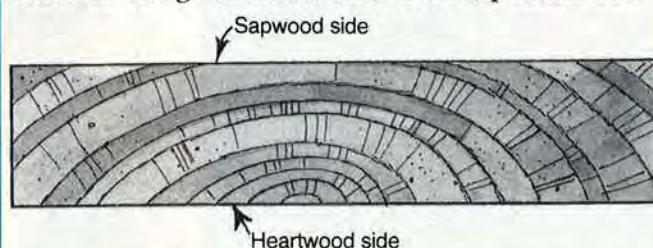
I enjoyed making your blade height gauge in the April 88 issue of WOOD magazine. But, I ran into a problem when installing the $\frac{1}{4}$ " threaded insert. Your instructions say to drill a $1\frac{3}{32}$ " hole for the insert. Since I don't have a bit that size, I used a common $\frac{3}{8}$ " bit to drill the hole, then a $\frac{7}{16}$ " tap. The threads match the insert exactly and make it easy to install them without splitting the wood.

—David Brooke
Newton, Ill.



MORE ON HEARTWOOD AND SAPWOOD

Two readers have questioned us about a statement in the relief-carving article we published in the February 1989 issue. We reported that Jim Rose, our consultant on the article, has had his best results carving on the sapwood side of a board to counteract the natural tendency of wood to cup toward the heartwood side. That's incorrect as John Sillick of Gasport, N.Y., and Ron Genge of Edmonton, Alberta, pointed out.



In separate letters, both woodworkers make a good argument about wood naturally cupping toward the sapwood side. We've found others—including the Forest Products Institute—who agree that young cells on the outside of the tree generally shrink quicker than denser heartwood cells and cause a board to shrink toward the sapwood or bark side. Jim Rose still stands firm on his experience: He has fewer shrinking problems by carving on the sapwood side. And, because the heartwood side has more growth rings, gouges have more chances to shoot off course.

Continued on page 12

The New Performance Edge

Freud Edge Banding System.

Freud introduces the ultimate in edge banding and banding tapes. No more expensive machines or awkward, unsafe hot iron applicators.

The Freud Edge Banding System (EB100) allows you to apply wood and polyester edge finishes to veneered or plastic laminate boards quickly and easily.

The principle is **simple!** The hot melt adhesive on the edge banding is softened and activated when it passes the hot air of the heat gun. A pinch roller then presses the edge banding against the veneered or laminated board. The adhesive creates a permanent bond in seconds. **Quick, easy, and affordable!**

The Freud Banding System is great for the small shop or as an addition to larger shops where set-up time is critical.

To assure a perfect job, Freud Edge Banding has been designed to give you maximum results when used with the Freud System. The genuine wood veneers



Temp Range	212° to 1100° F
Input	115 Volts AC
Max. Tape Width	2 1/4 inches
Machine Size	10" H x 27" W x 15" D
Weight	26 lbs.

are finger jointed into continuous rolls and end matched for color and grain



continuity. It is bonded to a fleece backer, sanded and coated with high quality hot melt adhesive.

The polyester edge banding is available in the most popular colors. The decorative papers are impregnated with polyester resins and laminated to a .010 inch thick backer sheet. It is then coated with the same high quality hot melt adhesive.

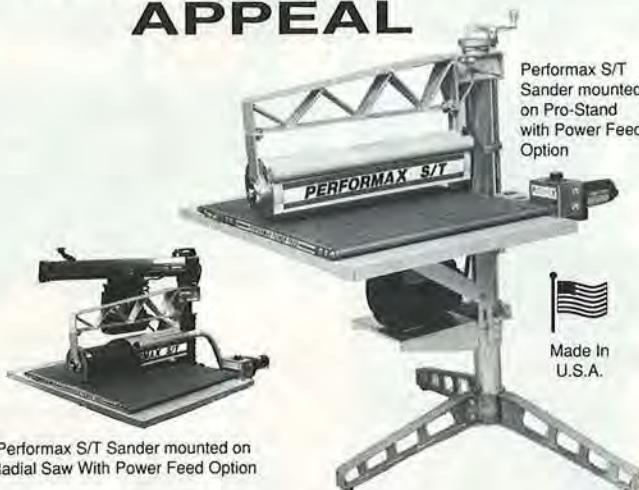
The Freud Banding and the Freud Edge Banding System. Together, they give you the performance you need at a cost you can afford! List price: \$349.99 Call for the name of your local distributor.

freud®

Precisely what you need.

High Point, NC • (919) 434-3171

THE SANDER WITH WIDE APPEAL



Performax S/T Sander mounted on Radial Saw With Power Feed Option

44" TO BE PRECISE

Uniform thickness accuracy to within .010 of an inch—precision that you almost have to see to believe. Or take the word of thousands of woodworkers who are achieving flawless sanding results in their cabinet shops, craft shops, home workshops, custom furniture shops and in musical instrument making.

The Performax Component Sander appeals to such a wide variety of woodworkers because it allows you to select the components to fit your needs now with retrofitting options for potential heavier use later.

Plus, your sanding width won't ever be limited with the 44" wide sanding capacity, due to the open-end design of the Performax S/T Sander, which is just one of the many innovative features that makes the Performax Component Sander a wise investment and an excellent choice for all types of woodworking.

For More Information or the Dealer Nearest You

Call 1-800-334-4910 or Write to:

Performax Products, Inc., 11975 Portland Ave. S., Suite 142, Burnsville, MN 55337

**IF YOU VALUE YOUR FINGERS.....
YOU NEED A **RIPSTRATE®****

The RIPSTRATE holds the work tight against the fence with no hands near the blade. Makes perfect, straight cuts. Wheels lock to prevent kickbacks. Requires no adjustment for stock width or thickness.

Over 30,000 now in use in amateur, professional, school, government, military, and corporate maintenance shops.

One year guarantee, 30 day money back trial. \$69 plus \$3.50 for shipping. Check, M.O., Visa or M.C. Free Brochure.

Write or call our toll free number: 800-421-0256.

Fisher Hill Products 4 Fisher Hill Fitzwilliam, NH 03447

Dealer inquiries invited.



TALKING BACK

Continued from page 10

POACHING PINK IVORY TREES?

The April 1989 issue of WOOD magazine had an item titled "Out of Africa" about Carlton McLendon, right, and his pink ivory. This article particularly disturbed me, since it condones bribing political officials for personal gain. That's wrong! Explain the difference between this and ivory poachers.

—Glenn Maynard, Independence, Iowa



Pink ivory may be considered a rare wood, only because it doesn't grow in commercial quantities. We stated that 50 pink ivory trees were all that were left in the land inhabited by the Zulus. Instead, Glenn, we should have stated that 50 mature pink ivory trees would be about all that could be expected to grow there at any time, according to our sources. Indeed, few trees of any type grow in the arid, savanna-type land preferred by the pink ivory tree (*Rhamnus zeyheri*). The bottom line: Pink ivory isn't facing extinction. More accurately, it's rarely cut.

Here's why. Zulu tribal law stipulates that it's a crime punishable by death for anyone but a Zulu chief to possess it. Zulu tradition says that only a chief may cut down a pink ivory tree, and then only when his son reaches manhood. As the story goes, the son then fashions a spear from the wood, and the remaining wood decays. Tribal members may not even burn pink ivory for fuel, or ZAP!

Pink ivory appears in small pieces at wood auctions. And, members of the International Wood Collectors Society occasionally list small amounts of it for sale in mail-order auctions. Other than McLendon's story, we're not sure how trickles of this wood reach the international marketplace.

Carlton McLendon says he did not bribe a member of South African parliament—the wood was a gift. Carlton, as a wood collector as well as a wood retailer, was thankful for the present, and sent some knives in appreciation. We believe we only reported on an interesting story about how rare—not endangered—wood gets into circulation.

SPOTTY PROBLEM: STEEL WOOL, 3M SAFEST STRIPPER

Recent laboratory tests with steel wool and 3M's Safest Stripper confirmed that the two may cause dark spotting on wood surfaces. According to 3M, water in the stripper and tannic acid (a chemical found in wood) react with fragments of steel wool left in the wood. Fresh-squeezed lemon juice, oxalic acid, or muriatic acid (diluted 20:1) will remove the spots.

For more information, contact 3M at 800-842-4946. WOOD magazine tested the new 3M finish remover in the February 1989 issue. ♣

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS



- Square Recess Reduces "Cam-Out"
- Heat Treated for Strength
- Deep Thread for Exceptional Holding Power
- Sharp Point is Self Starting - even in most Hardwoods

Special: 600 screws (100 each of 6 sizes), 1 power driver bit and 1 hand driver.

Size	Length	Price
#6x 1/2	5/8, 3/4, 1, 1-1/4, 1-1/2	13.35
#8x 3/4	1, 1-1/4, 1-1/2, 2, 2-1/2	16.65
#10x 1-1/4	1-3/4, 2, 2-1/4, 2-1/2, 3	23.65

UPS Ground Service Only
 Order Total S & H
 \$0.01 to \$20.00 \$3.00
 \$20.01 to \$50.00 \$4.50
 \$50.01 to \$80.00 \$6.00
 Over \$80.00 \$7.50

Va. Residents add 4.5% Tax
 Visa & MC accepted

McFEELY
HARDWOODS

712 12th St. • PO Box 3
 Lynchburg • Va. 24505

Toll Free 1-800-443-7937
 FAX (804)-847-7136 WD689

ENERGY-SAVING SUN-PORCH™ CONVERTIBLE SUNSPACE

More value for less money!
 INSULATED
 WINTER SUN SPACE CONVERTS
 TO A SUMMER SCREEN ROOM!



Bronze aluminum Shatter-resistant 1" thick double-wall glazing Do-it-yourself assembly
 Ideal greenhouse, spa/hot tub room, entry way.

**Send \$2 for Color Catalogues, Prices,
 SENT FIRST CLASS MAIL.**

Dealer Inquiries Welcome



VEGETABLE FACTORY, INC.
 P.O. Box 2235, Dept. WOO
 New York, NY 10163

EASY TO BUILD



Lyres
 Harps
 Banjos
 Violins
 Psaltries
 Dulcimers
 Many other
 Musical
 Instrument
 Plans, Kits
 & Supplies

Send \$1.00
 for catalog

ST. CROIX KITS
 Dept. B3
 423 S. Main St.
 Stillwater, MN 55082
 (612) 439-9120

ORDER TODAY

The Convenience of Individuals...
 The Sense of a Combination...



Turn your "dream" projects into finished projects with the power and precision of a professional cabinet shop!

You can saw, plane, mold, and mortise with ease and accuracy -- yet the K-5 is a compact combination that takes up less than 12 square feet and runs on 110 Volt AC power.

Find out how you can use this tool for 30 days -- without risk!

*Call or Write for
 Complete Information ...*

1-800-USA-KITY

Mail Coupon To:



FARRIS
 MACHINERY

309 N. 10th • Blue Springs, MO 64015

Free Information Pack

VHS Video Pack - \$14.95

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ ZIP _____ Phone _____

B489

From the Acclaimed Maker of
 18th Century Reproduction Furniture Kits

BARTLEY

PASTE STAINS & VARNISHES

- No offensive odor • Recoat in 4 hours
- No brushes • No sags or bubbles
- No sanding between coats
- Dries to touch in minutes

*Call today and ask about
 our sample kit! You'll be
 glad you did.*

1-800-BARTLEY
 (In MD 301-820-7722)



DEALER
 INQUIRIES
 INVITED

Dept. 4142, The Bartley Collection, 3 Airpark Dr. Easton, MD 21601

FREE
 64 PAGE CATALOG



LOWEST
 PRICES

Let us introduce you and your family to the exciting hobby of clockmaking. It's easy - fun - and a great source for extra income. You'll find our service is fast and friendly, so send for your free catalog today!

(Over 17 years the leader)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

KLOCKIT™ Dept. WD89

P.O. Box 542, Lake Geneva, WI 53147

EARN CASH, PRIZES FOR YOUR TOP SHOP TIP

Do you have a great shop tip (or two) you'd like to share with other WOOD® magazine readers? For each published submission, you get:

- \$25 from WOOD® magazine;
- A matching \$25 gift certificate from one of our mail-order advertisers—this time from Hiller Hardware;
- And, a chance to be selected as the Top Shop Tip winner for the issue. This issue's winner will receive a Bosch 3-hp plunge router as shown below.

We try not to use shop tips that have run in other magazines, so please send your tip to only one magazine. We cannot return shop tips. Mail your tips, address, and daytime phone number to:

Top Shop Tip
Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD Magazine
Locust at 17th
Des Moines, IA 50336



WORKMATE EXTENDER EARNED READER A PRIZE

Black & Decker Workmates make great shop helpers, but how often have

you wished its jaws would stretch a little further to hold that wide workpiece for sanding, drilling, or routing?

TIP: If you'd like to increase the holding capacity of your Workmate, just add extender blocks to the work surface. From $\frac{3}{4}$ " ply-



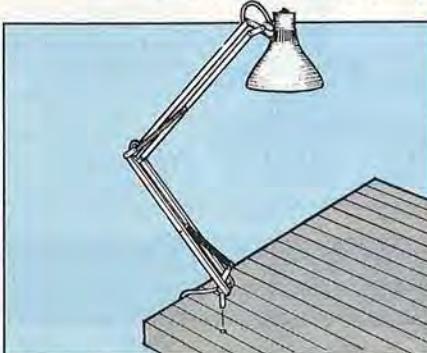
For his tip, Robert receives a Bosch model 1611 3-hp plunge router.

SHED SOME LIGHT ON THE SUBJECT

Overhead lighting often does not offer adequate illumination for doing fine closeup work. Adjustable reading lamps help, but positioning them where needed can tie up a lot of clamps, not to mention your patience! Here's a smarter way.

TIP: It's easy to add an adjustable reading lamp to a work bench as shown below. Simply drill holes of the appropriate diameter to accept the shaft that normally goes into a clamp fitting. Drill these holes wherever you need the illumination. This arrangement provides a handy light that you can quickly reposition or remove as needed.

—Carlos Voss, Colton, Calif.

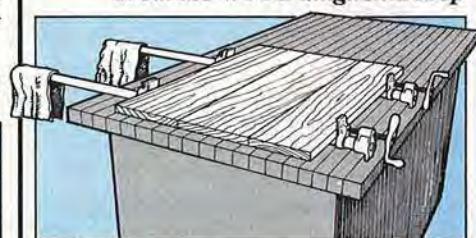


CAUTION FLAGS FOR LONG CLAMPS

Long pipe clamps and bar clamps often stretch well beyond the confines of the stock being held together. In fact, far enough to stick right into the path of some of us who have a knack for bumping and plowing into most anything (make that everything!) that gets in the way. Too often, we pay the price for this shortcoming in scrapes, bruises, and torn clothing.

TIP: Drape brightly colored rags over clamp ends to warn everyone to steer clear of the protrusion.

—From the WOOD magazine shop



NARROW SANDING BELT REACHES TIGHT SPOTS

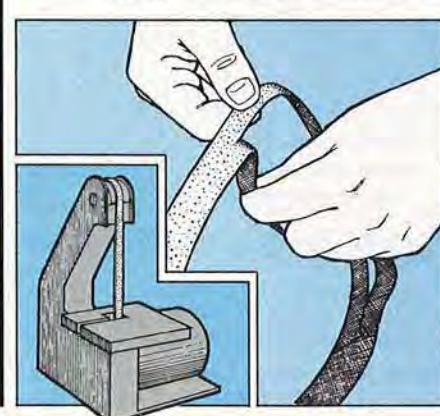
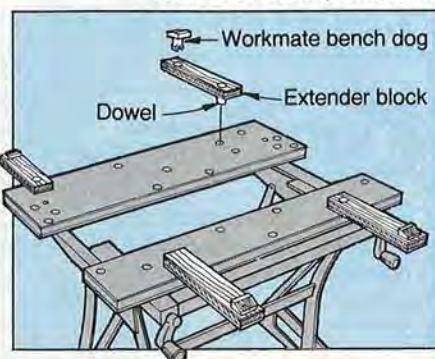
One-inch-wide sanding belts do an excellent job of smoothing a variety of wood surfaces, including gentle curves. But when it comes to constricted openings and some small workpieces, an inch-wide belt may be too wide.

TIP: Slit the belt in half lengthwise to create a half-inch-wide sanding belt. Start by piercing the center back side of the belt with a sharp knife. Then grab the sanding belt on both sides and tear down the center as shown below.

—Terry Fenimore, Waukee, Iowa

wood, cut four $1\frac{3}{4} \times 8"$ pieces. Bore $\frac{3}{4}$ " holes in both ends of each piece and glue a $1\frac{1}{4}$ " length of $\frac{3}{4}$ " dowel in one end, as shown below. Insert Workmate dogs in the remaining holes. Now, your Workmate will hold a workpiece as wide as 23". You can make the extenders even longer for more holding capacity.

—Robert K. Graul, Alton, Ill.



Continued on page 16

CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS

PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTION QUALITY

1000's SOLD TO READERS OF FINE WOODWORKING

BEST CUT BEST PRICE	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	RADIUS	LARGE DIAM.	CUTTING LENGTH	PRICE
	#01	COVE	1/4"	1"	1/2"	\$13.00
	#02	1/4" R	3/8"	1-1/4"	9/16"	14.00
	#03	1/2" R	1/2"	1-1/2"	5/8"	15.00
	#04	ROUND OVER	1/4"	1"	1/2"	\$15.00
	#05	1/4" R	3/8"	1-1/4"	5/8"	16.00
	#06	1/2" R	1/2"	1-1/2"	3/4"	19.00
	#07	ROMAN Ogee	5/32"	1-1/4"	15/32"	\$18.00
	#08	1/4" R	1/4"	1-1/2"	3/4"	20.00
	#11	3/8" RABBETING	Deep 3/8"	1-1/4"	1/2"	\$14.00
	#09	1/8" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER		1-1/4"	1/8"	14.00
	#10	1/4" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER		1-1/4"	1/4"	14.00
	#12	45° Chamfer	45° Angle	1-1/2"	5/8"	\$15.00
	#15	Raised Panel	20° Angle	1-5/8"	1/2"	\$25.00
	#35	1/4" V Groove 90°	1/4"	1/4"		\$ 8.00
	#36	3/8" V Groove 90°	3/8"	3/8"		9.00
	#37	1/2" V Groove 90°	1/2"	1/2"		11.00
	#16	3/8" Dovetail 9°	3/8"	3/8"		\$ 7.50
	#80	1/2" Dovetail 8° (For Leigh Jigs)	1/2"	13/16"		12.00
	#17	1/2" Dovetail 14°	1/2"	1/2"		8.50
	#18	3/4" Dovetail 14°	3/4"	7/8"		10.50
	#19	CORE BOX (ROUND NOSE)				
	#20	3/8" Core Box	3/16"	3/8"		\$11.00
	#21	1/2" Core Box	1/4"	11/32"		14.00
		3/4" Core Box	3/8"	5/8"		18.00
	#056	Tongue & Groove (FOR WOOD THICKNESS FROM 1/2" to 1")	1-5/8"	1"		\$30.00
	#24	1/4" Straight Bit	1/4"	3/4"		\$ 7.00
	#25	5/16" Straight Bit	5/16"	1"		7.00
	#26	3/8" Straight Bit	3/8"	1"		7.00
	#27	1/2" Straight Bit	1/2"	1"		7.00
	#28	3/4" Straight Bit	3/4"	1"		10.50
Flush Trim Key Hole	#13	1/2" FLUSH TRIM	1/2"	1"		\$ 8.50
	#14	3/8" KEY HOLE (This Bit Only HSS)	CUTS 3/8" KEY HOLE FOR FLUSH MOUNTING PICTURE FRAMES, ETC.			\$ 8.50

WHEN ORDERING ANY THREE OR MORE DEDUCT \$1.00 EACH
ALL PRICES POSTAGE PAID

Professional Production Quality • 1/2" Ball Bearing Pilot
• 1/4" Diameter Shanks x 1-1/4" Long • One Piece Construction
• Two Flute Thick High Quality Tungsten Carbide Tips

To order by MasterCard or Visa Toll Free
7 Day—24 Hour Order Service Call
1-800-533-9298
or send check to:

CONTROL THE SPEED OF YOUR ROUTER

ROUT AT THE SPEED THAT GIVES THE BEST RESULTS WITH THE WOOD AND BIT YOU ARE USING!

- LESS TEAR OUT
- STOPS BURNING
- FEED AT COMFORTABLE RATE
- BETTER, SAFER RESULTS WITH LARGE DIAMETER PANEL-RAISING BITS
- LESS WEAR ON BITS
- LESS NOISE AND SOFTER STARTS AT LOWER SPEEDS

INTRODUCTORY PRICE **\$39.95**
Order Item #200
VALUE OVER \$100.00

FEATURES:

- SPEED ADJUSTABLE FROM FULL SPEED TO 0 RPM
- 3 POSITION TOGGLE SWITCH: VARIABLE - OFF - FULL SPEED
- FULL HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE AT ALL SPEEDS
- GO BACK AND FORTH FROM ANY PRE-SET SPEED TO FULL SPEED AT THE FLIP OF A SWITCH
- WORKS WITH ALL ROUTERS 3 HP OR LESS
- 120V 15 AMP
- GIVES YOUR ROUTER A FEATURE ONLY AVAILABLE ON ROUTERS THAT COST OVER \$500.00

EASY TO USE — SIMPLY PLUG IN SPEED CONTROL AND PLUG YOUR ROUTER INTO THE SPEED CONTROL — TURN DIAL FOR BEST RESULTS. (SPEED CONTROL HAS A CLIP THAT CAN BE WORN ON YOUR BELT OR HUNG ON WALL OR LEFT LOOSE.)

- REDUCES SPEED ELECTRONICALLY WITHOUT REDUCING TORQUE; ELECTRONIC FEED-BACK MAINTAINS SPEED BY INCREASING VOLTAGE TO MOTOR AS LOAD INCREASES.

MAKE BEAUTIFUL RAISED PANEL DOORS . . . WITH YOUR 1/4" ROUTER!

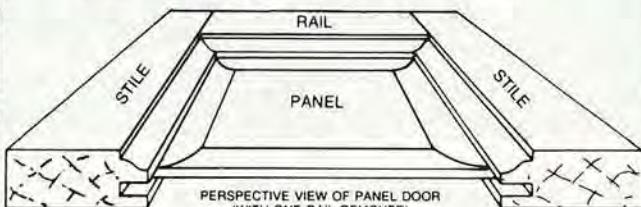
SET ALSO AVAILABLE IN 1/2" SHANK — \$79.95 — Item #154
Professional production quality bit makes it quick and easy to produce matching rails and stiles — the panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes the raised panel perfect every time.

Regular value Over \$150.00

ORDER ITEM #054 for 1/4" Shank Set
(Includes all bits shown)

SALE PRICE **\$69.95** FOR COMPLETE SET

SAVE 55%



RAISED PANEL BIT
SUPPLIED WITH
BALL BEARING

2" Large Diameter

CARBIDE TIPPED
1/4" Shank

REVERSIBLE
COMBINATION
RAIL and STILE BIT

(For making matching rails and stiles in raised panel doors, etc.)
Works with stock from 11/16" to 7/8" thick



CARBIDE TIPPED — TWO FLUTE
1/4" SHANK
supplied with Ball Bearing

To order by MasterCharge or Visa Toll Free
7 Day—24 Hour Order Service Call

1-800-533-9298 or send check to:

MLCS, Ltd., P.O. Box 4053D-C, Rydal, PA 19046

ADDING TO THE TRADITION

The Delta 8 1/4" Bench Saw.



Tough as the day is long.

We set out to build a saw that would be as comfortable in the back of a pickup as in a warm, dry shop.

Tough enough to hold its own on the nastiest of job sites. And take all the abuse a work crew can dish out. Yet precise enough to spend an evening at home on the bench making all sorts of perfect cuts. Or go from the basement, to the deck, to the attic on a Saturday afternoon.

The new 8 1/4" Bench Saw from Delta. Its 20" x 26" table is made of space-age SMC. A new, reinforced polyester resin compound that won't rust, spring or warp.

Its powerful 13 AMP motor turns a carbide-tipped blade that'll cut 2 1/4" stock at 90°, or 1 3/4" at 45°. You can rip 12" right of the blade, or add an accessory extension wing, and rip to the center of a 4-foot panel. All day long.

Call toll-free for the name of your Delta dealer: Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486. (In PA, 800/438-2487).

Building
On Tradition

DELTA

A Pentair Company

MAKE CLOCKS

TOYS & WHIRLIGIGS

Make wooden clocks, toys, whirligigs, dollhouses, classic cars, music boxes, weather instruments, desk sets, games, crafts & furniture with our plans, parts (hardwood & metal), kits (for all skill levels), books, tools, finishes and supplies. Bulk prices available. (614)484-4363. Sixty-page color catalog subscription \$1.

Peter Rabbit Clock

• Uncut Kit: \$14.95

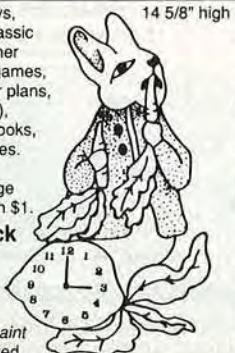
Just cut, sand,

assemble & paint

• Precut Kit: \$19.95

Just sand, assemble & paint

• Visa/MasterCard accepted



Furniture Restoration

Big Money in Small Business

Stripping ★ Repairing ★ Refinishing
Mirror Resilvering ★ Veneering

Earn \$200-\$1000 a day!

At home or in shop ★ Spare time, full time ★ Men or women ★ Complete training, no experience necessary ★ Simple, fast, safe, fun.

FREE CATALOG

Send \$2.00 for postage & handling to
MINUTEMAN, INC., Dept. 17,
115 N. Monroe St., Waterloo, WI 53594

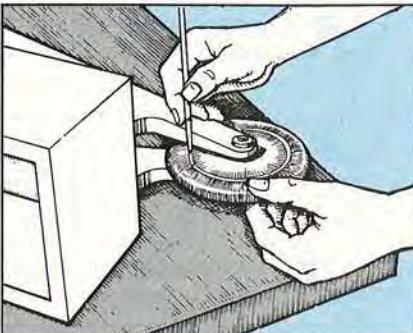
CHERRY TREE TOYS, Bx 369-9, Belmont, OH 43718

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

Continued from page 14

YOU CAN PINSTRIPE WITH A PROFESSIONAL FLARE

Using short strokes, it's practically impossible to paint a neat pinstripe of consistent width on a wheel or other circular object.



TIP: First, attach the object to its actual axle or a temporary one. Then, with your hand resting in a fixed position, slowly rotate the wheel and apply the stripe by holding the brush at a right angle to the wheel. Be sure to use a thin, high-quality brush and practice both thinning the paint to a suitable viscosity and handling the brush. The paint must be thin enough to flow, but not run.

—Jim Wilhoit, Aiken, S.C.

MIXING EPOXY WAS NEVER SO EASY

Many people try to match the size of two mounds of resin and hardener when mixing epoxy. This method can lead to weak, sticky bonds. The key to success: achieving correct proportions of the two materials, usually 1:1.

TIP: Run one bead of hardener next to a bead of resin of approximately the same width and length



as shown above, and then mix together. This technique will give a ratio very close to 1:1.

—From the WOOD® magazine shop

Continued on page 18

Your workshop can PAY OFF ...BIG!

SAVE ... convert low cost rough lumber for use in your home projects

OR

EARN EXTRA

INCOME by supplying custom Planed Lumber, trim, and molding to lumberyards ... contractors ... cabinetmakers ... home hobbyists and others ...



FOUR BIG ADVANTAGES ...



PLANE



MOLD



SAW



SAND

*You can plane, mold, saw & sand
All with Automatic Power Feed!*

From the Day It Arrives ... the Planer will make and save you money. With shortages and inflation driving lumber prices sky-high, this versatile power feed tool quickly pays for itself by easily converting low cost rough lumber into high value finished stock. In just one pass turn out your own quarter round, door and window stop, casing, tongue-and-groove ... all popular patterns. Other operators are making cases for grandfather clocks, furniture, picture frames, bee hives, bed slats, surveying stakes ... all kinds of millwork.

Built For Pros ... Priced For Home Craftsmen ... it is engineered and built to industrial standards, but factory-direct selling keeps the price low. Handles tough oak and walnut as easily as pine, and so simple to operate even beginners with no experience can use it. **Start Your Own Business** ... with just this one low cost power feed machine in a corner of your garage or basement, you're set up to supply lumberyards, cabinetmakers, carpenters, remodelers, contractors and hobbyists in your area with custom-planed lumber, trim, molding ... All of their millwork requirements. You can supply picture frame moldings to art shops, hardware and department stores, or sell direct to framing shops. All standard patterns are available from stock, or we'll custom grind a knife to your own special design or sample.

**FREE
BOOKLET!**

Get **FREE
BOOK** with
facts and
full details

... RUSH COUPON TODAY!



**Just Mail Coupon ...
30-DAY FREE
TRIAL OFFER!!!
ACT NOW!
Coupon
Brings
Full Details!**

SAVE!!! FACTORY PRICES DIRECT TO YOU!



**FOLEY-BELSAW CO.
6301 EQUITABLE RD., DEPT. 91463
KANSAS CITY, MO. 64120
Established in 1926**

YES, please send me the **FREE Booklet** that gives me complete facts about your Planer-Molder-Sander-Saw and full details on how I can qualify for a 30-Day **FREE Trial** right in my own shop. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call.

Name _____

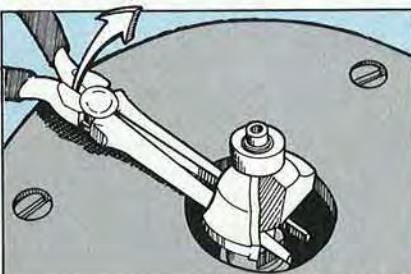
Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Continued from page 16

HELP FOR REMOVING STUBBORN ROUTER BITS

Sometimes burred bit shafts or a pinched collet make it difficult to remove a bit from your router. Attempting to force such a bit loose can result in damaging it or the router itself.

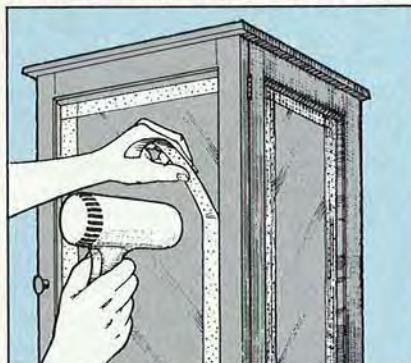


TIP: Leave about $\frac{1}{8}$ " of clearance on the shaft in the collet when you install the bit. This gives you room to insert the tips of a needle-nose pliers which will act as a lever when you back off the locking nut. Be careful not to damage the cutting edges, especially with carbide-tipped bits.

—Buddy Munro, Little Neck, N.Y.

PUT SOME HEAT ON TAPE SO IT RELEASES CLEANLY

Applying masking tape to glass before finishing or painting frames makes cleaning up quick and easy. The hitch: removing the tape. Once it's been in place for a few days, the adhesive clings to the pane so tightly that the tape tears when you try to pull it up.



TIP: Use a hand-held hair dryer to warm the tape slightly beforehand and it will peel off cleanly without tearing.

—Ray Ferreri, Stormville, N.Y.

Continued on page 20

THINK ALL BAR CLAMPS ARE THE SAME? THINK AGAIN.

Not all bar clamps are created equal.

There's only one VISE-GRIP® Locking Bar Clamp.

Conventional bar clamps just don't compare. For ease of use, speed, versatility, and most important, long lasting quality.

VISE-GRIP Locking Bar Clamps adjust in seconds. Lock tight and release in a snap. Unique self-leveling swivel pads protect work. VISE-GRIP Locking Bar Clamps bring even big jobs down to size.

Choose from two sizes - 10" bar or the even larger 18" bar for extra-long reach and versatility. Available with regular tips or swivel pads.

Extend your clamping capabilities with VISE-GRIP Locking Bar Clamps. Because not all bar clamps are created equal.

VISE-GRIP THE ONLY NAME YOU NEED TO KNOW IN LOCKING HAND TOOLS.

© 1988 American Tool Companies, Inc., Lincoln, Nebraska 68508



STEVE WALL LUMBER CO.

Quality Hardwoods and Woodworking Machinery For
The Craftsmen and Educational Institutions



CEDAR: (Aromatic Red)	4/4 1C & Btr.	\$ 1.10
CHERRY:	4/4 FAS	2.25
OAK: (Red or White)	4/4 FAS	1.80
MAPLE: (Hard)	4/4 FAS	1.45
MAHOGANY (Genuine)	4/4 Select	2.50
WALNUT	4/4 FAS	2.35

Call for best prices on
RBI Scroll Saws &
Planes.

Special Hawk
H-14 \$499
H-16 \$599
H-20 \$699



Route 1
BOX 287
MAYODAN
N.C. 27027
919-427-0637
1-800-633-4062

STEVE H. WALL LUMBER CO.

Above Prices are for Kiln Dried Rough Lumber Sold by Bd. Ft. FOB
Mayodan, NC - Quantity discounts available. For other sizes
and species send \$1.00 for Lumber & Machinery Catalog.

ORDER
TOLL FREE
1-800-288-7297
Extention 28

From Penn State Industries... Professional Quality Woodworking Machines At Affordable Prices

Super 15" Scroll Saw

Comparable value over \$500.

Shipped complete & ready to run.

Includes \$37 Free accessory package !

On Sale... \$129.95



Super 125 Planer

Portable with "Power Feed" • Shipped assembled • Retail value over \$600.00

On Sale ... \$349.95



DC-1 Dust Collector

Keep your shop clean and safe from sawdust with our large capacity, commercial style system. This collector has up to 10 times more air flow than a Shop Vac and runs much quieter.

INCLUDED WITH PURCHASE...

- \$15 FREE hose & adaptors.
- Plans for inexpensive 2-stage setup.
- Price list for replacement Hose.
- Sources for cheap piping & fittings

SPECIFICATIONS:

- 1hp, 110/220V (pre wired 110V)
- 610 CFM air flow • 6990 FPM air speed
- 2 Bags 15"dia X 22" • 20 gallon bag
- 4" inlet • Casters on base
- Weight 75 lbs • Size - 26"x15"x57"H

On Sale ... \$189.95

Add \$17.00 UPS Freight

This versatile machine makes cutting intricate wood patterns easy - Its great for making toys, jewelry, puzzles, fretwork, etc. The blade is driven on both up and down stroke with a smooth cutting parallel rocker arm system that avoids blade breakage and creates a smooth finish that eliminates sanding. The Super 15" Scroll Saw is easy to set-up and use and is made with a cast construction that insures durability.

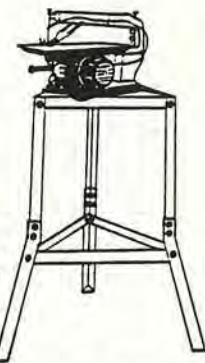
SPECIFICATIONS:

- Construction Cast Iron
- Throat depth 15"
- Max depth of cut 2"
- Machine weight 43 lbs
- Motor - Heavy duty totally enclosed fan cooled 110-120V, UL listed, ball bearing induction motor
- Blades - uses 5" standard & pinend
- Stroke length 3/4"
- Table tilt 0 - 45° to left

OPTIONS:

- Dust Blower • 37" Saw Stand

SAW
STAND
On Sale!
reg. \$39.00
Now Only
\$26.00



Free with Purchase of Saw

12 Blade Assortment	\$ 3.50 value
Extra Blade Holder set	8.50 value
Plastic Lettering guide set & patterns.....	25.00 value
FREE ... \$37.00 VALUE	

Saw & Accessories Price List

PRICE (UPS)

Super 15" Scroll Saw	\$129.95 (10.00)
Dust Blower	15.00 (*)
Saw Stand - 37" high	26.00 (4.00)
4 dz blades (2dz pin, 2dz #9)	14.00 (*)
2 dz Spiral blades (size #2)..	10.00 (*)

(*) No freight chg if ordered with Saw, \$3.00 for any combination of these accessories ordered separately



Planer & Accessories Price List

PRICE (UPS)

Super 125 Planer.....	\$349.95 (15.00)
Extra Set of 2 Knives	25.00 (*)
Dust Chute for vacuum	24.00 (3.00)
Planer Stand	44.00 (6.00)
Heavy Duty, 27-1/2"high	
Roller Stand - variable ht.....	35.00 (4.00)
Hvy duty, ball bearing, ht 25-45"	

(*) No freight charge if ordered with Planer, otherwise add \$3 UPS

Penn State's Commitment

Our company has been in business for over 50 years. We unconditionally guarantee your satisfaction with our fine machines. All of our machines carry a Thirty Day Money Back Guarantee and One Year Warranty for Parts and Labor.



PENN STATE INDUSTRIES-W

2850 Comly Road • Phila, Pa 19154

Order Toll Free 1-800-288-7297 (Ext 28)

For information 1-215-676-7609 (Ext 15)

Visa / Master Card accepted

Pennsylvania residents add 6% Sales Tax

Add UPS Shipping Charges as noted

Continental U.S. only (Call for shipping charges to other locations)

Plans for Yard Ornaments



CATALOG \$1.00
OR FREE W/ORDER

Designed to be easy-to-cut from 1/2" exterior plywood and easy-to-paint. Our FULL SIZE blueprints are available in a small or a large size. Large ornaments mount with 2" x 2" stakes. Small ornaments use kit below.

A. Laughing Twin Cows Plan
You get one cow body with two different head positions - one laughing and one chewing.

#W392 Cow Plan (20").....\$3.50/EA

#W393 Cow Plan (40").....\$7.99/EA

B. #W394 Priscilla Pigmalia Plan
(34" long).....\$3.50/EA

#W395 Priscilla Pigmalia Plan.....
(62" long).....\$7.99/EA

C. #W396 Bloomin' Beulah Plan (20").....
\$3.50/EA

#W397 Bloomin' Beulah Plan (40").....
\$7.99/EA

D. #W398 Mad Max Plan (20").....
\$3.50/EA

#W399 Mad Max Plan (40").....
\$7.99/EA

E. #W400 Bakin' Billy Plan (20").....
\$3.50/EA

#W401 Bakin' Billy Plan (40").....
\$7.99/EA

F. #W402 Scarecrow Plan (26").....
\$3.50/EA

#W403 Scarecrow Plan (52").....
\$7.99/EA

G. Mounting Rod Kit (for small yard ornaments)
#8675 Mounting Rod Kit
1-9.....\$3.79/KIT
10-19.....\$3.39/KIT
20 or more.....\$3.19/KIT



FULL SIZE PLANS

ADD SHIPPING & HANDLING:

Mail check or money order and include \$4.95 shipping & handling. MN Res. add 6% tax. Alaska and Hawaii send \$9.50 p&h. Canada send \$15.50 (U.S.) p&h. We accept VISA or MC on orders over \$25.00.

MINIMUM ORDER OF \$25.00

Phone toll free

1-800-441-9870

**MEISEL HARDWARE
SPECIALTIES**

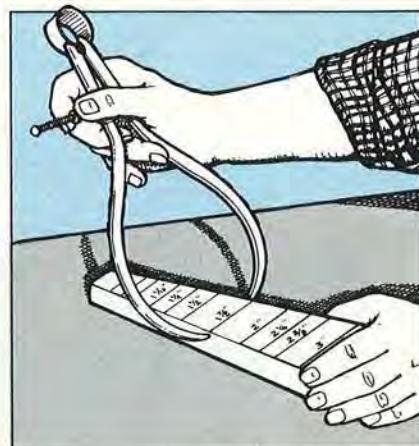
P.O. BOX 70 W-8 MOUND, MN 55364

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

Continued from page 18

SET CALIPERS QUICKLY WITH THIS GAUGE

Constantly resetting calipers can prove to be a monotonous chore that requires a lot of time and poses the possibility of making incorrect settings.

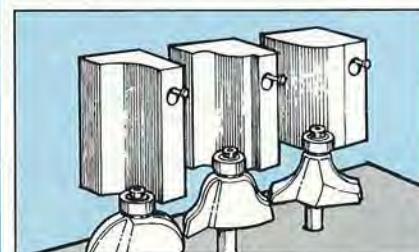


TIP: Cut a piece of stock that tapers from $\frac{1}{2}$ " to $3\frac{1}{2}$ " wide for a gauge to set your calipers. Draw lines at widths you commonly use and label them as shown above. This provides a quick gauge for flawlessly setting calipers.

—David L. Wisely, Waters, Mich.

AT-A-GLANCE PROFILE OF ROUTER BITS

Because the profile of a router bit appears to be the opposite shape of the cut it makes, it often takes a second glance to select the correct cutter for the desired shape.



A Real Classic.



For a complete color brochure package, phone Toll Free

1-800-245-1310

NY State and outside U.S. phone collect (716)684-1167 or mail coupon

The 1937 Jaguar SS-100 reproduction. A full size reproduction of this timeless classic. To assemble and drive yourself — or have one custom assembled for you.



ANTIQUE & CLASSIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC.

100 Sonwil Dr., Dept. W-789 Buffalo, NY 14225

Please rush me the SS-100 color brochure (\$1.00)

Please rush me the XK-120 color brochure (\$1.00)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone () _____



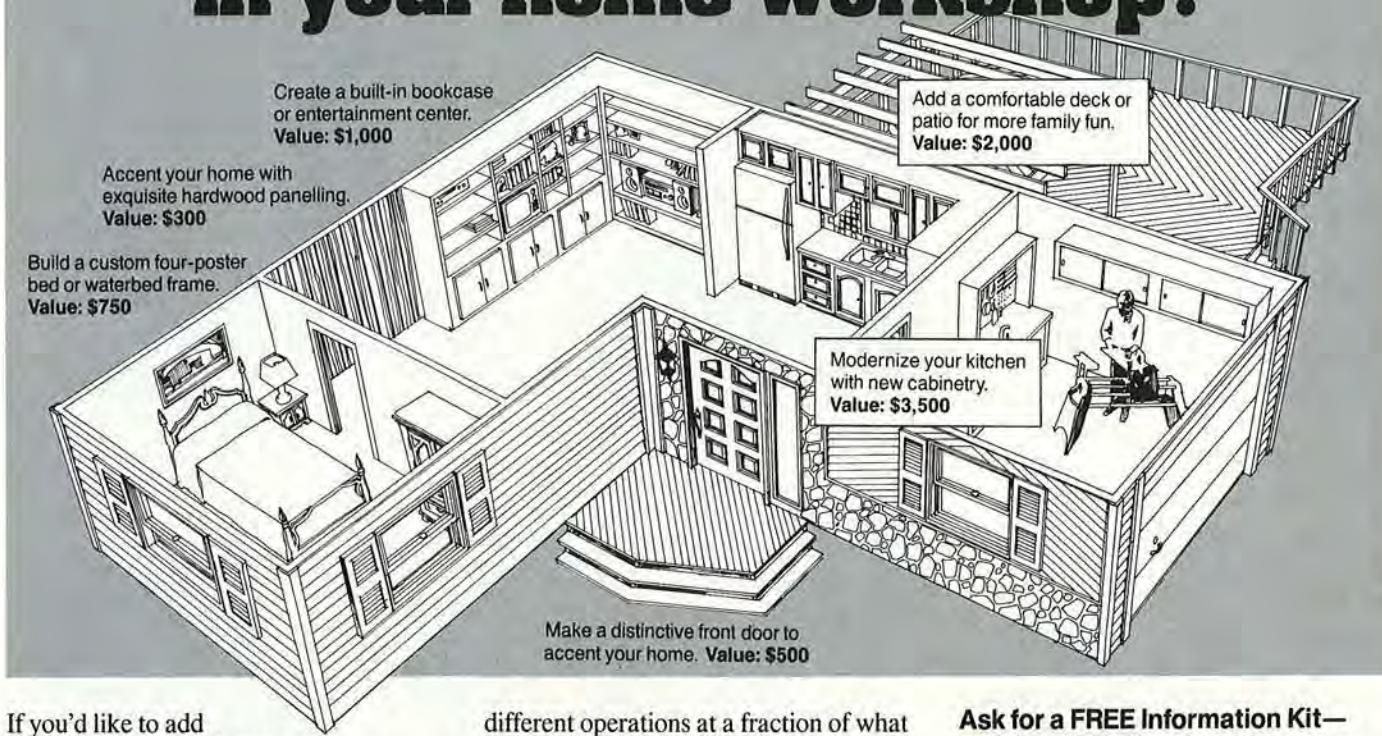
XK 120 Reproduction

TIP: For a reference of the bit profile, shape an 8" length of scrap material with each bit. Trim the profile to a shorter length and hang the profile near the respective bit as shown above. Hold the profile to the end of your workpiece before you make any cuts.

—From the WOOD® magazine shop.

Continued on page 22

Add big value to your home with a small investment in your home workshop!



If you'd like to add to the value of your home by doing repairs or remodeling, you really only have three choices:

1. Hire an expensive professional to do the job for you.
2. Buy a workshop full of individual power tools that could cost you thousands.
3. Get your hands on a Shopsmith MARK V—the *affordable* all-in-one home workshop system that replaces the five most needed woodworking tools with a single, compact unit!

The Shopsmith® MARK V does it all!

Whether you're building a set of kitchen cabinets, creating your own entertainment center, or just making a few repairs around the house, the MARK V is all you need to do it right. And by doing it yourself, you'll easily save enough to pay for your new MARK V...and have a lot of fun in the process.

The MARK V can save you a bundle on equipment!

With the Shopsmith MARK V you'll have a table saw, drill press, horizontal boring machine, lathe and disc sander in a single unit that can be stored in the same amount of space as a bicycle. And with our special add-on accessories you'll be able to perform over 150

different operations at a fraction of what you'd expect to pay for separate tools. Now, *that's* value!

All the support you could ask for.

As a MARK V owner, you receive complete operating instructions—plus you can learn more about woodworking through our classes, seminars, educational video tapes, catalogs and our special owners' magazine, "Hands On".

You can also call us Toll-Free for the answers to all your woodworking questions. And you'll have the confidence of dealing directly with Shopsmith, either by mail, Toll-Free phone or at one of our growing network of Shopsmith Stores.



Dept. 3778

Ask for a FREE Information Kit—with No Obligation!

To find out more about woodworking with the Shopsmith MARK V, call Toll-Free or mail the coupon below. We'll rush you a FREE Information Kit in your choice of Full Color Brochure or VHS Videocassette and Color Brochure.

There's no obligation, so act NOW.

For your FREE Information Kit Call

1-800-526-9400

or mail the coupon below:



Shopsmith Inc.

The Home Workshop Company
3931 Image Drive
Dayton, Ohio 45414-2591

© 1988, Shopsmith, Inc.
Shopsmith® is a registered trademark of Shopsmith, Inc.

Yes! I'd like to know more about how I can use the Shopsmith MARK V to add big value to my home. Please send me:

- FREE Color Brochure on the Shopsmith MARK V, or
 FREE VHS Videocassette and Color Brochure. (3779)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

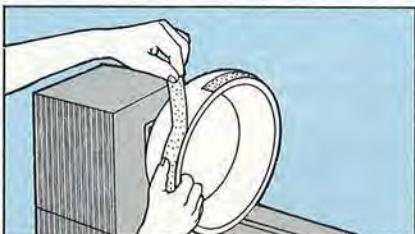
I currently own Shopsmith Power Equipment.

Send to: Shopsmith, Inc., 3931 Image Drive, Dayton, OH 45414-2591

Continued from page 20

TAPE GIVES STIFF UPPER LIP TO TURNED BOWLS

It's a challenge to turn a wooden bowl with thin walls and remove interior stock without cracking or breaking the bowl's outside edge.

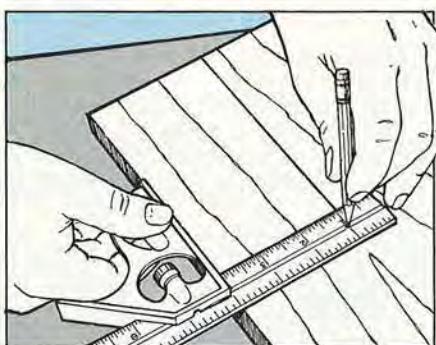


TIP: After turning the lip of the bowl, reinforce the lip with a strip of masking tape before turning the rest of the interior. Be sure the tape doesn't unravel by wrapping it in the opposite direction that your lathe rotates.

—David Arnall, Berkeley Vale,
New South Wales, Australia

GET DOUBLE DUTY FROM A COMBINATION SQUARE

Some tasks require using a combination square for measuring and for drawing perpendicular lines, and a marking gauge for drawing lines parallel to an edge on a work surface. Wouldn't it be nice if one tool could do both jobs?

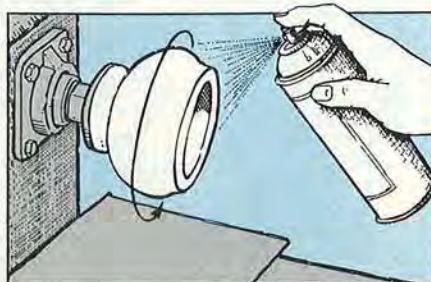


TIP: Drill a $\frac{1}{16}$ " hole through the center of the guide slot in the blade at the 1" mark as shown above. You can insert a pencil tip or a scribe through the hole for marking. Remember to subtract 1" from the distance shown on the scale where it intersects the crosspiece.

—R. L. Watkins, Naches, Wash.

LIGHT COAT OF FINISH LETS YOU CLEARLY SEE DEFECTS

In the final stages of sanding a turning project, minor scratches in the surface can be practically impossible to detect. It's really disappointing to start applying the finishing material only to discover imperfections you missed earlier.



TIP: With an aerosol finish, spray on a light coat while the piece rotates on your lathe. This will quickly reveal hard-to-see faults such as fine scratches and chip-outs along glued joints when working them out is still fairly simple. Also, you may want to use a piece of cardboard to catch the overspray and protect your equipment.

—From the WOOD® magazine shop

MORE SUPER TIPS FROM OUR WOODWORKING PROS

You'll find other useful shop tips scattered throughout this issue of WOOD magazine:

- Make easy work of drilling multiples holes in exact locations using our tip on page 42.
- Use your router and a simple jig for forming tenons on the ends of dowels as described on page 44.
- Even if you don't own a lathe you can produce simple turnings on your drill press. Find out how on page 73.
- If you've had less-than-satisfactory results with your belt sander, try our belt-sander checkup on page 80.
- Use the four-step process on page 35 to make joints flush.



Shape Solid Surfacing Beautifully.

5 bits in 16 sizes handle solid surface undermount bowl and decorative edge routing with micro-grain carbide-tipped efficiency. Line includes 15° bevel, rounding over, ogee, no drip and edge inlay bits.



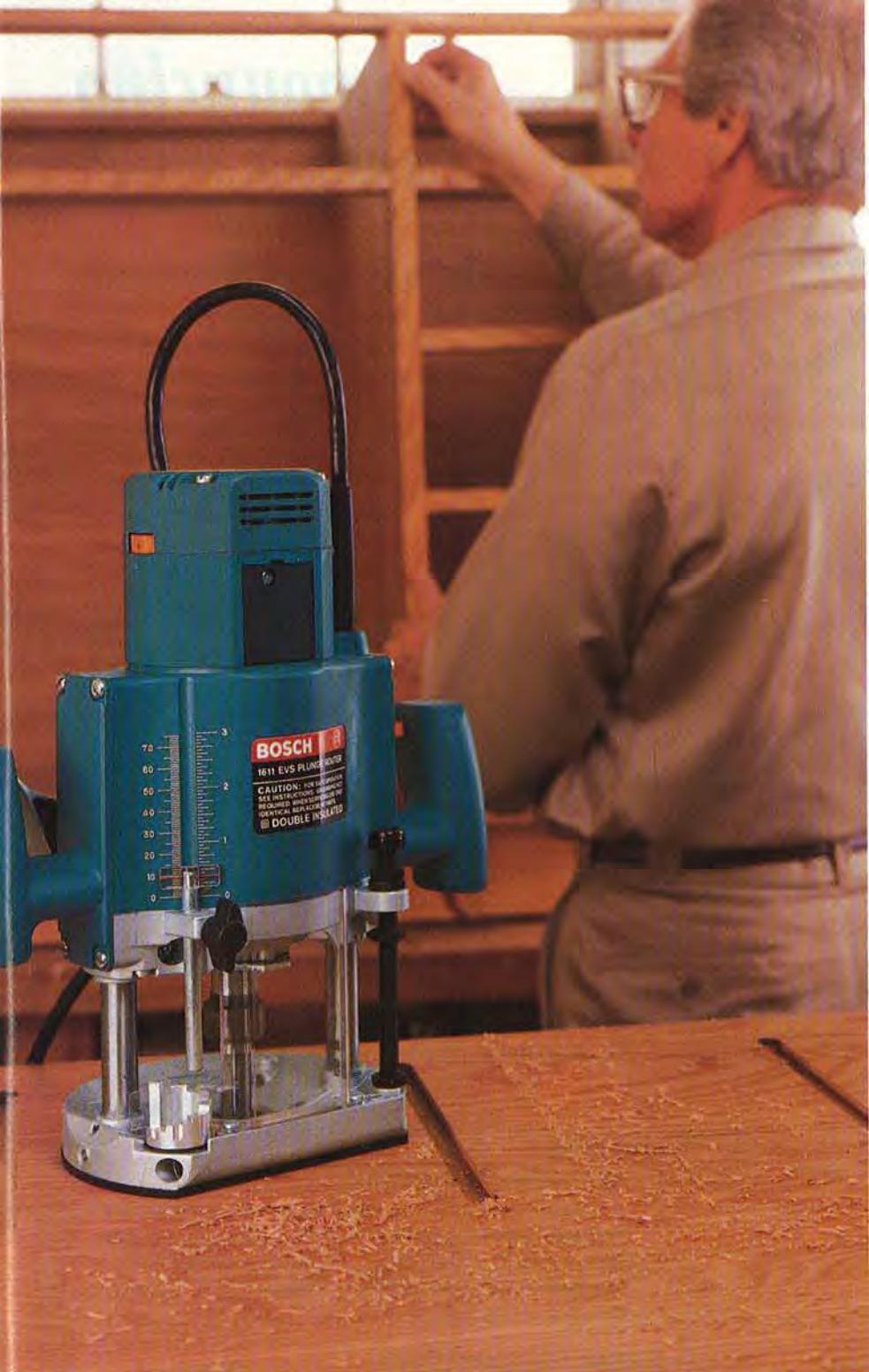
Trimming Laminates or Veneers?

Bosch 1608 Laminate Trimming System includes 5.6 amp motor and complete set of accessories for virtually all shop, installation tasks. Includes standard, tilting and offset bases.



Sander Features Exclusive Belt Tracking/Tensioning.

Model 1273 and companion models have unique belt centering system. Rated super duty for high production, the unit also has pinch point guards for safety and lever action for easier belt changes.



The Speed Varies So The Results Won't.

The new 3.25 H.P. Bosch electronic variable speed plunge router lets you make perfect plunge cuts time after time, no matter what the material or bit size. That's because it puts *you* in total control of speed, cutting depth, and the router itself, due to an

excellent ergonomic design.

The Advantages Of Variable Speed.

Select any speed, from 12,000 to 18,000 RPM, to match your material

and bit size—and get far better cutting results.

1611EVS electronics give you two more big advantages, too. "Soft start" when you press the trigger—no jarring "torque twist" means better control. And by monitoring RPM and feeding power as needed, it keeps you from bogging down, even in the toughest cuts.

Master Of Ergonomics.

From the first moment you get your hands on the variable speed model 1611EVS or the single speed model 1611, you'll know what separates it from other plunge routers. The handle grips feel like they were molded especially to fit your hands. The trigger switch, built into the right handle, and the plunge lock mechanism by your left thumb, let you reach these controls without taking your hands off the router.

Then press the trigger and take the plunge. Feel the housing glide down, and the ample power at your command as the bit slices effortlessly into your workpiece. Release the spring-loaded plunge lever and the housing locks firmly into position. And you can use the multiple-step depth-stop to make progressively deeper cuts with precision.

Both models accept the full array of $\frac{1}{2}$ ", $\frac{3}{8}$ " or $\frac{1}{4}$ " shank bits. And with their built-in, spring-loaded shaft lock, changing bits is fast and simple.

The Bosch models 1611EVS and 1611 are available in cooler running, higher horsepower 220V models, too. Ask about them and the complete line of fine Bosch power tools for woodworkers, at your nearest Bosch power tool distributor. He's listed in the Yellow Pages under "Tools—Electric."



BOSCH
"Quality You Can Hold On To."™

©1989 Robert Bosch Power Tool Corporation

BUILD IT BETTER Yourself!



A \$7.50 VALUE

—free with your introductory volume.

Get the plans to build this Harvest Table. Measured and drawn by master-woodworker Carlyle Lynch, these plans make it easy to build this authentic reproduction of this antique drop-leaf table.

Announcing
a new book series
especially for
home woodworkers...

Leave it to Rodale Press, publishers of *American Woodworker*™ magazine, to publish an exciting new book series for woodworkers—books with lots of great projects, clear writing and comprehensive instructions—that are *very reasonably priced*.

Build-It-Better-Yourself Woodworking Projects will give you the skills, the confidence and the detailed plans you need to build the projects you've always dreamed of making.

Start with your introductory volume—
OUTDOOR FURNITURE

OUTDOOR FURNITURE—like all the books in this series—brings you projects that will add both beauty and practicality to your home. Projects range from simple, Saturday-morning affairs to challenging pieces that will give you hours of satisfaction.

What's more, you'll get a vast source of ideas, tips, techniques and projects to fill you with excitement and provide hours of joy and relaxation in your shop. You'll "learn as you go" with each volume of *Build-It-Better-Yourself Woodworking Projects*.

Lifetime money-back guarantee!

Start today by sending for your Introductory Volume, OUTDOOR FURNITURE. You must be satisfied with Rodale's *Build-It-Better-Yourself Woodworking Projects* or you may return any book at any time for a full refund of its purchase price.



A.	Back legs (2)	1 1/2" x 5 1/2" x 26"
B.	Front legs (2)	1 1/2" x 3 1/2" x 21 1/2"
C.	Back slats (5)	1 1/2" x 3 1/2" x 26"
D.	Stretchers (2)	1 1/2" x 3 1/2" x 26"
E.	Arms (2)	1 1/2" x 5 1/2" x 26"
F.	Arms (2)	1 1/2" x 5 1/2" x 26"
G.	Arm braces (2)	1 1/2" x 5 1/2" x 26"
H.	Seat back (1)	52" x 42" x 25 1/2"
I.	Seat (1)	52" x 42" x 25 1/2"
J.	Rock rails (2)	52" x 42" x 25 1/2"
K.	Rock seat rail	52" x 42" x 25 1/2"
L.	Rock seat rail	52" x 42" x 25 1/2"
M.	Seat slats (16)	52" x 1 1/2" x 25 1/2"

Step-by-step instructions

No more guesswork! Every project is thoroughly explained, one step at a time.

Expert Answers When a special technique is called for, we'll show you how to do it right—the first time.

Close-ups show details Even intricate handwork is made simple with close-up photos and detailed drawings.

Exploded illustrations You'll see exactly what to do with the help of carefully detailed drawings.

Photo of finished project You'll see exactly what your final project will look like.

No-nonsense writing We've taken out the jargon and made things easy to read and understand.

Top-quality projects Each project is designed for good looks and sturdy performance.



A—Adirondack chairs are timeless and attractive. See page 116 for complete details on building one for your yard.

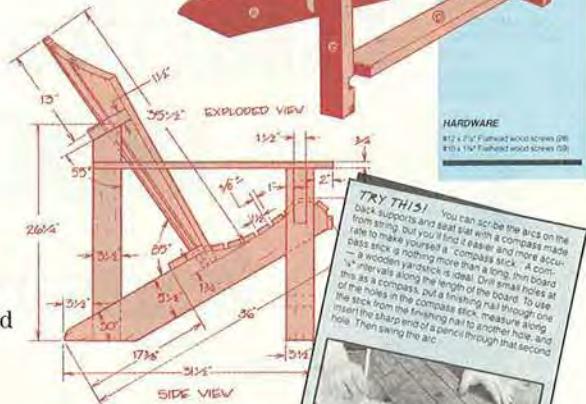


C—This garden bench, with its gently curving arms, gives you a comfortable place from which to enjoy the beauty of your yard. Step-by-step details start on page 54.



HARDWARE
#12 x 1 1/2" Flathead wood screws (20)
#10 x 1 1/2" Flathead wood screws (20)

Projects from your first volume . . . OUTDOOR FURNITURE



B—For courting or contemplation, this contoured porch swing will turn any house into a country home. See page 24.

FREE 21-DAY EXAMINATION

YES! Please send me OUTDOOR FURNITURE, my first volume of *Build-It-Better-Yourself Woodworking Projects*, to examine without cost or obligation for 21 days. If I choose to keep it, I'll pay just \$14.95 plus postage and handling, and I'll be entitled to receive a new volume in the series, also for 21 days, free. I am not obligated to buy any book and I may cancel at any time simply by notifying you.

If I decide *not* to keep OUTDOOR FURNITURE, I'll return it within 21 days and no other books in the series will be sent. No matter what, the genuine Harvest Table plans by Carlyle Lynch are mine to keep.

Y26

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____ APT.# _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

SEND NO MONEY NOW.

Clip and mail to: Rodale Books P.O. Box 10848 Des Moines, IA 50336-0848



Thanks for making WOOD work.

THE CUTTING EDGE PARTNERSHIP

These companies joined the WOOD® roster of advertisers in our very first issue. They have advertised in every issue WOOD has published during our first five years. We thank them for their early—and unwavering—confidence.

Advanced Machinery Imports, Inc.

Armor Products

Foley-Belsaw

Freud

Furniture Design

HTC Products

Horton Brasses

Lignumat USA, Inc.

MLCS, Ltd.

Mastercraft Plans West

Miesel Hardware

National Carvers

Museum

Nova Tool Company

Total Shop

Toys & Joys

Warren Tool Company

Woodcraft Supply

Woodmaster Tools

Woodworks

THE RED FLANNEL SHIRT CLUB

We salute these companies who have been most generous in their support of WOOD.

Each has advertised in our pages at least once in each of our first five years.

Adjustable Clamp Company • Black & Decker • Brandmark • Buckeye Saw Company

Cascade Precision • Cherry Tree Toys • Albert Constantine & Sons

Craftsman Wood Service • Criss-Cross Creations • DML • Delta International Machinery • Design Group

Dollar Trading Corporation • Educational Lumber Company • Emco • Emerson-Skil

Emperor Clock Company • Fisher Hill Products, Inc • Frog Tool Company • Garrett Wade Company

Gilliom Manufacturing • Grizzly Imports • Grolier-Popular Science Book Club

Hammermark Associates • Hiller Hardware • How To Book Club • J.Philip Humfrey

Industrial Abrasives • WS Jenks • Kuempel Chimes • Marlin Industries

Master Woodcraft & Hobby • RA Ness Woodworkers Emporium • Nyle Corporation

RBIndustries • Seven Corners Ace Hardware • Seyco Sales • Shopsmith

Singley Specialty • Tool City • Van Dyke's Supply • Watco-Dennis • Williams & Hussey

Wood Mizer • Woodworkers Supply of New Mexico • Woodworker's Store

Woodworking Association of North America

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD®

TRANSPOWER

We are NOT NO. 1 in catalogue and advertising.

We are NO. 1 in QUALITY, PRICE & WARRANTY — You check! CALL 1-800-654-7702

**SHAPER/ROUTER MACHINE**

Extra Large Table

Only \$664

1", $\frac{3}{8}$ " & $\frac{1}{2}$ " spindles, $\frac{1}{4}$ " & $\frac{1}{2}$ " router chucks, 3HP motor, 25"x22" mirror table, dovetailed miter gauge, 8000/11000 reversible 2 speeds, 3" spindle travel, precision steel fence, 6" insert opening, side & top spring hold-down, dead collar for irregular surface, 34" height, 425 lbs. Optional roller extension.

12" AUTO PLANER**Sale \$328**

2HP, 115V, 12"x6" capacity, $\frac{1}{4}$ " max cut, 0.2"-6" range, 26.2 FPM rate, 8000 RPM, 16000 cuts, 2 feeders & extensions, all ball bearings, 65 lbs.

15" AUTO PLANER

2 speeds \$664



15"x6" capacity, 2 feeders, 3HP, 18 AM, motor, 3 blades, $\frac{1}{2}$ " FMP rates, $\frac{1}{4}$ " max cut, 0.2"-6" range, 5100 RPM/15300 cuts, 20"x16" table, 2 extensions, 520 lbs.

20" AUTO PLANER**Sale \$1175**

5HP, 20 AMP motor, 20"x8" capacity, 4 blades, $\frac{1}{2}$ " FMP rates, $\frac{1}{4}$ " max. cut, 0.25"-8" range, 20000 cuts/min, 26"x20" table, 2 feeders & extensions, 980 lbs.

10" TABLE SAW

Sale \$840

w/Biesemeyer fence \$990

**DUST COLLECTOR****Sale \$284**

1", $\frac{3}{8}$ " & $\frac{1}{2}$ " spindles, $\frac{1}{4}$ " & $\frac{1}{2}$ " router chucks, 3HP motor, 25"x22" mirror table, dovetailed miter gauge, 8000/11000 reversible 2 speeds, 3" spindle travel, precision steel fence, 6" insert opening, side & top spring hold-down, dead collar for irregular surface, 34" height, 425 lbs. Optional roller extension.

8" JOINTERJT 860A \$625 ECON.
JT 860 \$685 H.D.

2HP, 3 intake holes (4"), 1250 CFM, 21"x37" base w/casters, 19"x36" bags, 78" height, 6.04 static pressure at 6", 210 lbs.

2HP, 9"x68" extra long bed, 3 blades, 2 v-belt drive, $\frac{1}{2}$ "x8" cut, 36" fence, 4500 RPM, precision lead screw, built-in chip chute, 500 lbs.

6"x12" SANDER**Sale \$362**

1 $\frac{1}{2}$ HP, 6"x48" vertical/horizontal belt, 12" sanding disc, tilting tables 7"x17", 3600 RPM, quick release belt, 180 lbs.

90° EDGE SANDER**Sale \$394**

1 $\frac{1}{2}$ HP, 6"x90" belt tilts 90°, 28"x10" cast iron table, T-slot miter gauge, quick belt release design, heavy duty stand, adjustable fence, 260 lbs.

TCM Industries, Inc. 322 Paseo Sonrisa, Walnut, CA 91789**Inquiries (714) 594-0780**

FINALLY A SCROLL SAW THAT DOESN'T CUT CORNERS.



The new Dremel two-speed Scroll Saw gives you all the features of the most expensive saws, except one. The price.

How'd we do it? Using the same Dremel engineering that's been bringing you intelligently-crafted,

affordable power tools for over 80 years.

So if you're looking for a quality scroll saw that'll make your most intricate work a breeze, ask about the new 16" Scroll Saw from Dremel. And cut those expensive saws down to size.

DREMEL®

© 1989 Dremel

Cascade Precision Tool Co.
Box 848, Mercer Island, WA 98040
Call Toll-Free: 1-800-235-0272

SY BRAND QUALITY! — A CUT ABOVE!! —

Thousands of our satisfied customers tell us that our SY brand carbide-tipped router bits and shaper cutters **last longer** and **cut smoother** and are the best value on the market. And now **another bonus** — Cascade's **SUPER SUMMER SALE!!** Through August 15, 1989, take a **WHOPPING 15% DISCOUNT** on all in-stock Router Bit and Shaper Cutter orders of \$100 or more! (\$15 discount on all 6-pc. Shaper Cutter Cabinet Sets.) Don't miss this opportunity to stock up on these great cutters and bits. If you haven't already experienced the SY brand feeling, write or call for our new FREE 1989 catalog.

FOR THE SHAPER

3 mm thick C-2 carbide, $\frac{3}{4}$ " Bore w/ $\frac{1}{2}$ " Bushing

Straight



	SY-1212-1	SY-1212-4
1/4"	\$24.95	3/4" \$32.95
	SY-1212-2	SY-1212-5
3/8"	\$26.95	1" \$35.95
	SY-1212-3	SY-1212-6
1/2"	\$28.95	1-1/2" \$36.95
	SY-1212-8	
2"	\$59.95	

Flute



	SY-1223-1	SY-1223-4
1/4"	\$24.95	3/4" \$32.95
	SY-1223-2	SY-1223-5
3/8"	\$26.95	1" \$35.95

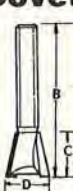
Bead



	SY-1224-1	SY-1224-4
1/4"	\$24.95	3/4" \$32.95
	SY-1224-2	SY-1224-5
3/8"	\$26.95	1" \$35.95

FOR THE ROUTER!

Dovetail



PART NO.	D	PRICE
802	3/8	\$7
804	1/2	\$7
804-1/2	1/2	\$7
806	9/16	\$8
810	3/4	\$9
810-1/2	3/4	\$9
812-1/2	1	\$12

Flush Trimming



PART NO.	A	PRICE
S8012Y	3/8	\$7
S8016Y	1/2	\$8
S8016Y $\frac{1}{2}$	1/2	\$8
S8020	5/8	\$10
S8020 $\frac{1}{2}$	5/8	\$10

Cove Bits



PART NO.	A	PRICE
S702Y	1/16	\$12
S704Y	1/8	\$12
S706Y	3/16	\$12
S708Y	1/4	\$13
S710Y	5/16	\$14
S712Y	3/8	\$15
S716Y	1/2	\$16
S716Y-1/2	1/2	\$16
S724Y-1/2	3/4	\$28

Corner Round



	SY-1225-1	SY-1225-4
1/4"	R \$24.95	3/4" R \$32.95
	SY-1225-2	SY-1225-5
3/8"	R \$26.95	1" R \$49.95

	SY-1225-3	SY-1225-6
1/2"	R \$28.95	1 1/4" R \$49.95

NOW A Choice of Edge Beading Bits



SY1402



SY35



SY29



SY35



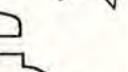
SY29



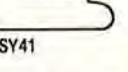
SY40



SY41



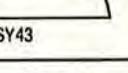
SY42



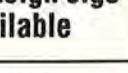
SY43



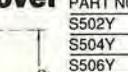
SY44



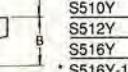
SY45



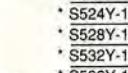
SY46



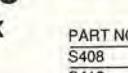
SY47



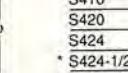
SY48



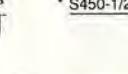
SY49



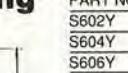
SY50



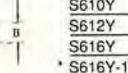
SY51



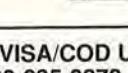
SY52



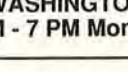
SY53



SY54



SY55



SY56

SY57

SY58

SY59

SY60

SY61

SY62

SY63

SY64

SY65

SY66

SY67

SY68

SY69

SY70

SY71

SY72

SY73

SY74

SY75

SY76

SY77

SY78

SY79

SY80

SY81

SY82

SY83

SY84

SY85

SY86

SY87

SY88

SY89

SY90

SY91

SY92

SY93

SY94

SY95

SY96

SY97

SY98

SY99

SY100

SY101

SY102

SY103

SY104

SY105

SY106

SY107

SY108

SY109

SY110

SY111

SY112

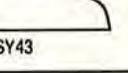
SY113

SY114

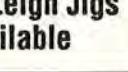
SY115

SY116

SY117



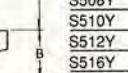
SY118



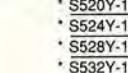
SY119



SY120



SY121



SY122



Referring to the tree's large and showy blooms, botanists call magnolia the most splendid tree in America's forests. Early settlers, though, were more impressed with practicality than beauty. In the southern reaches of the Allegheny Mountains, these hardy pioneers collected the conelike fruits that followed magnolia's flowers, then steeped and distilled them into a medicine said to ward off "autumnal fever."

In far more ancient times, the magnolia and its blooms actually played a major role in the evolution of hardwood trees. It seems that conifers, the dominant tree in primeval woodlands, relied on the whims of the wind for pollination and survival. The magnolia, however, developed the trait of producing fragrant flowers that attracted voracious beetles. Then, just as bees do now, the beetles traveled from tree to tree, reliably pollinating and propagating the species.

Today, southern magnolia and cucumber, its cousin, represent a significant slice of the southeastern hardwood lumber industry. Marketed as magnolia, both woods find their way into the hands of knowing craftsmen.

Wood identification

You'll find cucumber (*Magnolia acuminata*) in mixed hardwood

MAGNOLIA

The hardwood that sets bees buzzing



Magnolia heartwood

stands from southern New York to Florida, and west through Illinois to Iowa and Texas. Southern magnolia (*Magnolia grandiflora*) prefers the warmer areas of the range. Other species of magnolia, cultivated as ornamentals due to their blooms, may grow as far north as Wisconsin, but not in commercial quantities.

In the forest, cucumber can measure 100' tall and 4' or more in diameter. Its brown, deeply furrowed bark resembles that of elm. In late May and June, the tree sports greenish-yellow flowers

hiding amidst its leaves. Southern magnolia, with its scaly, light gray-green bark, averages only 80' tall and seldom attains 3' in diameter. Fragrant, creamy white flowers, often 10" across, decorate its branches from June through October.

Similar in weight to cherry, the wood of both magnolias is light yellowish-brown and plain-featured. Sometimes, it contains purple-colored mineral streaks that add interest.

Working properties

Magnolia has hard, fine-textured, straight-grained

wood that some people might mistake for maple. And, like maple, magnolia works easily with power tools. It also won't warp when thin-sawed, turns well, and steam bends.

Because magnolia resists splitting and glues exceptionally well, you'll have no trouble joining it. You can plane the wood to a smooth surface that requires little sanding. Due to its fine grain, you won't have to fill before finishing with your choice of paint, stain, or clear coatings.

Uses in woodworking

Because magnolia remains stable after seasoning, it was once the standard wood for venetian-blind slats. That same stability makes it an acceptable substitute for yellow poplar. Cabinet carcasses and furniture, toys, and interior trim, all fair well when made of this widely unappreciated wood. Use it for turned bowls and other food containers, too, since it doesn't impart a taste or carry an odor.

Cost and availability

Where it's sold, magnolia usually costs the same as yellow poplar, about \$1.25 per board foot. In the South and Southeast, you'll find it more readily available, and in boards up to 2" thick. Four-inch square turning stock also is marketed. Due to lack of demand, magnolia isn't made into veneer.

Illustration: Steve Schindler
Photograph: Hopkins

KNIFEMAKER WALT EASLEY FORGES AHEAD IN PREMIUM **THE 400-FISH FILLET KNIFE WITH**

When he's not forging blades, shaping a handle, or boning an edge, knifemaker Walt Easley fishes, hunts, and traps. An outdoorsman through and through, he makes his home in Gladbrook, Iowa (pop. 970). There, the nearby river valleys, lakes, and woodlots that break up the neighboring farmland offer all the challenges he seeks. Not surprisingly, it was his outdoor interests that launched his knifemaking career.

"It was about 18 years ago," says Walt. "I just got sick and tired of filleting two fish and having to resharpen my knife! Anything on the market dulled pretty fast."

A knifemaking friend got Walt started. "I only made fillet knives at first, and sold them to folks I knew. Then, I got laid off from my job as a supervisor with International Harvester. And, in my early forties, I didn't think I'd find another job. The solution was to make knives full-time." Now Walt, 60, offers a complete line of knives, and Lillian, his wife and partner of 40 years, crafts all the sheaths.



[Print this article](#)

CUTLERY

THE MIRACLE-WOOD HANDLE

Iowa knifemaker Walt Easley claims, "The handle of a knife is 75 percent of its appeal, but only a fraction of the work." Yet, that appeal helped sell about 1,000 fillet knives last year from his line of sporting blades and cutlery.

Willie Nelson totes one of Walt's knives on fishing trips. So does Willie's hunting and fishing buddy, fellow country singer Eddie Rabbit. Television fishing show stars Virgil Ward, Greg Ward, Tony Dean, and Gary Roach own and use them, too. And, at fishing tournaments, you're likely to spot Linda England and Freida Lee, known on the professional fishing circuit as "The Bassin' Girls," carrying Easley knives in their tackle boxes.

How can you identify one of Walt's fillet knives? By the handle, of course.

HIGH-TECH WOOD HANDLES THAT TAKE ABUSE

Walt's years of knifemaking have encompassed lots of research and quite a few experiments. He's toyed with different types of steel, blade shapes, and handle contours to improve his line. Perhaps his most remarkable discovery, though, was

the high-tech, miracle wood that he forms into handles on 95 percent of his blades.

"I've used walnut, rosewood, ebony, cocobolo, Osage orange, tulipwood, antlers, horn, and ivory. You name it and I've probably made a knife handle out of it," says Walt. "That was, of course, before I found out about Pakkawood®."

About five years ago, Walt and Lillian were displaying their wares at a Kansas City gun show, when he spotted a piece of unusual, multicolored wood on another exhibitor's table. "I asked the gun dealer about it, and he said the product was sometimes used for gunstocks and compound bows. I bought a chunk, took it home, and made a knife handle," Walt remembers.

Since then, he's become a real fan. "Ebony makes really good handles, and rosewood, too, but you have to seal them or any wood with oil or polyurethane," Walt notes. "And whatever finish you use will eventually wear off and have to be renewed. Pakkawood doesn't require a finish, and there's no wood that can stand up to the abuse it will take."

As raw stock, Pakkawood hardly resembles wood at all. That's because it's made of ultra-thin (about $\frac{1}{32}$ ") real wood veneers vacuum impregnated with dyes and phenolic resins, then pressed together under 2,000 pounds per square inch pressure. When worked, though, the grain becomes bold and exotically patterned. The colors grow vivid, and depending on the colors of the combined dyes, naturally complementary to each other or strikingly contrasted. Textureless and rock-hard, the substance doesn't feel like wood, either.

"The manufacturing

process makes the wood veneers about 200 percent stronger than solid wood," he states.

"Nicks and scratches buff out. And, when Pakkawood gets wet, you can actually grip it better, due to the resin count," Walt continues. "Water won't hurt it—we put one of my kitchen knives (shown below) in the dishwasher for three months with no effect!" (For more information about this material, see the end of the article.)

GETTING A GRIP ON A KNIFE

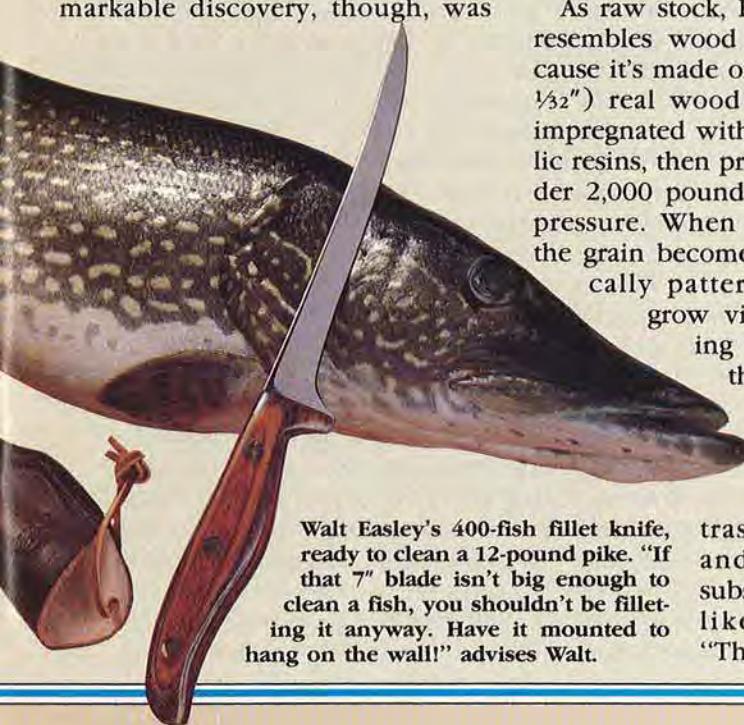
According to Walt, a knife fits when you can grasp it in your palm without the handle rubbing the heel of your hand. "I have a pretty average-sized hand, so I grip every knife I make to see how it feels because I'm trying to hit a happy medium. For the fillet knives, I make handles in a variety of sizes because I want them to fit a variety of people," he explains. "When someone comes to me to order a knife, I check out their hands while we're talking. If they're larger than mine, I make the handle a little bigger, and vice versa."

Sportsmen's knives, both for skinning and filleting, should be "handle-heavy," notes Walt. "That's so if

Continued



"Kitchen cutlery to match the best available—and dishwasher-safe to boot." That's what Walt claims of his new line of knives. The "peapicker" at bottom sells for \$13; the cleaver, \$66.



Walt Easley's 400-fish fillet knife, ready to clean a 12-pound pike. "If that 7" blade isn't big enough to clean a fish, you shouldn't be filleting it anyway. Have it mounted to hang on the wall!" advises Walt.

you should lose your grip, the blade won't fall from your hand."

With his line of kitchen cutlery, Walt opened a new chapter on handles. "I found out that large-handled kitchen knives don't give you any leverage for slicing. I made mine narrow in profile so when the thumb rests on top to push or guide, the fingers tuck up against it. They're different, but comfortable."

STEEL BENDS FULL CIRCLE

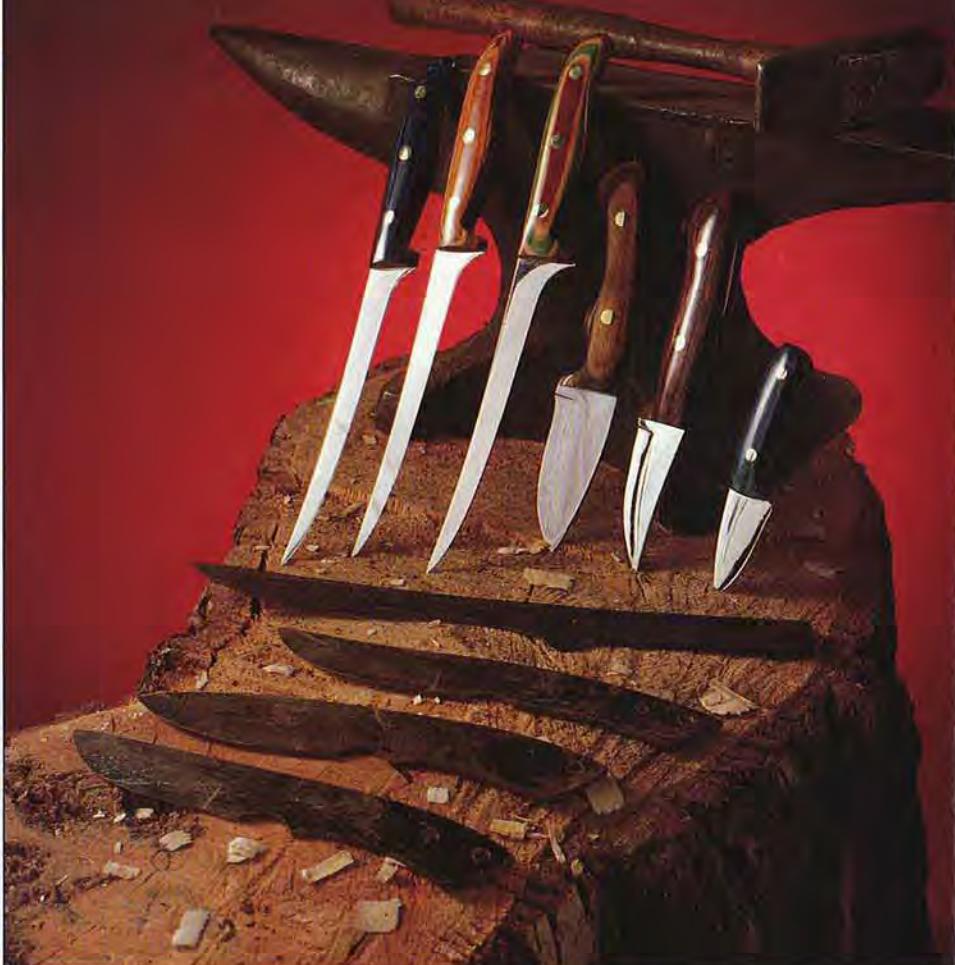
Unlike many sportsmen, Walt's not prone to bragging. He'll tell you flatly, though, that his blades do hold an edge for a long time.

"That fillet knife is probably good for 400 fish between sharpenings," he says, with nothing except honesty showing on his wind-and-sun-hewn face. "Nevertheless, I always say about 40." Longlasting sharpness should be a hallmark of any fine quality knife, but a working fillet knife must be even more. "A filleting blade must have body to cut through a fish's ribs, yet enough flexibility to cut flat," says Walt. "If the blade won't flex, then the handle and your hand get in the way."

If flex is that important, Walt's fillet knives just may be overqualified. His will bend full circle, then spring back to original shape! Not that Walt advises buyers to mistreat an Easley knife—there's a limit to what his knives can do. "A lady sent one of my knives back for replacement under my guarantee," he recalls. "The tip was broken completely off. It looked as if she had pried something with a back-and-forth motion until the tip broke. I sent her a new knife, along with a screwdriver to use next time."

NO TO-DO OVER STAINLESS

Finding high-quality steel strong enough to hold an edge, yet springy enough to bend without breaking or taking a set was a definite challenge in Walt's knifemaking. Add to that the fact that most buyers also want blades that won't rust or stain, and Walt had, for awhile, a real dilemma going.



In the foreground, stamped, tempered blades ground to rough profile. Standing in back, fillet and hunting knives from Walt's product line.

"I wanted a high-carbon steel that would hold an edge, but high-carbon steel will eventually rust," he explains. "Stainless won't rust or stain, but I couldn't heat treat it so that it would hold an edge for very long. There's lots of talk about how good stainless is, but if it is so tough, why don't they make saw blades from it?"

Finally, Walt settled on a high-carbon tool steel. "In the trade, it's called 'Ten-nine-five' [1095]—10-grade steel, and .95 percent carbon," he notes. "Hard, to hold an edge, but not brittle. Then, to keep it from staining and rusting, I alloyed it with vanadium."

Walt's vanadium blades test about 54–56 on the Rockwell scale. Some knives by other makers test out higher. He's satisfied, however: "The trouble with a high Rockwell-rated blade is brittleness—the edge doesn't roll, it breaks."

Sharp blades start with quality steel. But, there's many a step from

the raw steel to the blade.

Walt once forged all his blades himself. Now, he has them forged and tempered in a nearby city by someone he trained and trusts. The blades come to him black and hammered, but at his grinder, each one takes on its final profile. He smoothes their surfaces and shapes the angle of their cutting edges at his stationary belt sanders, progressing from 60-grit to 300-grit metal-grinding belts. For a final polish, Walt buffs them on a muslin wheel with a talc-like compound.

THE HANDLE BEFORE THE EDGE

Fitting and shaping the handle takes but a few minutes. For fillet and hunting knives, Walt rivets-on the $\frac{3}{8}$ "-thick handle stock. To withstand the ravages of water and washing, Walt pins and epoxies the handles on his kitchen cutlery.

Back at the grinder again, he takes down the stock, conforming



With a 60-grit belt, Walt grinds the laminated wood handle of a large meat slicing knife.



At the buffing wheel, the knife handle and blade take on a high luster. Pakkawood requires no finish.

it to the handle shape on the blade's tang (see photos, *above*). Now smooth and contoured, the handle takes on a high sheen at the muslin wheel.

He's now ready for the final touch: sharpening. "I do all the sharpening on the fine grinding belt, by eye," he says. "I grind fillet knives at about an 18-degree bevel so the edge slides into the cut. The others get about a 20-degree angle. Too wide an angle, the edge wedges and creates resistance."

"After sharpening," adds Walt, "I buff the blade. Then, I engrave my signature on it."

NOT A MISTAKE, JUST A NEW KNIFE

Walt won't show or sell a knife with a flaw. "I never have any seconds. If I mess one up, I grind it

down for another style of knife, or, it goes in the garbage."

Grinding down a mistake was, in fact, how Walt stumbled upon the tiny paring knife he calls the "pea picker." As he explains, "I ground too deep in the handle of a knife, so I continued to grind, as kind of an experiment. Finally, it got quite tiny and I could barely hang on, so I buffed it up and gave it to Lil. Well, she had just gotten 18 pounds of fresh strawberries that morning. Turns out, she stemmed all 18 pounds with that little knife, then told me I'd better start making them. I did."

For more about Pakkawood, write: Adam's Pakkawood Corp., Dept. WE, P.O. Box 831, Holyoke, MA 01041.

WALT'S TIPS ON BLADE CARE

- "A ceramic sharpening stick will bring an edge back. A sharpening steel only straightens an edge. If a knife gets real dull, use an Arkansas stone."

- "To sharpen a fillet knife, lay the blade almost flat on the stone. It has to have a flat angle or it will have too much resistance when you cut."

- "You have to protect high-car-

bon knives from rusting and pitting. A sheath, for instance, should be only lined with vegetable-tanned leather. Regular leather has salt in it."

- "Kitchen knives shouldn't go into the dishwasher. The moisture isn't good for traditional wood handles. And, the changing temperature dulls a blade by rearranging the steel's molecules."



WANT TO MAKE A FIRST-RATE EASLEY KNIFE?

We liked Walt Easley's knives at first glance. Later, after we tried out a few, the fillet knife especially impressed us. "Why not give WOOD® magazine readers a chance to make one?" we thought. Now, you can, and at half retail price!

Walt has assembled a kit (shown *above*) to make his \$40 fillet knife. It includes:

- a polished and honed vanadium steel blade pre-punched for rivets;
- pre-bored and countersunk Pakkawood handle stock (in three colors, *below*);
- five brass rivets for attaching



handle (includes two extra);
• complete assembly and finishing instructions.

Walt has priced the complete kit at \$20 ppd. For an additional \$6.50, you'll receive one of Lillian's top-grain leather sheaths for your knife.

To order: Send check or money order for total amount payable to Easley Knives, to *Walt Easley, Knifemaker, Box 478, Gladbrook, IA 50635*. Specify color (Lava, Red-White-Blue, Mesquite). Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. ♣

Written by Peter J. Stephano
Photographs: Hopkins Associates

CABINET CLEANUP TRICKS

FROM OUR RESIDENT WOODWORKING PRO

Contrary to what you might expect, savvy cabinetmakers don't put off sanding, scraping, and other cleanup work until after they have completed a project. The real pros plan for cleanup as part of the building process. Why? "Because it makes for a better end result, and when you're woodworking for hire, it's results that count," according to Jim Boelling, our *WOOD®* magazine project builder. And he should know because he's built more than his share of cabinets for us and for others during the past 20 years.

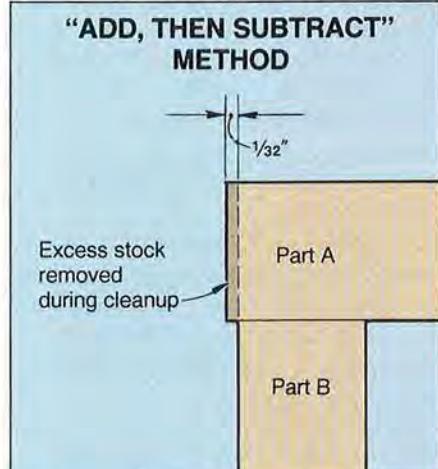
We followed Jim around the shop one afternoon not long ago, and listened and watched as he explained his tried-and-true techniques for prepping his work for the final finish. And, we weren't surprised when he gave us more than our money's worth in woodworking wisdom, which we'd now like to pass on to you.

THINK CLEANUP FIRST, THEN START BUILDING

Before cutting your first piece of wood for any project, anticipate which parts you will cut strong (oversized). Doing this provides you a small margin (about $\frac{1}{32}$ ") of waste material at joints. Why? You achieve a clean, flush joint by removing extra stock during the cleanup process.

The drawing *above right* shows how this "add, then subtract"

method applies to a simple butt joint. "I cut the cabinet top (part A) so it will overlap the cabinet side (part B) by about the thickness of a dime after assembly. This margin enables you to clean up any



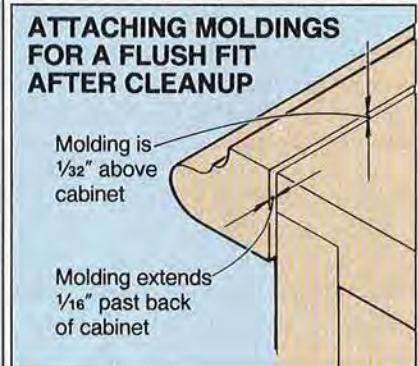
saw marks and hardened glue squeezeout after assembly," Jim says. You can use this process throughout the cabinet construction process. For instance, it also pays to leave cabinet shelves about $\frac{1}{32}$ " wide before positioning them between two cabinet sides, then work the shelves flush.

It's especially important to leave yourself this margin if you're using thin-veneer plywood. For example, if you assemble the joint in the illustration *above* perfectly flush to begin with, you might end up sanding through the veneer on part B when you clean up part A.

HOW TO MAKE A MOLDING FLUSH WITH A SURFACE

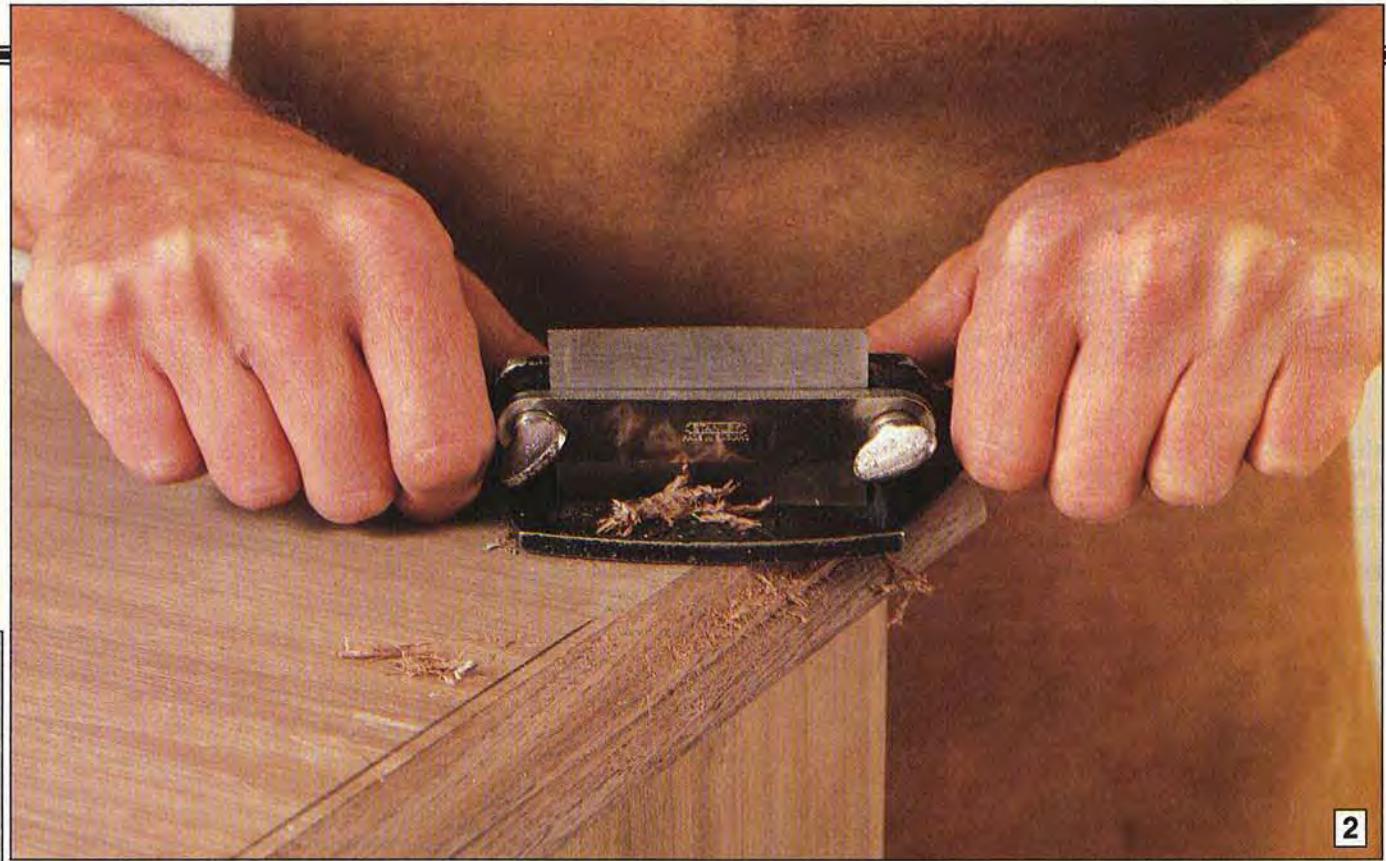
You can use the same "add, then subtract" method described at *left* to work moldings flush to a cabinet top. The tools and techniques shown in the sequence at *right* also apply to other exposed joints.

First, cut all the mitered ends of the moldings and test them for fit. Then, glue molding onto the carcass approximately $\frac{1}{32}$ " high to provide waste along the top edge of the cabinet as shown *below*. After

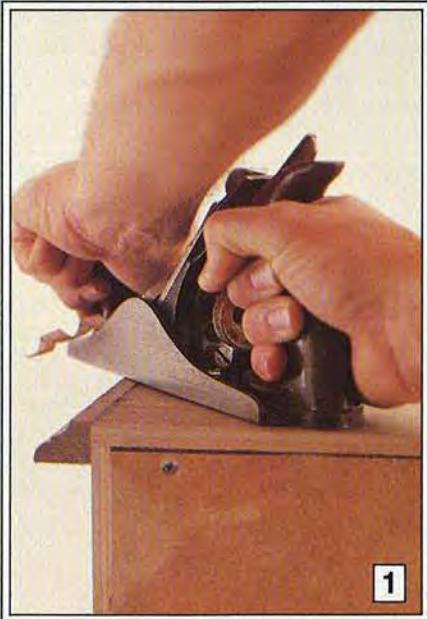


the glue skins over (about 30 minutes), remove squeeze-out with a hand scraper. Then, use a smoothing plane to remove most of the waste, as shown at *right*. "Stroke the plane at an angle toward the outside edge of the molding, and stop when the surfaces are almost flush," Jim advises.

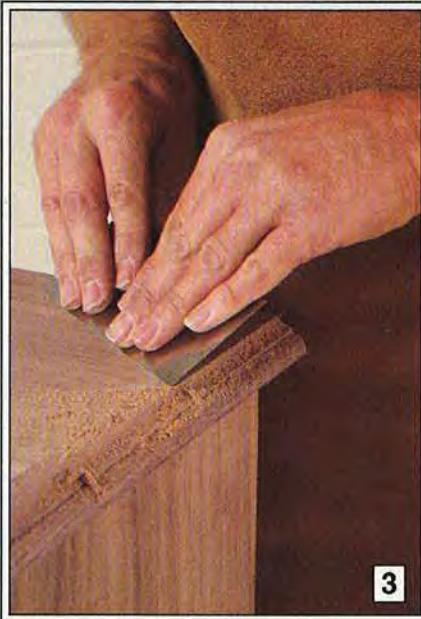
Now, mark a pencil line on the cabinet top about $\frac{1}{4}$ " away from



2



1



3

the joint line and parallel to it. Next, with a sharp cabinet scraper, bring the joint flush and remove marks left by the plane as shown *top*. When the pencil line disappears, quit scraping.

Then, sand the joint smooth with a hardwood sanding block such as the one shown at *right*, using a succession of 180- and 220-grit papers.

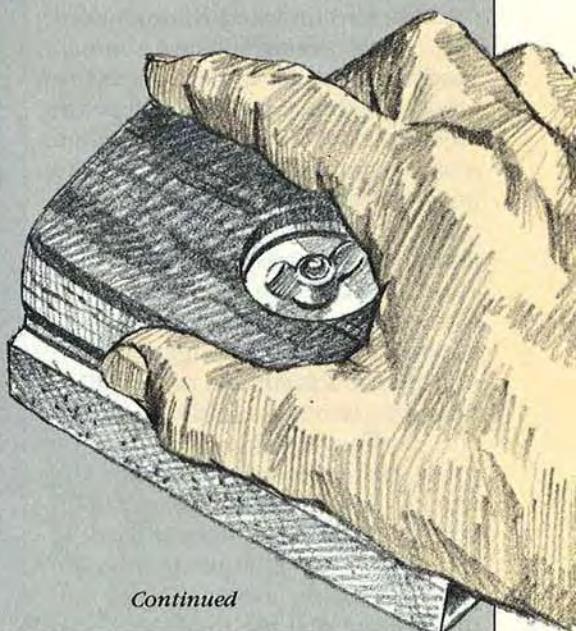
Sand with the grain of the cabinet top—not the molding—and be careful not to round over the outside edge of the molding.

If minute sanding marks remain, follow up with a hand scraper as shown *above*. "With a scraper, you can quickly remove small scratches without introducing more sanding marks to the surface," Jim says.

◀ **Step 1:** To work the molding flush with the cabinet top, start with a smoothing plane for fast stock removal.

◀ **Step 2:** Next, draw a pencil line running parallel to the joint and use a cabinet scraper until the line disappears.

◀ **Step 3:** If you notice any minute imperfections after sanding, remove them with a hand scraper.



Continued



DON'T SAVE THE SANDING FOR LATER

After cutting and milling all of your project pieces, clean up those parts and surfaces that would be difficult—or impossible—to do after assembly. Such parts might include the inside surfaces of the carcase and drawers, the edges of a raised-panel insert, and “plant-on” parts, such as moldings, decorative plaques, and filigrees.



After scraping the beveled portion of a raised panel, we switched to a hardwood sanding block.

As shown *above*, it pays to finish up the beveled edges of a raised panel before inserting it into a door frame. After using a hand scraper, sand with a hardwood sanding block to achieve a smooth, flat surface and crisp edges. Sand through a succession of 100, 150, and 220-grit papers. Because cross-grain edges require more sanding than other edges, clean up those first. Then, smooth the remaining two edges by lowering those to the profile of the cross-grain edges. Finally, smooth the flat surface of the panel with the same succession of grits. “It’s also a good idea to stain the panel before inserting it into the frame,” our resident pro adds. “If you stain the panel after it’s in the frame, it may shrink across the grain, exposing a thin line of unstained wood along the edges.”



Sand convex surfaces by wrapping sandpaper around a felt pad.

A PRO'S PROCEDURE FOR SANDING PROFILES

Whether you buy milled moldings or shape your own, the profile always needs touching up. First, sand all the concave (inward curved) surfaces.

To do this, wrap the sandpaper around a dowel that's long enough to fit comfortably in your hand (4–6") and that's equal to or slightly smaller than the radius of the surface being sanded as shown on the opposite page. If you use a larger-diameter dowel, it will flatten the sharp profile edges and you'll lose the original molding shape.

Then, sand the convex (outward curved) surfaces, wrapping the sandpaper around a piece of $\frac{1}{4}$ "-thick sheet cork (available at many hardware and craft stores) or the rib of a felt chalkboard eraser as shown at *left*.

Finally, clean up the flat shoulders (outside corners) and inside corners with a hardwood sanding block as shown *below*. Using the block ensures sharp, crisp lines.



Sand inside and outside corners with a hardwood sanding block to maintain

sharp lines. The block should have square bottom corners for best results.



Judicious sanding will give mismatched miters a matched look.

HOW TO MANAGE A MISMATCHED MITER

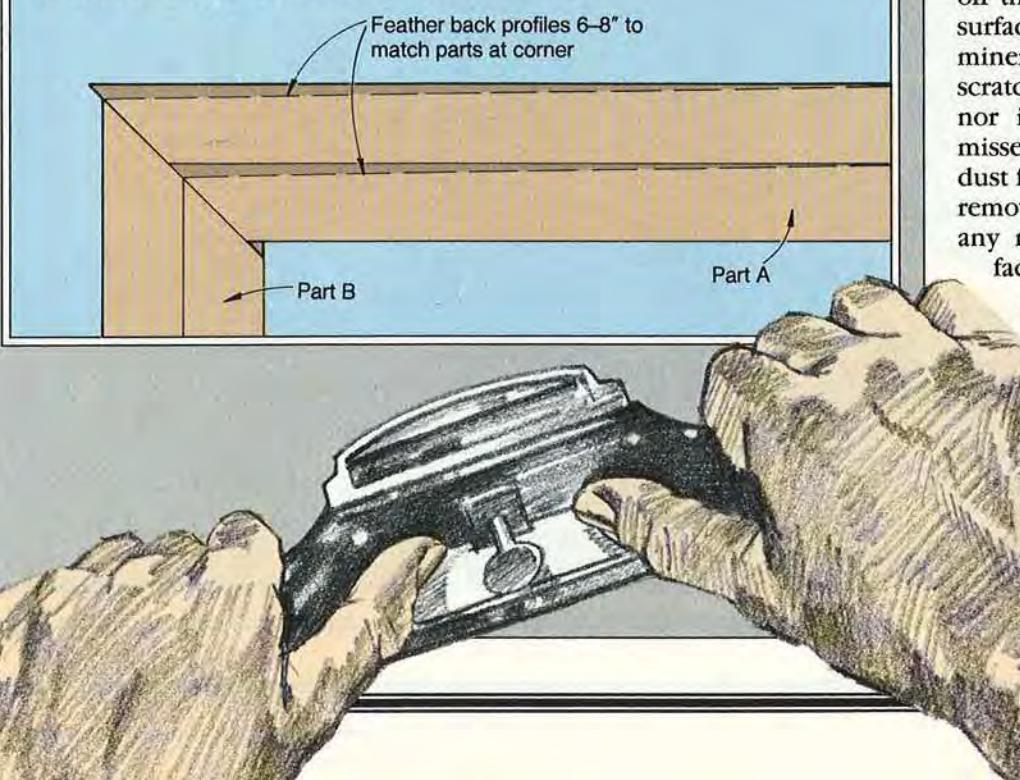
It's not easy to cut and assemble a perfectly mitered joint. You can make exact and true cuts, but one or both of the pieces may creep out of alignment after you've glued and clamped them in position. Even an expert like Jim Boelling admits to the occasional mismatched miter. His advice: Take care of any problem miters before cleaning up molding profiles as described on the previous page. Here's how Jim handles troublesome miters.

First, determine if you can true-up the mitered corner without

ruining the appearance of the project. "If the mismatch is, say, more than $\frac{1}{16}$ ", remove the offending part before the glue dries and try again. You'll be happier in the long run," Jim advises.

To correct minor mismatches like the one shown *above*, follow the procedure illustrated *below*. First, sand off the projecting tip of Part A to make it flush with the outside edge of part B. While sanding, gradually feather back the profile about 6" to 8" from the corner. Sand the length of pieces less than 8" long.

SANDING MOLDING PROFILES TO MATCH



THE FINISHING TOUCHES

Even if you put meticulous care into cleanup at every step, there are always some final touches to add. After cleaning up the molding profiles, "break" (round over) all the sharp edges with fine sandpaper (220- or 320-grit). Hold the paper in your hand and use a light touch to remove a minimum of stock.

Finally, sand the back end of the molding (leave the molding $\frac{1}{16}$ " long during construction as shown in the drawing on page 34) and back edges of the cabinet carcass flush with the hardboard back as shown *below*.



Hold the belt sander at an angle to avoid splintering the end of the molding.

Once finished with the carcass, repeat the final cleanup process on the doors, drawers, and any other subassemblies, removing stock as required to ensure a proper fit. Then, vacuum or blow excess dust off the cabinet and wipe down all surfaces with a rag dampened in mineral spirits. This reveals any fine scratches, glue marks, or other minor imperfections you may have missed, and removes most sanding dust from the wood pores. After removing these blemishes, vacuum any remaining dust from the surface of the cabinet. Finally, apply the finish of your choice.

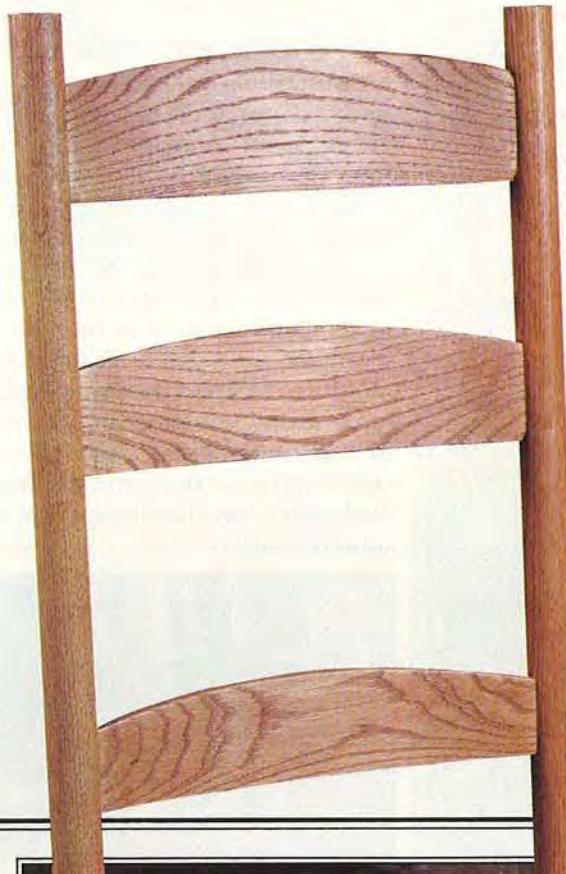
You can bet your next project will have a professional appearance if you follow these proven suggestions. ♣

Written by Jim Barrett
Illustrations:

Jim Stevenson;
Bill Zaun

Photographs:
Jim Kascoutas;
Bob Calmer

SHAKER SIMPLICITY



Of all the magnificent designs Shaker furnituremakers left behind as a testament to their skills, none is more universally recognized than the ladder-back chair. Not only was this the most widely sold chair they made, I think it's also one of their most handsome.

Our chair derives its enduring utilitarian lines from a Harvard Shaker chair built around 1850. I adhered closely to measured drawings, but raised the seat about 1" for comfort, and eliminated finials from the chair back for simplicity.

After you construct our jig and drilling guide, you can build a set of chairs with ease. The chairs match well with the trestle table featured in our April 1989 issue.

J.R. Lewis, Design Editor



Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size			Matl.	Qty.
	T	W	L		
JIG AND DRILL GUIDE					
A	bottom layer	3/4"	9"	46"	P 1
B	second layer	3/4"	3 7/8"	46"	P 2
C	third layer	1/2"	3 7/8"	46"	P 2
D	top layers	3/4"	1 1/2"	46"	P 4
E	dowel clamp	3/4"	1 1/2"	2 1/4"	M 1
F	drill guide	3/4"	*	11"	P 2

Material Key:

P=plywood, M=maple
*This dimension will depend on the diameter of your router base. See End View and Drill Guide drawings and read the instructions for determining this dimension.

Supplies: 6d finish nails, #8×1 1/2" flathead wood screws, finish.



[Print this article](#)

START WITH THE CHAIR-LEG JIG: IT'S A REAL TIME-SAVER!

Note: The key to drilling and routing the holes and mortises in the correct location in each chair leg is accomplished with our chair-leg jig and drill guide. Take your time when building the jig and guide.

1 From $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood, cut the chair-leg jig parts (A, B, C, D) to the sizes listed in the Bill of Materials. [We resawed a piece of $\frac{3}{4}$ "-thick plywood to form the $\frac{1}{2}$ "-thick layer (C). You could use $\frac{1}{2}$ " plywood.]

2 With the inside edges and ends flush, glue and nail together the

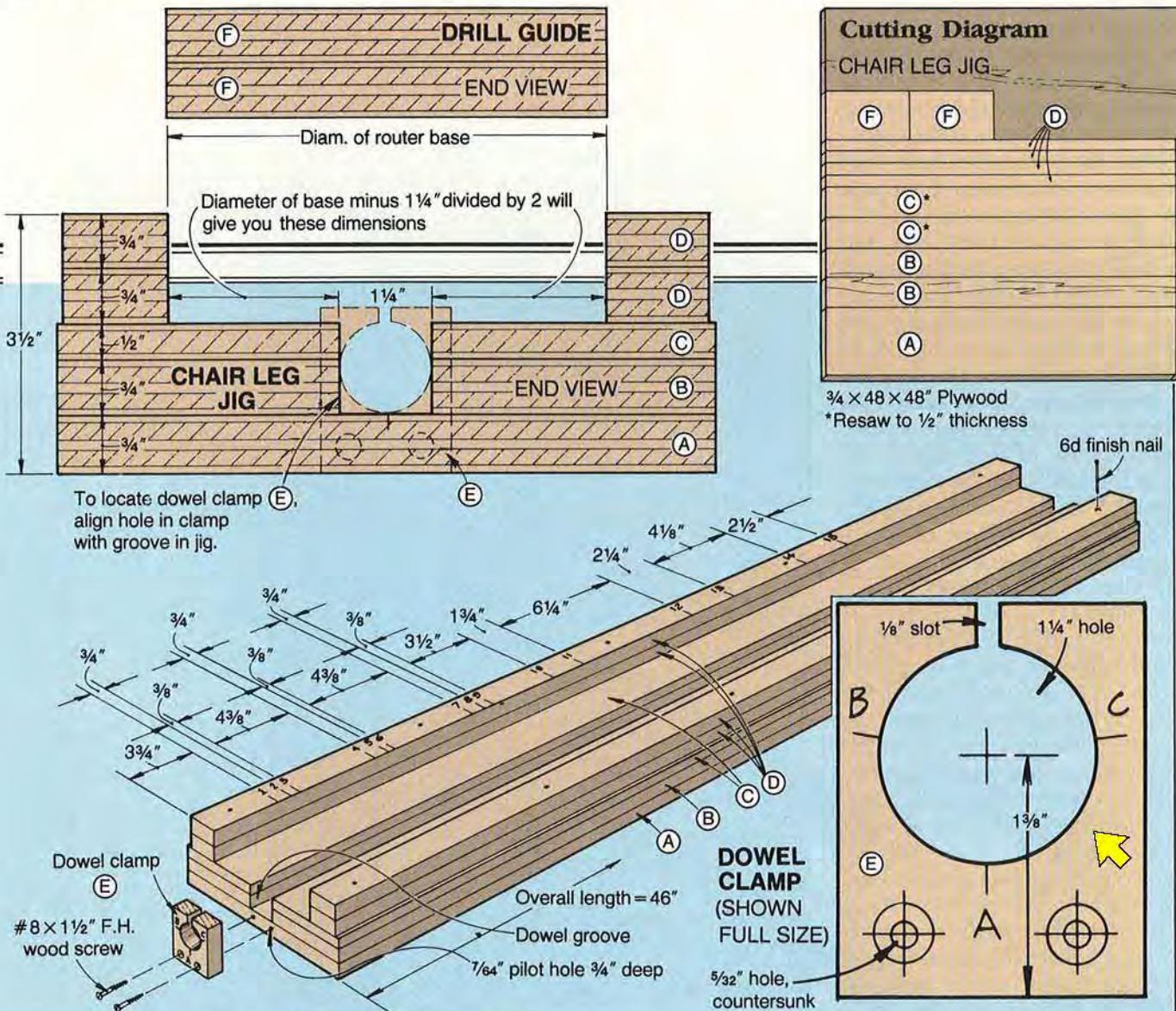
bottom three layers (A, B, C) where shown on the End View Drawing. Keep the gap between parts B and C exactly $1\frac{1}{4}$ " the entire length of the jig for a snug fit of the $1\frac{1}{4}$ "-diameter leg dowels.

3 For this jig to work as it should, you must position the top two layers of the jig (D) so that the router will be centered over the $1\frac{1}{4}$ " recess (and ultimately over the chair-leg dowels). Refer to the End View Drawing for positioning particulars. Now, glue and nail the top layers into position.

4 Lay out and number the reference lines on the jig where shown on the Chair Leg Jig Drawing.

5 Cut the dowel clamp (E) to size from $\frac{3}{4}$ " solid stock (we used maple). Now, using carbon paper or by adhering a photocopy, transfer the centerlines for the $1\frac{1}{4}$ " hole and the two $\frac{5}{32}$ " holes, as well as reference marks A, B, C, from the Dowel Clamp Drawing to the solid stock. Drill the $1\frac{1}{4}$ " hole, and cut a $\frac{1}{8}$ "-wide slot to the $1\frac{1}{4}$ " hole. Drill and countersink the two $\frac{5}{32}$ " holes.

Continued



SHAKER SIMPLICITY

6 Center the hole in the dowel clamp against the $1\frac{1}{4}$ "-wide recess, and screw the clamp to the end of the jig (see the End View for reference). Set the jig aside for now.

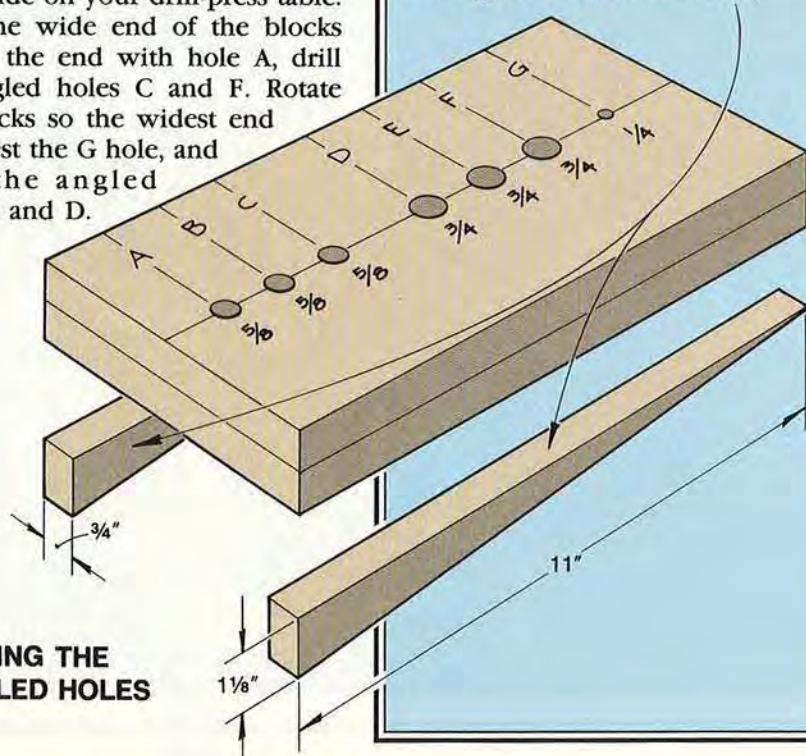
BUILD THE DRILL GUIDE

1 From $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood, cut the two guide pieces (F) 11" long and as wide as the diameter of your router base. Glue and nail the pieces together with the edges and ends flush. Later, scrape off the excess glue and check the fit of the guide in the chair-leg jig.

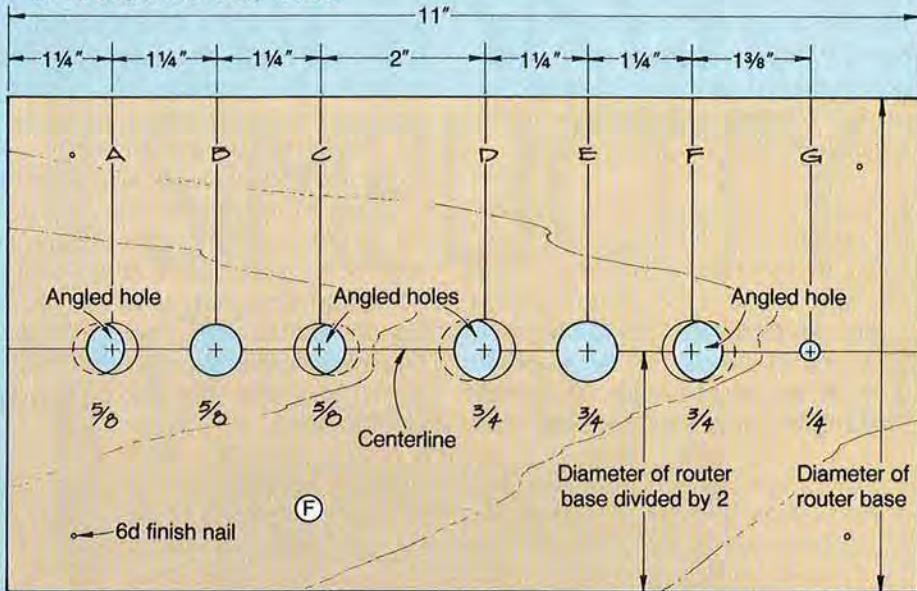
2 Mark a centerline along the length of the drill guide where shown on the Drill Guide Top View. Mark reference lines perpendicular to the centerline to locate centerpoints for the $\frac{1}{4}$ ", $\frac{5}{8}$ ", and $\frac{3}{4}$ " holes where shown on the drawing. Mark the letters and hole sizes on their corresponding reference lines where shown *below*.

3 Using brad-point drill bits and your drill press, bore the nonangled holes (B, E, G) through the guide.

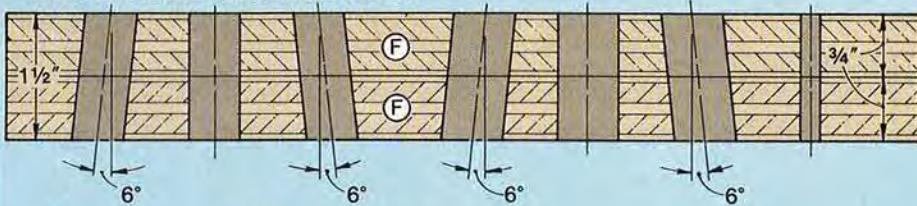
4 To bore the angled holes, first cut a pair of wedge-shaped blocks to the size shown on the drawing *below*. Position the blocks under the drill guide on your drill-press table. With the wide end of the blocks nearest the end with hole A, drill the angled holes C and F. Rotate the blocks so the widest end is nearest the G hole, and drill the angled holes A and D.



DRILL GUIDE TOP VIEW



DRILL GUIDE SECTION VIEW



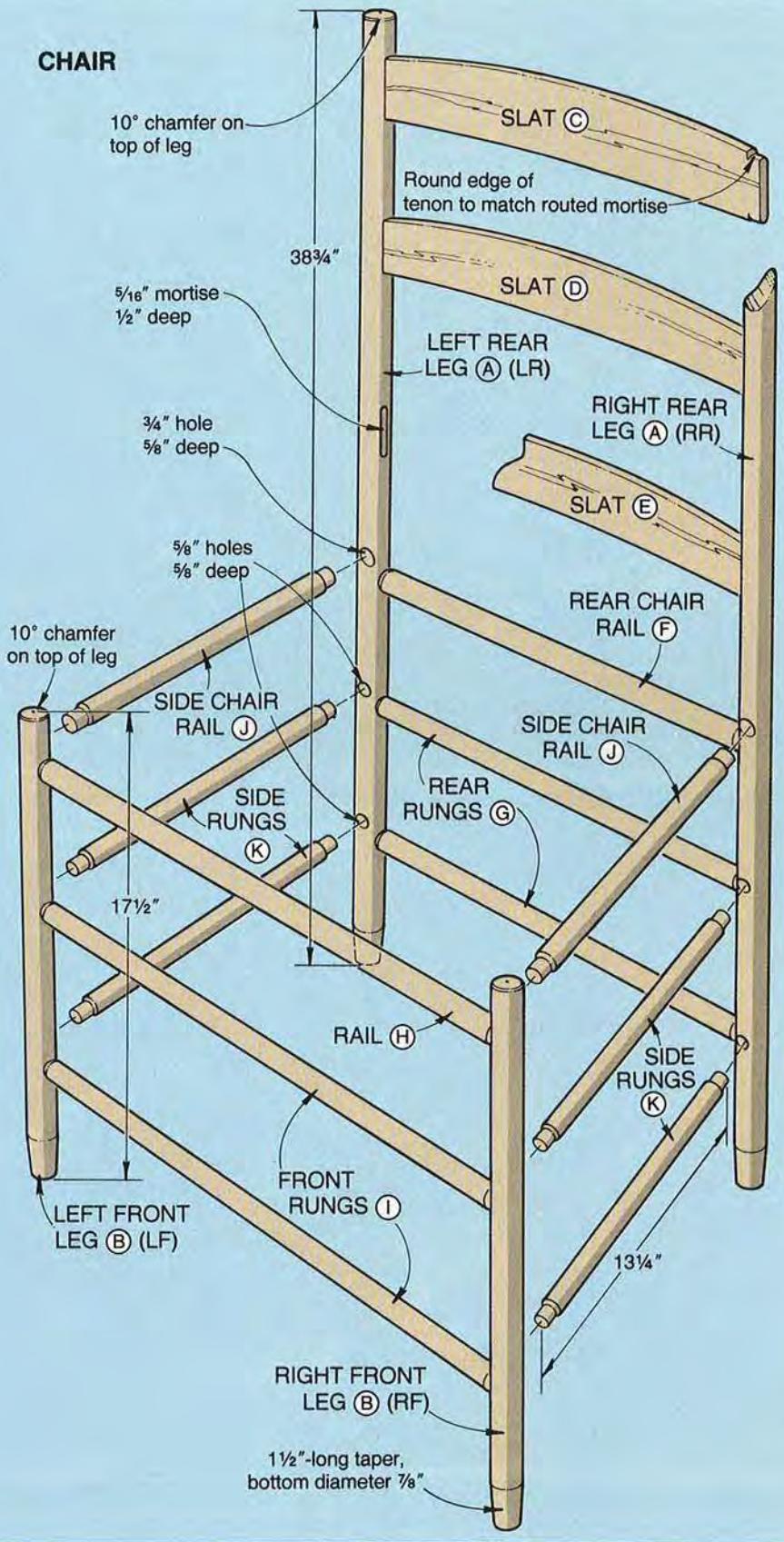
Wedge blocks positioned for drilling holes C and F. (Place $1\frac{1}{8}$ "-high end under opposite end of guide to drill holes A and D.)

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size			Matl.	Qty.
	T	W	L		
SHAKER CHAIR					
A rear legs	1 1/4" diam.		38 3/4"	OD	2
B front legs	1 1/4" diam.		17 1/2"	OD	2
C top slat	1 1/16"	3 1/2"	13"	O	1
D middle slat	1 1/16"	3 1/4"	13"	O	1
E bottom slat	1 1/16"	2 3/4"	13	O	1
F rear rail	1" diam.		13 1/4"	OD	1
G rear rungs	3/4" diam.		13 1/4"	OD	2
H front rail	1" diam.		16 3/4"	OD	1
I front rungs	3/4" diam.		16 3/4"	OD	2
J side rails	1" diam.		13 1/4"	OD	2
K side rungs	3/4" diam.		13 1/4"	OD	4

Material Key: OD-oak dowel, O-oak

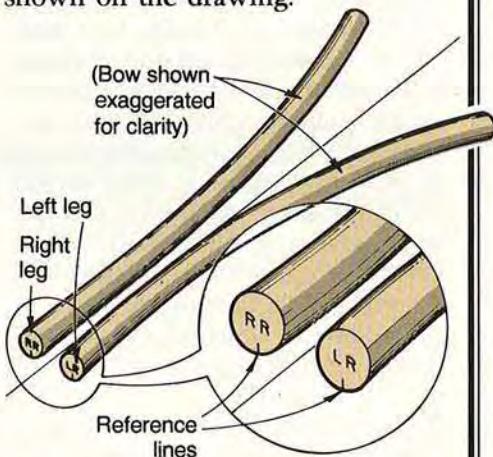
CHAIR



NOW, LET'S START BUILDING THE CHAIR

Note: The instructions, Bill of Materials, Buying Guide, and Cutting Diagram give the directions and number of pieces needed to build a single chair. To make additional chairs, be sure to machine all identical pieces at the same time to ensure uniformity.

1 Select the two straightest 48"-long dowels for the back legs (A). (We've noticed that nearly all of them have a slight bow—see the Buying Guide for our source.) To make sure both back legs bend in the same direction on the finished chair—toward the back—lay the dowels on a flat surface and position the bows as shown on the drawing below. Mark a reference line on one end of each dowel at the 6 o'clock position where shown on the drawing.



2 Mark RR (for right rear) on the same end as the reference line on one oak dowel, and LR (for left rear) on the second dowel.

3 Slide the RR dowel into the 1 1/4" recess in the jig and into the dowel clamp until the marked end of the dowel is flush with the outside face of the dowel clamp. Rotate the dowel to align the reference line on the dowel with reference line A on the dowel clamp as shown in the photo on the following page. The top edge of the dowel should be flush with the top face of jig parts C. You might have to tap the dowel in place with a rubber mallet.

Continued

SHAKER SIMPLICITY

4 Using a handscrew clamp, tighten the dowel clamp to prevent the dowel from turning in the jig when drilling the holes in the next step.

5 Position the drill guide in the jig, aligning reference line B on the drill guide with the marked number 1 on the jig as shown in the photo at right. Clamp the guide to the jig. Using a $\frac{5}{8}$ " brad-point bit, bore $\frac{5}{8}$ " deep into the dowel.

Note: To prevent enlarging or changing the angle of the holes in the drill guide, lower the bit through the hole until it makes contact with the dowel. Start the drill and bore the hole. Stop the drill before removing it from the guide. (To drill the right depth, we wrapped tape on our bits.)

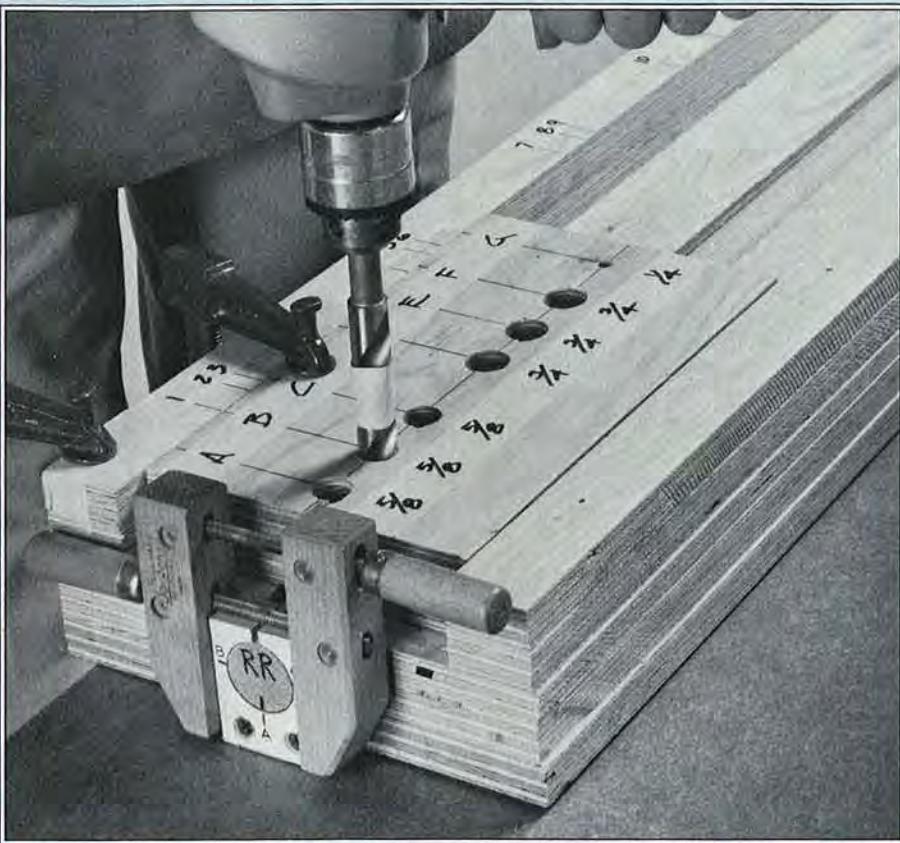
6 Referring to the Drilling Guide Chart, move the drill guide to the second setting (B4), and drill a second $\frac{5}{8}$ " hole. Continue moving the guide along the jig and drill holes E7, G10, G11, G12, G13, G14, and G15 to the sizes noted on the chart.

7 To create the $\frac{1}{2}$ "-deep mortises for the chair-back slats, chuck a $\frac{5}{16}$ " straight bit into your router. As shown in the photo at right, slowly lower the rotating bit into one $\frac{1}{4}$ " hole and rout to the next $\frac{1}{4}$ " hole. Be sure to grasp the router firmly—it tends to jerk entering the second $\frac{1}{4}$ " hole when finishing the cut. Repeat this routing procedure to form the other mortises.

8 Remove the handscrew clamp from the dowel clamp. Twist the chair-leg dowel until the marked reference line on the end of the dowel aligns with reference line C on the dowel clamp. Again, secure the dowel in the dowel clamp. Drill holes C2, C5, and F8 as noted on the chart for the RR dowel.

9 Remove the RR leg from the jig and cut the top end for a finished length of $38\frac{3}{4}$ ". Using the Drilling Guide Chart, follow the same procedure used above to drill the holes in the left rear leg.

10 Cut the front legs (B) to length ($17\frac{1}{2}$ "). Mark a reference line on one end of each leg, and use the chart to bore the holes in both legs.



Align the $\frac{5}{8}$ " hole (reference line B) in the drill guide with the marked number 1 on the chair-leg jig, and drill a $\frac{5}{8}$ "-deep hole.



Lower the $\frac{5}{16}$ " straight bit into the $\frac{1}{4}$ hole, and rout between a pair of $\frac{1}{4}$ " holes to form the $\frac{5}{16}$ "-wide mortises for the backrest slats.

DRILLING GUIDE CHART

Dowel-Clamp Setting	Jig—Guide Setting	Hole Size
RIGHT REAR LEG		
A	B1	5/8"
A	B4	5/8"
A	E7	3/4"
A	G10	1/4"
A	G11	1/4"
A	G12	1/4"
A	G13	1/4"
A	G14	1/4"
A	G15	1/4"
C	C2	5/8"
C	C5	5/8"
C	F8	3/4"
LEFT REAR LEG		
A	B1	5/8"
A	B4	5/8"
A	E7	3/4"
A	G10 thru G15	1/4"
Same Drilling Sequence as Right Rear Leg		
B	C2	5/8"
B	C5	5/8"
B	F8	3/4"
RIGHT FRONT LEG		
A	B1	5/8"
A	B4	5/8"
A	E7	3/4"
B	A3	5/8"
B	A6	5/8"
B	D9	3/4"
LEFT FRONT LEG		
A	B1	5/8"
A	B4	5/8"
A	E7	3/4"
C	A3	5/8"
C	A6	5/8"
C	D9	3/4"

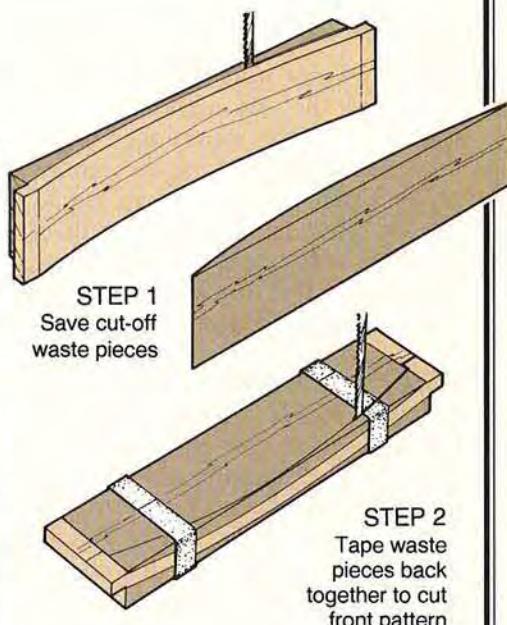
SHAPE THE SLATS AT THE BANDSAW

1 From 1 1/16" oak (5/4 stock), cut the top slat (C), middle slat (D), and bottom slat (E) to the sizes listed in the Bill of Materials.

2 Cut a 1/2" rabbet 3/4" deep across the ends on the back face of each slat blank. (See the Top View on the Backrest Slats Drawing below for reference.)

3 Transfer the cutlines to the *top edge* of each slat blank, using the Top View for reference. (We transferred the cutlines to a piece of 1/4" hardboard. Then, we cut the hardboard to shape and used it as a template to mark all the slat tops.) Bandsaw the front and back of each slat to shape as shown on Step 1 of the two-step drawing at right. Tape the front and back scrap pieces onto the bandsawed slat—it's easier to mark and cut the slats with a flat front and back edge.

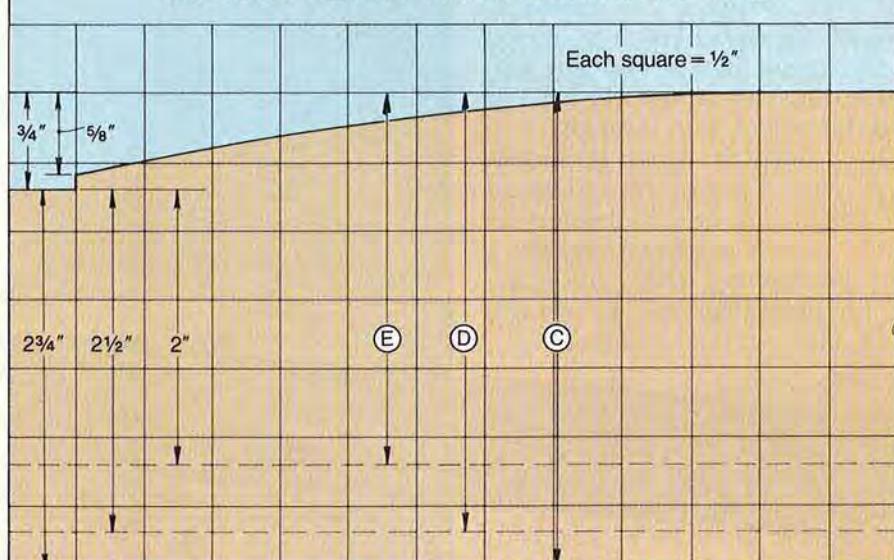
4 Using the Front View for reference, mark the cutline on the scrap front face of each slat. Now, band-



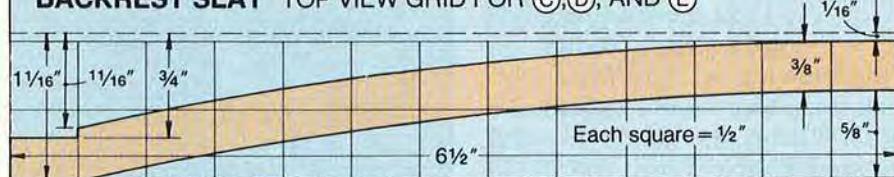
saw the top edge of each slat to shape as shown on Step 2 of the drawing above. Remove the taped-on scrap pieces. (Again, we used a piece of 1/4" hardboard as a template to mark the curved portion along the top of each slat.)

Continued

BACKREST SLATS FRONT VIEW GRID PATTERN



BACKREST SLAT TOP VIEW GRID FOR (C), (D), AND (E)



SHAKER SIMPLICITY

5 As shown at *right*, sand each slat to remove the saw marks.

6 Sand a slight round-over along the top and bottom of the tenons on each slat. (See the Chair Drawing for reference.) Check the fit of the slats into their corresponding mortises in the rear chair legs. Do not glue them in place yet.

TENON THE RAILS AND RUNGS WITH YOUR ROUTER

1 Cut the rear rail (F) and rungs (G), the front members (H, I), and the side members (J, K) to the lengths listed in the Bill of Materials from $\frac{3}{4}$ " and 1" oak dowels.

2 Cut and shape a V-grooved block like the one shown at *right*.

3 Chuck a $\frac{1}{2}$ " straight bit into a table-mounted router and position the fence where shown on Step 1 of the three-step drawing *above right*. Rotate the dowel by hand to rout $\frac{1}{8}$ " into the ends of rails F, H, J. Check the fit of the tenons in their mating holes. (We practiced routing scrap dowel stock until we had the settings right.)

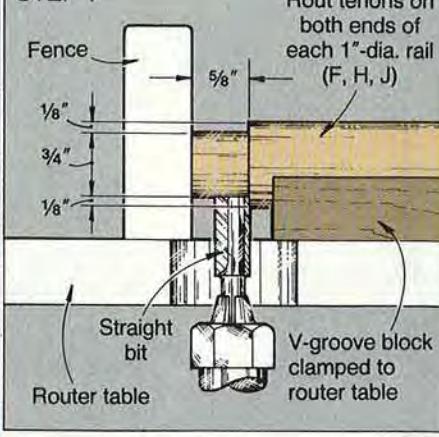
4 Adjust the router bit to make a $\frac{1}{16}$ " cut, leaving a $\frac{5}{8}$ " tenon $\frac{5}{8}$ " long on the ends of each $\frac{3}{4}$ " dowel as shown on Step 2. Rout the tenons on the chair rungs (G, I, K) as you did before with the rails.

5 To chamfer the tenon shoulders, switch to a V-groove bit and adjust the height to rout the chamfers on the 1" dowels as shown on Step 3 of the drawing. Then, adjust the bit height for the $\frac{3}{4}$ " dowels and rout their chamfers.



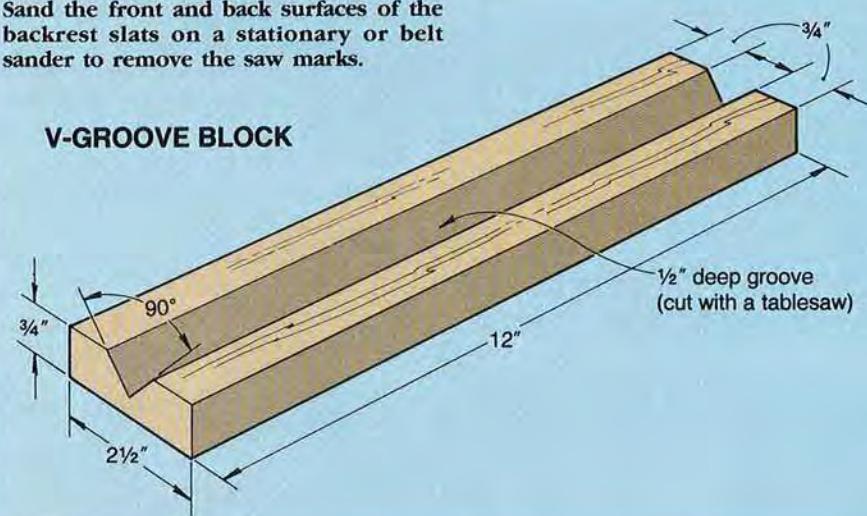
ROUTING THE TENONS

STEP 1



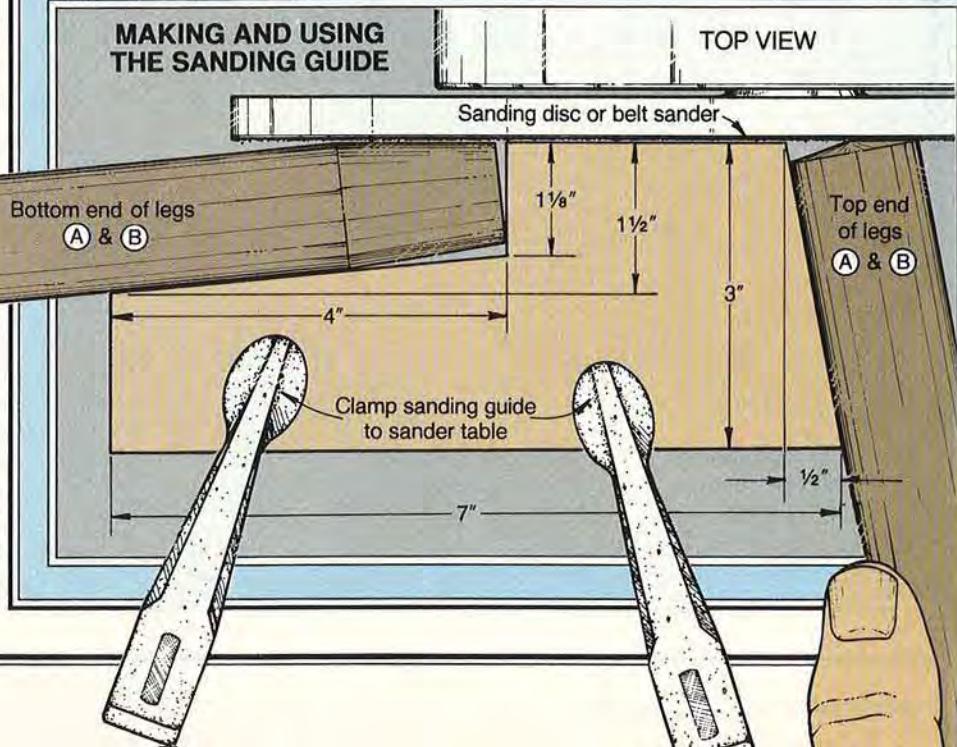
Sand the front and back surfaces of the backrest slats on a stationary or belt sander to remove the saw marks.

V-GROOVE BLOCK



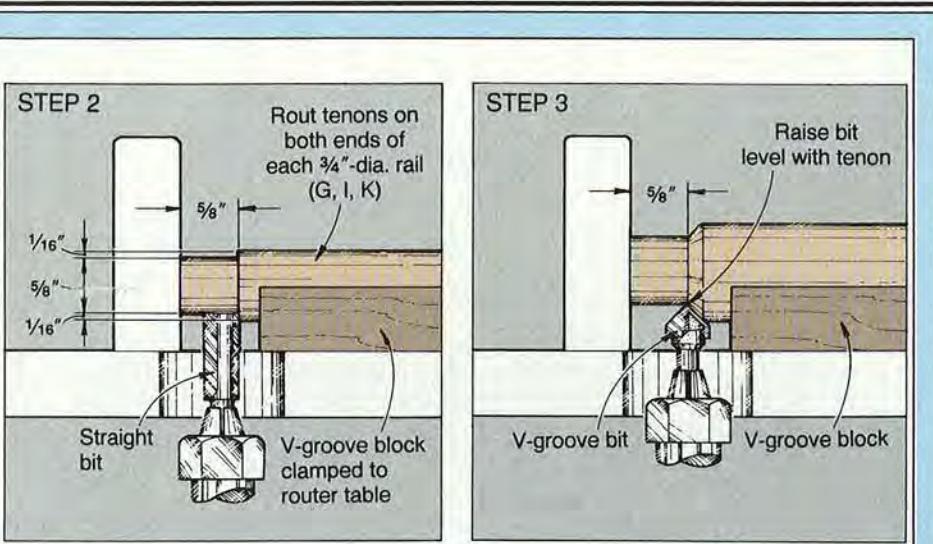
MAKING AND USING THE SANDING GUIDE

TOP VIEW



HOW TO SHAPE THE CHAIR LEG ENDS

1 Cut the sanding guide to the shape shown on the drawing at *right* from $1\frac{1}{2}$ "-thick stock (we used a section of a 2×4). Clamp the guide to your disc-sander table (you also could



WEAVING THE SEAT

STEP 1. Cut 2" radius from front corners of foam cushion. Tape cushion in place. Remove tape after completing Step 4.

STEP 2. Nail end of fabric tape to bottom side of top back rail. Wet cut end of tape with glue to prevent fraying.

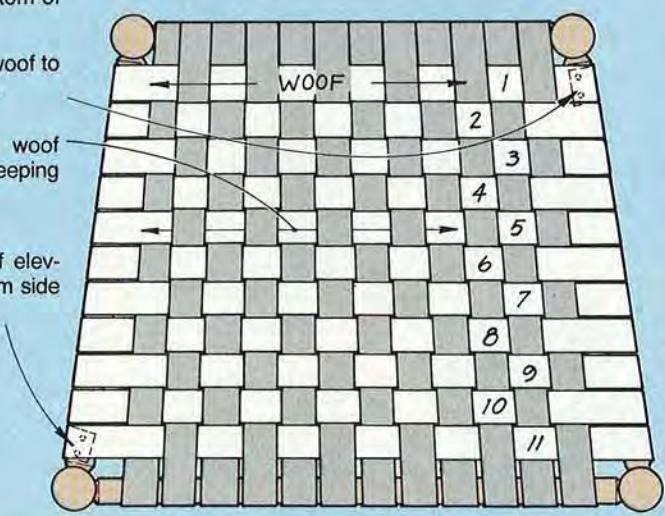
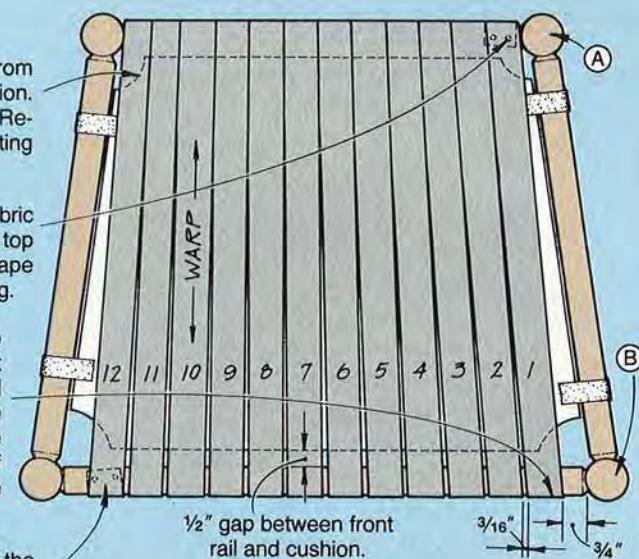
STEP 3. Pull the warp over the top of the front top rail, then back around under the bottom of the rear rail. Repeat all the way across the width of the chair, keeping the warps tight.

STEP 4. Nail the end of the twelfth warp to the bottom of the rail.

STEP 5. Nail end of woof to bottom side of side rail.

STEP 6. Weave woof through the warps, keeping the woofs tight.

STEP 7. Nail end of eleventh woof to the bottom side of the side rail.



use a belt sander on a stand). Using the Top-View Drawing for reference, sand a 10° chamfer on the top end of each chair leg (A, B).

2 Sand a 1½" taper on the bottom of each chair leg where shown on the Top View Drawing.

ASSEMBLE AND FINISH YOUR SHAKER CHAIR

1 On a flat surface, glue and clamp together the chair-back assembly (A, C, D, E, F, G). (We used clamp blocks to prevent denting the oak dowels.) With a framing square, check for square and wipe off excess glue with a damp rag.

2 Use the same procedure to assemble the front (B, H, I).

3 Glue the side rails and rungs (J, K) between the front and back assemblies. (Because of the angled front and back, we used band clamps—bar clamps have a tendency to slip on the angled legs.)

4 Later, remove the clamps and finish-sand the chair. Apply stain and finish (we used polyurethane).

ADD THE WEBBING AND TAKE A SEAT

Note: The seat weaving kit described in the Buying Guide comes complete with weaving instructions. Although you can follow their instructions, we have simplified the procedure as shown at left.

BUYING GUIDE

- **Oak dowels.** Three 1¼×48" oak dowels, two 1×36" oak dowels, and four ¾×36" oak dowels (enough for one chair). \$29.80 ppd. from Woodworks, 4500 Anderson Blvd., Fort Worth, TX 76117. Or, call 817/281-4447.

- **Seat-weaving kit.** 25 yards of 100% cotton webbing, foam cushion, tacks (enough for one chair). Call for list of chair tape colors. \$25 ppd. from Shaker Workshops, P.O. Box 1028WM, Concord, MA 01742. Or, call 617/646-8985.

Produced by Marlen Kemmet
Project Design: James R. Downing
Photographs: Hopkins Associates
Illustrations: Kim Downing; Bill Zaun



Print this article

PRESSURE-TREATED

WHAT TO KNOW BEFORE YOU NAIL

A scary thing happens every time we answer a question about pressure-treated wood in our "Ask WOOD" department: Without fail, each answer sprouts at least three more questions. We've often wondered out loud if we could ever satisfy all reader questions about this topic.

Knowing that many of you build outdoor projects, we feel it's high time we all became more knowledgeable about pressure-treated wood—green wood as some call it. This article focuses only on lumber treated with chromated copper arsenate (CCA)—the most common wood preservative homeowners handle. Later, you'll read more about wood-preserving chemicals.

Since its introduction more than 50 years ago, pressure-treatment has been wood's best friend for defending attacks from termites, other insects, fungal decay, and rot. Not surprisingly, use of treated wood—both indoors and outdoors—has continued to grow to nearly 300 million cubic feet annually. But

perhaps because the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) didn't issue its final determination on treated wood until 1984, myths swirled around the safety of treated wood. Some rumors still exist.

"If you treat garbage wood, you'll have garbage wood that will last a long time."

*David Hoak,
owner of a pressure-treating facility*

INSIDE A TREATING PLANT

Most of the pressure-treated lumber available to homeowners contains chromated copper arsenate (CCA). Chromium fixes the chemicals in the wood fiber, copper acts as a fungicide, and arsenate is toxic to wood-gobbling termites.

Arsenate sends shivers up some people's backs, but CCA-treated wood contains inorganic pentavalent arsenate or arsenic pentoxide—not the deadly trivalent arsenic used in *Arsenic and Old*

Lace, for example. Small amounts of arsenate appear naturally in shrimp, tomatoes, corn, and other foods.

Here's how the chemical solution becomes bonded in the wood:

Wood must be dried to 25 percent moisture content or lower before it can be properly treated. At the pressure-treating facility, employees slide a stack of dried dimensional lumber into a steel pressure cylinder (an average cylinder holds up to 30,000 board feet of lumber). After tightly sealing the tank, a vacuum pump sucks air from the cylinder—and the wood cells. Within minutes, the preservative solution floods the cylinder.

Next, a pressure pump forces more solution into the cylinder—and deep into the wood—until the cylinder pressure reaches 140–180 pounds per square inch. The entire process, called a charge, takes from one to two hours.

After pumps draw off excess solution, the cylinder opens and the stickered wood begins kiln- or air-drying to about 19 percent. The lumber has a yellow cast when it leaves the cylinder. Within hours, though, the wood color changes to the familiar green shade. As the lumber dries, the preservative components react chemically with each other and bond in the wood cells.

When CCA lumber first appeared in the 1930s, some people occasionally noticed an undesirable greenish-white salt residue. Later, the Koppers Company (now the Hickson Corporation) altered their Wolman formula to eliminate the residue. In addition to appearance benefits, metal hardware and fasteners last longer in CCA oxide-treated wood than with the salt process. Major firms, including Weyerhaeuser and Osmose, followed suit.



At Doyle Lumber Company in Henderson, North Carolina, 4×4 posts treated with Osmose chemicals leave a state-of-the-art indoor treatment facility.

WOOD



HOW SAFE IS PRESSURE-TREATED WOOD?

Earlier this year, we bought a treated 2×4×8' board at five lumberyards and home centers. Through an industry-wide voluntary consumer awareness program, retailers *should* offer EPA-approved "Consumer Information Sheets" to purchasers of treated lumber. These sheets outline safe use of CCA-treated wood. However, two home centers didn't offer the information. Two lumberyards did furnish the sheets, and one home center prominently displayed a sign: "Ask for Information about Treated Lumber."

The biggest treated-wood concern we've noted revolves around leaching questions. After a 10-year study, the EPA ruled CCA-treated wood safe for interior use, play structures, garden edging, and tomato and vineyard stakes. It's safe to eat at CCA-treated picnic tables, but the EPA doesn't recommend CCA-treated wood surfaces for *daily* food preparations such as countertops or cutting boards. And, unless you eat wood, it's unlikely exposure to CCA-treated wood will increase one's risk of cancer.

No, CCA-treated wood doesn't emit vapors or odor. However, the ash from burned treated wood could present a health or environmental hazard if not properly handled. For this reason, you should dispose of scraps and sawdust through trash pickup services. The consumer information sheets do warn of inhaling treated-wood sawdust and recommend wearing dust masks and washing hands after handling treated wood—as you should with any nontreated wood.

LET THE BUYER BEWARE

You do yourself a disservice by specifying only for treated wood at

the lumber counter. Ask questions!

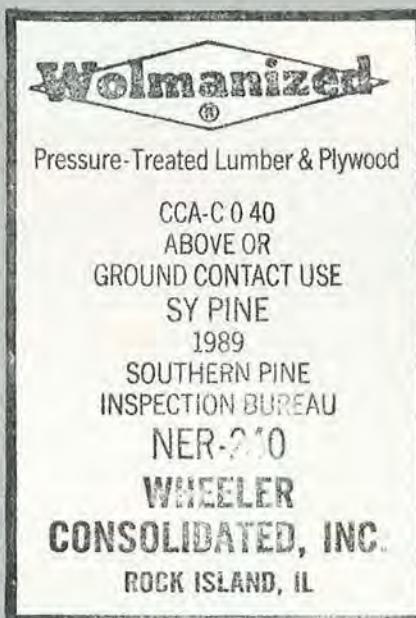
What species? Southern pine has become a leader in treated wood because its cell structure seems ideally suited to accept the solution. However, treaters in the West use a lot of ponderosa pine. But, not all lumber treats as well as these two species. Each piece of wood you buy should have a grade stamp that tells the species, grade, and moisture content when inspected.

grade stamp on some bargain-priced lumber. According to David Hoak, who owns a CCA-treating facility in Rock Island, Illinois, "If you treat garbage wood, you'll have garbage wood that will last a long time."

Also, consider 5/4×6 radiused lumber for decking material. In addition to saving money, this treated wood earns high marks on appearance without giving up strength to span typical deck configurations.

What retention level? Look for a second stamp or tag that tells who treated the wood. You'll learn the retention level by reading the treater's stamp. Wood treated for above-ground use will have 0.25 pound per cubic foot of oxides. Wood intended for ground contact will have in excess of 0.40 pound per cubic foot of oxides—roughly 2 ounces in a 2×4×8'.

Apparently because the 0.40 lumber has nearly twice the oxides of 0.25 lumber, some woodworkers incorrectly use the term "double-treated." In practice, after treated lumber dries, it isn't treated again to a higher level. Be sure to look for a stamp or tag that indicates appropriate use on each piece you buy.



Treated wood must be identified with a stamp or tag, such as this stamp.

For deck flooring, some lumberyards recommend only #1 lumber. Because the top grade has fewer knots and flaws, it should be less susceptible to warping and twisting. For a 12×12' deck, the additional cost between #2 and #1 grades should less than \$20. We think it's money well spent for the better grade—and fewer problems.

If you buy CCA-treated wood at an unbelievable low price, don't be surprised by the quality. In fact, you may have a hard time finding a

DECK-BUILDING TIPS

Before you start nailing down treated wood, review the consumer information sheet and study the installation pamphlets provided by the treater. Many do-it-yourselfers have found out—too late—that they overlooked these important treated-wood guidelines:

Check local building codes. Before you drive the first nail, make sure you build according to your municipal or county regulations.

Fasten bark-side up. Lee Gatzke, *WOOD* magazine's art director, can

Continued on page 79

LIMELIGHT ON THEIR FACES,

Woodworkers, as a rule, pursue their passion in the solitude of their shop. For many, that's part of the beauty in the hobby they love.

But don't think for a minute that you're in this avocation by yourself. We've found out that more than 11 million Americans and a surprisingly large number of Canadians claim woodworking as a hobby. And, from what we've seen in our travels, there's a lot of creativity expressed in garage and basement shops across North America—that's where we find many of the projects featured in *WOOD®* magazine.

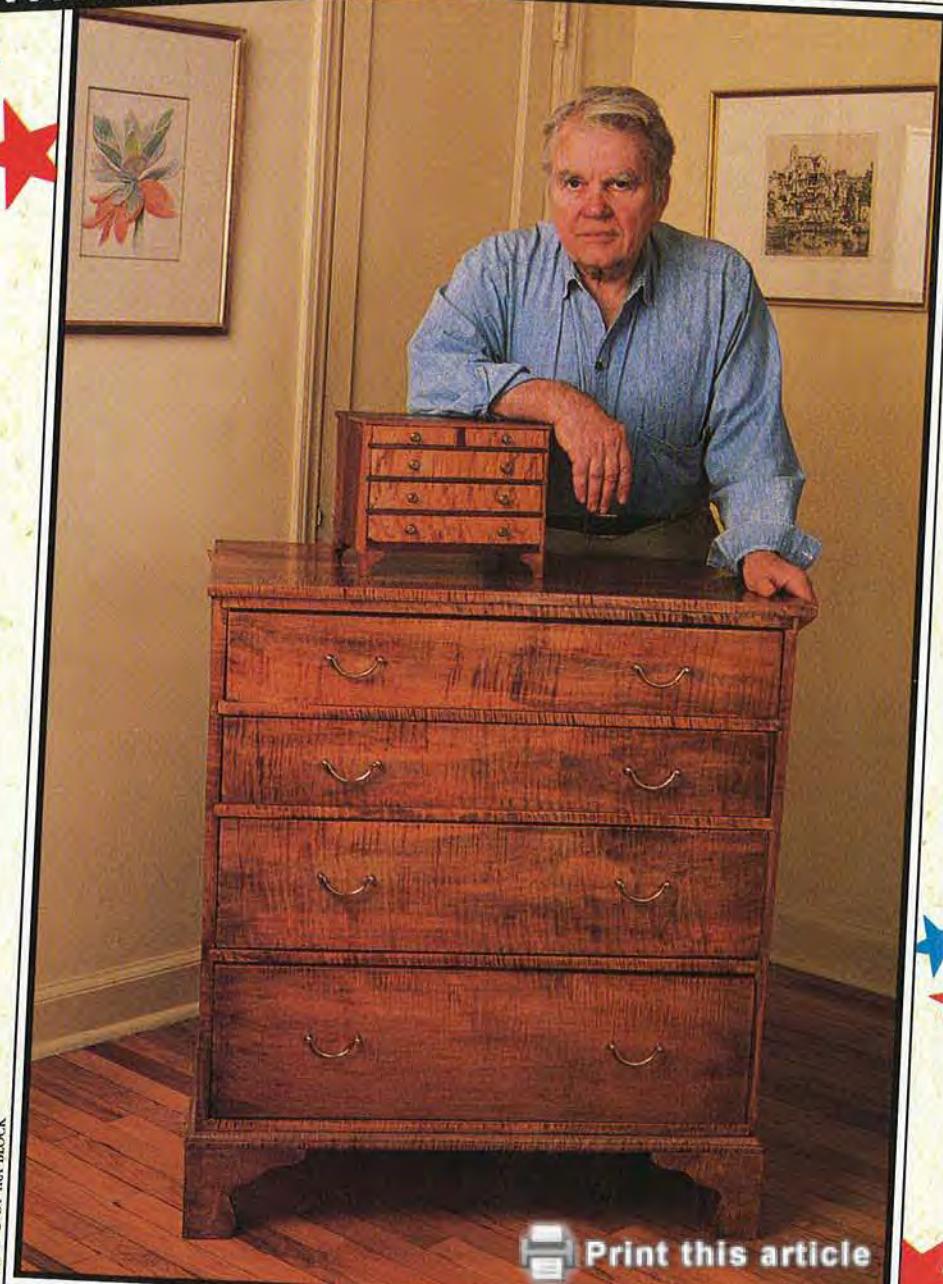
We've uncovered lots more than just interesting projects and ideas when talking to woodworkers. It's the people—all kinds of them—that intrigue us most.

The passion for woodworking seems to span the entire occupational spectrum. And, it encompasses even those people you might assume would be too busy for such a pastime. Such is certainly the case with our subjects for this article: Bill Garrett, editor-in-chief of *National Geographic* magazine; Bob Lilly, former defensive tackle with the Dallas Cowboys; Andy Rooney, *60 Minutes* commentator and author; Edgar Struble, musical director for country music star Kenny Rogers; John Vernon, television and movie actor; and Ted White, Hollywood stuntman and director.

But as you'll find out, these notable people enjoy woodworking every bit as much as you do.

CBS-TV doesn't own the walnut desk Andy Rooney relaxes behind for weekly commentaries. Rooney made that desk in his own shop.

PHOTO © BY IRA BLOCK



Print this article

ANDY ROONEY, though probably best known for his cryptic, humorous commentaries on the CBS news show, *60 Minutes*, also writes books and newspaper columns. He and his wife, Marge, divide their time between their Connecticut house and a country home in upstate New York. He's leaning over two projects he built.

Yes, Andy Rooney, who wonders about lots of things, has thought about why he loves woodworking. "I can't put my finger on *why* I enjoy woodworking so much. But

when I have a project going, I just can't wait to get up to my shop on weekends. I wake up in the middle of the night and think about it," he admits. Yes, he's just like us.

SAWDUST IN THEIR VEINS

Rooney goes on to say, "It's interesting to me how closely my woodworking mirrors my character. The same strengths and weaknesses come out that I notice in my writing. I am not very careful. I don't do things as precisely or finish things as well as I should."

"I'm quite creative with the product, but the workmanship isn't as good as it should be. I often look at a piece three years later and think, 'I should have spent another five hours sanding.' I think a person's character is reflected in anything he does."

FISHING WITHOUT WATER

Hollywood stuntman Ted White succinctly describes what brings him back to his shop hour after

BOB LILLY made gridiron history while playing defensive tackle for the Dallas Cowboys. Since retiring from football 12 years ago, he has devoted energy to his gallery of Southwestern photography and art in Mesilla, New Mexico. He lives with his wife, Ann, and the youngest of their four children, 13-year-old Mark, right.

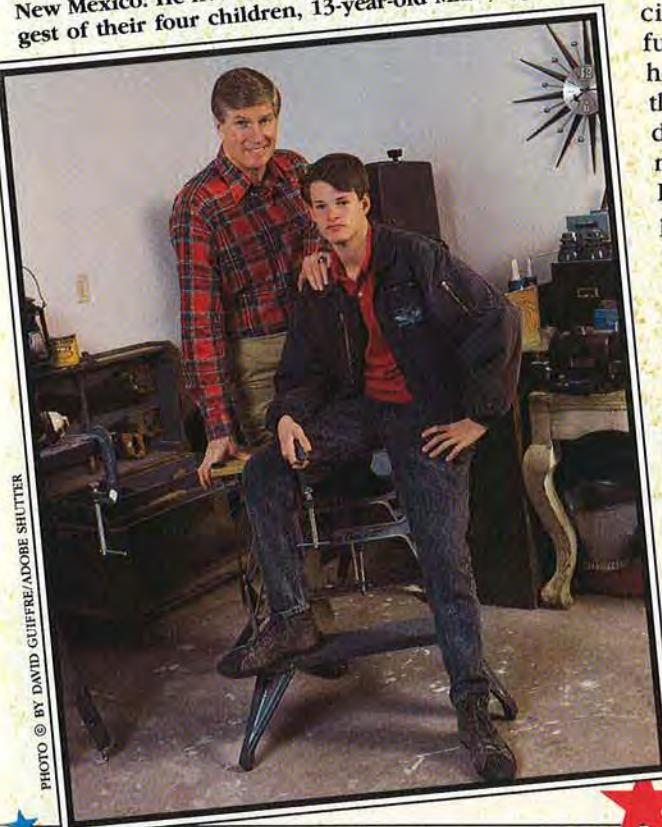


PHOTO © BY DAVID GUIFFRE/ADORE SHUTTER

hour: "It's fishing without the water." White frequently brainstorms ideas with his friend, actor John Vernon, who expresses his satisfaction in a different way. "Each cut is a separate thought, and each piece takes on a life of its own," Vernon says. "Consequently, if you make something, it's really yours."

Vernon became interested in woodworking when his son, Chris, brought home a desk set he had made in shop class. The gift intrigued Vernon enough to sign up for an adult education course. From that point, he was hooked on wood. Reel in another one!

A SATISFYING HOBBY

Edgar Struble, musical director for Kenny Rogers, learned woodworking as a 10-year-old 4-H Club member in Michigan, and his interest has never subsided.

"If I weren't a musician, I'd probably be a full-time woodworker," he remarks. "I made a little stamp holder for my desk, and I often find myself fingering it while I'm working. It gives me pleasure and helps me understand who I am."

Rooney came to woodworking almost by accident. "About 35 years ago, I was standing in the yard and saw a wonderful piece of wood. I brought it home and started sawing it up to make a box for the foot of the bed. My wife, Marge, was appalled. I made my first woodworking mistakes on that box and I've made a lot of them since."

FOOTBALLS TO FRAMES

Football hall-of-famer Bob Lilly got into woodworking through high school FFA classes and now finds fulfillment designing and building pieces not available elsewhere. The former Black & Decker spokesman spends his time making frames, easels, and modular storage units for his art gallery and new home in New Mexico.

Woodworking has become a meaningful way for Lilly to spend time with his children, too. But unlike the dad-teaches-son tradition, Bob's youngest son, Mark, takes lessons from a master woodworker, and the son then teaches dad.

IT DOESN'T GET ANY BETTER THAN THIS!

For some, the act of creation ends with a feeling of accomplishment somewhat akin to the end of the creation story when God sat back and said, "It is good."

"There is nothing like the moment I'm in my shop alone with a piece of wood and know it's done—it's finished," Rooney said. "After that, there's also some satisfaction in people marveling at it. I've made some very sophisticated stuff, like unusual little stepladders, and people are amazed that I can do them at all—they think it's out of character."

For White, the enjoyment extends far beyond the time of completion. "About 11 years ago I built a teak dining room set with eight chairs. It was one of my most difficult and time-consuming projects, but they look better now than they did the day I finished them," he said with pride.

Whenever Bill Garrett, editor-in-chief of *National Geographic* magazine, pours a cup of coffee at home in the morning, he can admire the cherry kitchen cabinets he made 15 years ago. "Our kitchen is very

Continued

large, and the planing and finishing took an enormous amount of time. It was worth it, because not a single drawer has warped. I still feel good whenever I look at them."

Because he views his avocation as rest and relaxation, Garrett ignores the last seven letters of woodworking. "When I get busy woodworking, it puts me in another world, away from what I do," explains Garrett. "It takes my mind off the things I don't want to think or talk about."

THAT DEVIL, TIME

No matter how much most of us enjoying woodworking, we struggle to find time to tie on the shop apron. Our six subjects share the same lament of most home woodworkers: Time isn't on their side.

In his characteristically sardonic manner, Rooney complains he has a problem with time—even on vacation. "I get up early, write for two hours, then go to my shop. Before long, somebody will want me to play tennis and I have to change into my tennis stuff. Then I need to take a shower and put my woodworking clothes back on, and pretty soon it's time to eat or drink something and I've got to change clothes again."

Garrett, because of his hectic travel schedule, has had to choose his projects carefully. Yet, he claims as his proudest woodworking achievement a 20×30' inlaid herringbone hardwood floor that he toiled on for 100 hours.

"Every piece had to be custom cut and fitted. I had to allow for the inconsistencies of the floor as well as the expansion coefficient so it wouldn't buckle," he explained. It was very challenging to tongue-and-groove each piece with a router, but it turned out beautifully."

THE FUN SIDE

When Lilly talks about woodworking, he peppers his language so frequently with "fun" that you immediately feel his lifelong affair with wood. "It's fun to work with

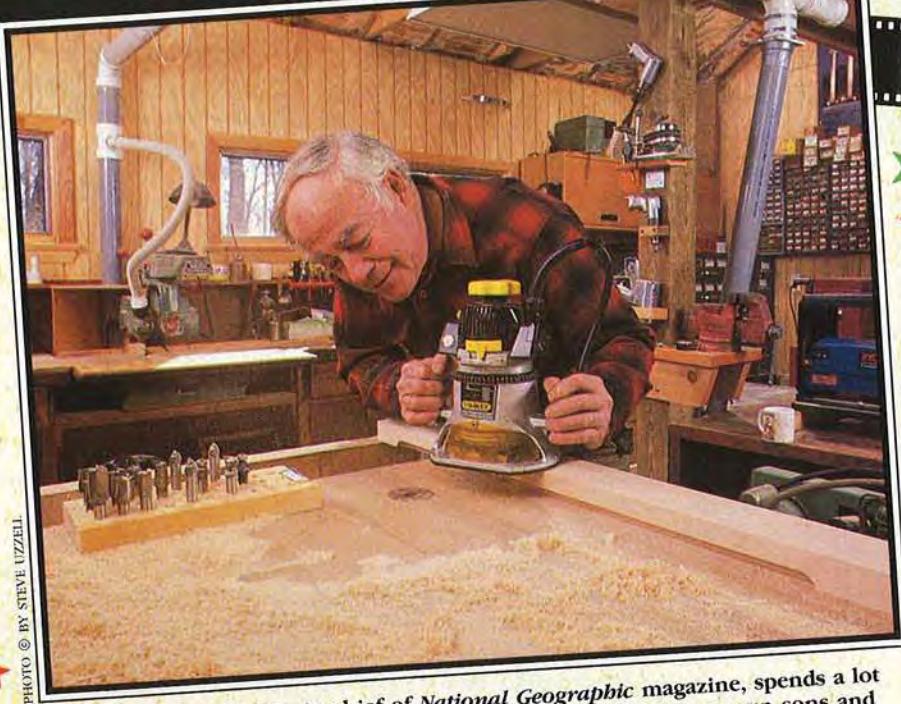


PHOTO © BY STEVE UZZELL

BILL GARRETT, as editor-in-chief of *National Geographic* magazine, spends a lot of time traveling, but enjoys working in his shop. He has two grown sons and lives with his wife, Lucy, on their 21-acre property near Washington. "Maybe I've become cynical because I travel so much, but one of the greatest joys of woodworking is not having to go to an airport to do it," Garrett admits.

my hands. It's *fun* to chew holes in wood. You can build a lot of things from plans—and that's *fun*."

But Lilly doesn't always follow a game plan. "I build more out of necessity," he explains. "I'm always lookin' for an odd space to fill with a project. I couldn't buy these pieces because I design them to complement the specific space. That's easier for me than trying to follow directions."

GENEROUS GIVERS

When he's not on the road with Kenny Rogers, there's a good chance you'll find Struble building a project for his family or friends. Struble glows about a rocking giraffe he built for a fellow musician's son. "It turned out as cute as a button. I also made a gorgeous butcher block out of maple, oak, and walnut for my wife. But, when we

Silverscreen buddies JOHN VERNON, left, and TED WHITE often talk woodworking when they get together. Vernon, born and raised in Canada, made a name as an actor in Canada's award-winning TV series, *Wojec*. Since then, he has starred in more than 200 TV shows and movies, including *Animal House*. White, who doubled for John Wayne and Clark Gable, has appeared in more than 350 major films.

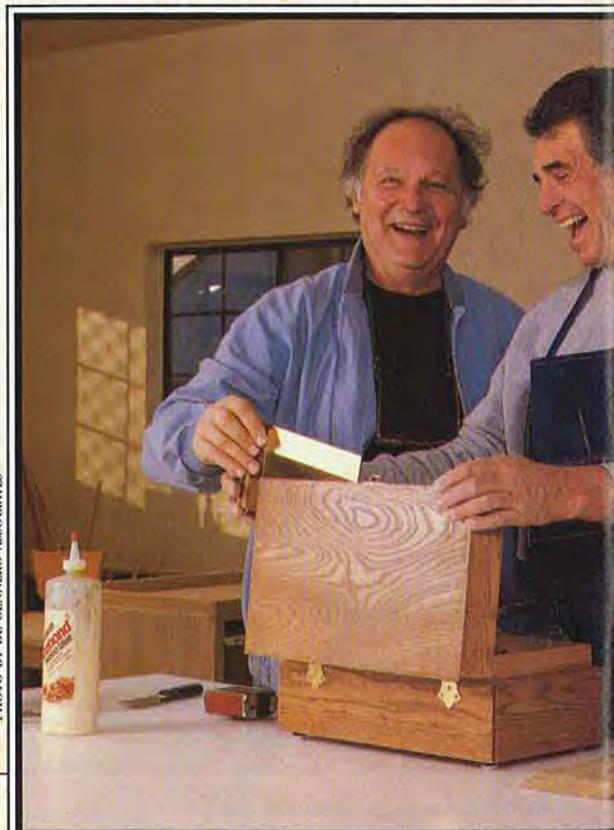


PHOTO BY DE GENNERO ASSOCIATES

EDGAR STRUBLE, musical director for Kenny Rogers, arranges scores for Kenny's country band, plays the keyboard, guitar and percussion, and occasionally conducts. He also is a composer, an agent for musical talent, and an antique car collector. When he's not on tour, he lives outside Nashville in Hendersonville, Tennessee.



PHOTO BY RUSS MILLER

got divorced, she wouldn't give it back to me for love nor money."

THE CHEST NO ONE WANTED

Vernon, Garrett, and White make furniture for their grown children, and Rooney says he gives furniture to his kids, "If they'll take it." He admits projects occasionally turn sour.

"My *most* unsuccessful project was a pyramid-shaped chest. It is five and a half feet high, and the 30-inch base tapers to 18 inches at the top. There are six drawers which, of course, are pyramid shaped, making each one different. I was quite proud to have finished it, but nobody wanted the chest. I keep it in my little writing room next to my shop."

SOUND ADVICE

Struble doesn't consider himself a woodworking expert, but he uses his "ancient" hand plane a lot. He believes beginners should become adept with basic hand tools before progressing to power tools.

"It's like learning to play scales before playing compositions on the piano. Just as you play better if you learn scales first, you'll do better work with bigger tools if you master the small ones first. I enjoy using power tools, but I feel that working with hand tools gives me more personal involvement."

WOOD AT THE DOORSTEP

Fortunately for Garrett, Rooney, and Struble, they all live in wooded areas. "It's really fun when you can go out and get your own wood and not have to buy it," said Struble who spends as much time as he can on his Lean Acres Ranch in Tennessee.

"There are a few species of native wood that I especially like to work with because they're not found in other places," he remarks. "One is hackberry, which most people call a junk tree because it grows in such abundance. Nobody uses it for anything—it just grows. After the branches lie on the ground for awhile, they become spalted. When I turn these pieces and get a cross-section of the grain, the figuring looks like someone took loops out of the grain and colored it in. A lot of woodworkers use spalted maple, but I don't know too many of us who use spalted hackberry!"

Garrett cuts wood on his property near Washington, D.C. "A few years ago, I cut down a walnut tree and rented a stump remover. I managed to clean out the root system so that I had six square feet of planks from wood that was below the ground. I've dried it for three years, and it's beautifully burled."

Hardwoods surround Rooney's country home in New York State, too. "Somebody is always cutting down a walnut tree, and I've got a lot of cherry and maple, too. My wife says I have more wood than I have time left in my life to make anything out of it."

WOODWORKING: LIKE A GOOD MARRIAGE

Regardless of the degree of fame and fortune a person achieves, the passion for wood leaves an indelible mark on every woodworker's life. Vernon acknowledges that he can't look at furniture without thinking about how it was made.

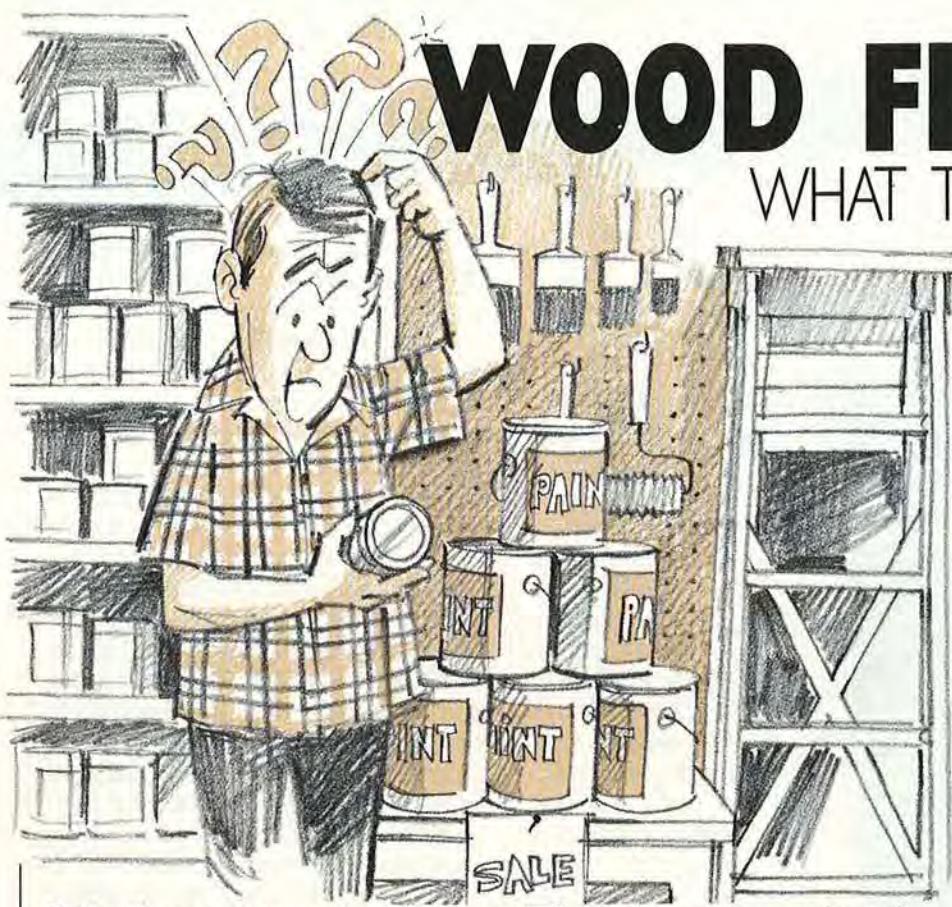
More intangibly, woodworking offers a creative outlet, a release from stress, and a continuity to life. White equates it with marriage. "I've been married for 42 years and worked with wood for over half a century. The longer you're in it, the better it gets and, like my wife, wood is always there."

Written by Joan Lindroth Designed by C. L. Gatzke



WOOD FINISHING

WHAT THEY DON'T SAY CAN



Only the company chemists formulating the products you apply to your woodworking projects know exactly how they'll perform. **WOOD®** magazine reader John Aversa found this out the hard way—on a kitchenful of newly installed solid pine paneling. Here's his story, plus some tips from industry insiders that will help you avoid finishing failures.

John Aversa, an experienced, Palisades Park, New Jersey, woodworker, was so mad he saw red—well, bright pink anyway. He had spent many, many hours installing solid pine paneling in his kitchen, and had painstakingly worked out a blend of stains that produced the desired gray. Then, he stained the wood, waited a few days, and one evening brushed on a lacquer topcoat. It looked great. The next night, he applied more lacquer.

Daybreak brought surprise—and dismay. John's new paneling had

turned a monstrous pink, with some vivid orange streaks! Following the advice of a paint store salesperson, John had mixed two different stain colors from one company and applied lacquer made by another manufacturer. Understandably upset, he complained to both manufacturers that their product labels hadn't warned him about the consequences of combining their products. To avoid John's catastrophe, read on.

IN FINISHING, YOU'RE AT RISK

Bruce Hammill, chief counsel for the National Paint and Coatings Association, notes that the cautions on labels address health and fire hazards, as required by federal, state, and city laws. You'll also find content weight and measure information listed on labels. No regulations, however, require label information about product performance. Therefore, manufacturers feel that when a consumer uses different brands of finishing products together, as did John Aversa, they are absolved from *any* responsibility when the combination fails.

"If manufacturers covered all the ramifications of how not to use a

TIPS FOR A TOP-NOTCH FINISH

The experts **WOOD** magazine talked to offered some tips to assure you a top-notch finishing job. Here's what they had to say: **Wipe down the surface.** After a thorough fine-sanding, wipe down new wood with a clean rag dampened in mineral spirits before sealing or staining. James Brown, of Deft, Inc., cautions, though, against using commercially prepared tack rags, especially those claiming to be new or improved.

"Too often, these contain chemicals and oils that contaminate the surface," he notes.

Never assume a clean surface. Even after sanding, wood that has had a previous finish may still have wax or silicone particles embedded in the pores that can lead to problems in the new finish. Remove these contaminants by scrubbing the wood surface with a solution of one tablespoon trisodium phosphate (TSP) and

 Print this article

one tablespoon of household ammonia per gallon of water. After scrubbing the piece, rinse it thoroughly with clean, warm water. Sponge off remaining moisture, and allow the wood to completely dry before a final sanding. Then, just before finishing, thoroughly wipe the wood with a soft cloth dampened with mineral spirits.

Test the finish. Take a scrap of the wood you're going to finish and go

PRODUCT LABELS

BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR FINISHING SUCCESS

finishing product, they'd have a label large enough to cover a 55-gallon drum on every half-pint," says Kevin Ostby of Davis Paint Co. in North Kansas City, Missouri.

"Basically, a label should describe how to use a product as it comes off the shelf, such as what to do if the pigment settles."

WHERE TO TURN FOR THE RIGHT INFORMATION

With so many finishing products on the market, all with so little practical information on their labels, how do you know which ones will be best for your job?

"As a rule, clerks in private-brand paint stores know their products better than those in discount stores and home centers, mainly because the employee turnover is so great in the latter," comments Joe Wolf of The Sherwin-Williams Company.

"Watch the mode of response when you ask for help," Joe advises. "If a clerk responds right away and recommends some products, he or she probably knows the right products and techniques. Conversely, if the salesperson hesitates and reaches for a can, that person probably doesn't know more than you do."

Jonathan Kemp, of H. Behlen &

Bros., Inc., advises craftsmen to research: "Woodworkers read all the books and manuals on how to build the project and the best wood to buy. But, when it comes time to finish, they don't read."

Other reliable sources include local professional furniture refinishers and other woodworkers whose work has impressed you. You also can go directly to the manufacturer. Some companies maintain "hot lines" and toll-free telephone numbers to answer consumer questions. If you don't find a number listed on a label or product brochure, get it from the dealer, through the Yellow Pages, or from long-distance information. Then, call the company, ask for customer relations, and state your problem or what you want to do.

BEWARE THE DANGERS OF MIX-AND-MATCH

The label on Brand A stain recommends following it with Brand A varnish. Does the manufacturer just want you to buy its products? "Sure, that's part of it," explains John Moser of Wood Finishing Supply Company, "but each manufacturer has its own formulation for certain products. For instance," he points out, "there can be different proportions of hot

solvents, such as toluene, that have a real low flash [evaporation] point and high volatility. Therefore, his lacquer may react quite differently from another brand under certain conditions."

Bruce Jackson, a wood-finishing specialist teaching at Pittsburg State University in Kansas, elaborates, "A product may contain from three to seven different solvents. To work properly, they must flash off in a progression. If they all flash too soon, the finish could look flaky; not fast enough, the material might trap solvents."

"Stick with the same product line," stresses Behlen's Kemp. "That should ensure that Step 1 and Step 2 will work together. If they don't, there's only one manufacturer to deal with."

Incidentally, after a six-month delay, John Aversa completed his kitchen project. The stain manufacturer suggested he resand the wood—and offered a can of stain. The lacquer manufacturer was, from John's point of view, more understanding. They sent him \$400 to cover half of all the materials involved.

In light of his experience, John advises, "Double-check everything. And, definitely don't believe just anyone's recommendations."

through the steps, A to Z. Do the same with multi-coat finishing systems because the first coat may look fine, but problems could show up in following coats.

Don't shake finishes. Shaking can create tiny bubbles that often can't be brushed out. Instead, gently stir the contents with a lifting motion to mix agents settled to the bottom.

Stir stain every five minutes. Keeping pigments mixed gives you a more uniform wood color.

Brushing takes technique.

It's best to apply varnish or polyurethane with a natural bristle brush. But, apply the finish by brushing in only one direction. Dip the bristles halfway into the varnish and touch the ends against the side of the can to drain excess. Don't drag the bristles across the can—this creates bubbles.

Know how to quit. When staining or applying a topcoat, don't quit in the middle of a large area because

the eye will detect a change in color or finish. If you find a sag in a surface of varnish that has started to set up, don't rebrush. With satin-finish varnish, this causes glossy spots. Wait until it dries to apply a second coat.

Don't hurry the job. "Wait at least 24 hours" means just that. Adding a second coat too early results in a slow-drying, tacky topcoat.

Written by George Brandsberg
Illustration: Jim Stevenson

PORTABLE BELT

Since we last tested portable belt sanders about five years ago, improved designs and attachments have changed this market completely. Now, you can choose from more models—that do more things—than ever before. Here are the nitty-gritty differences.

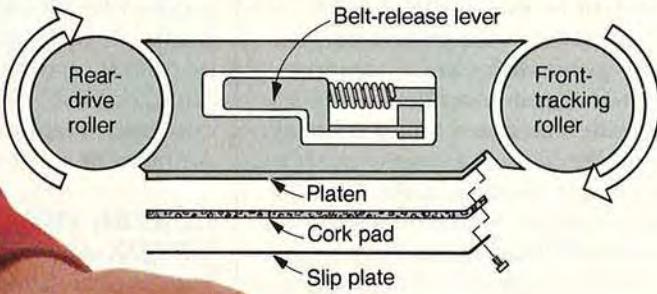
Like a sports car, the portable belt sander will take you quickly to your destination—usually a flat, smooth surface on stock glued up for width. You can even use it, when mounted in an accessory stand, as a benchtop sander to shape small parts. However, as handy as these tools can be, in our tests we came across several units that didn't measure up to our expectations. What gives? Stay tuned and we'll let you know how to avoid buying a "problem," and offer a few solutions in case you already own one.

LET'S CHECK UNDER THE HOOD OF A BELT SANDER

When you flip the switch of a portable belt sander to its "on" position, you fire up a universal motor that sets a pair of **rollers** into motion. These rollers, in turn, move a continuous abrasive belt over a flat surface referred to variously as a **base**, **pad**, or **shoe**.

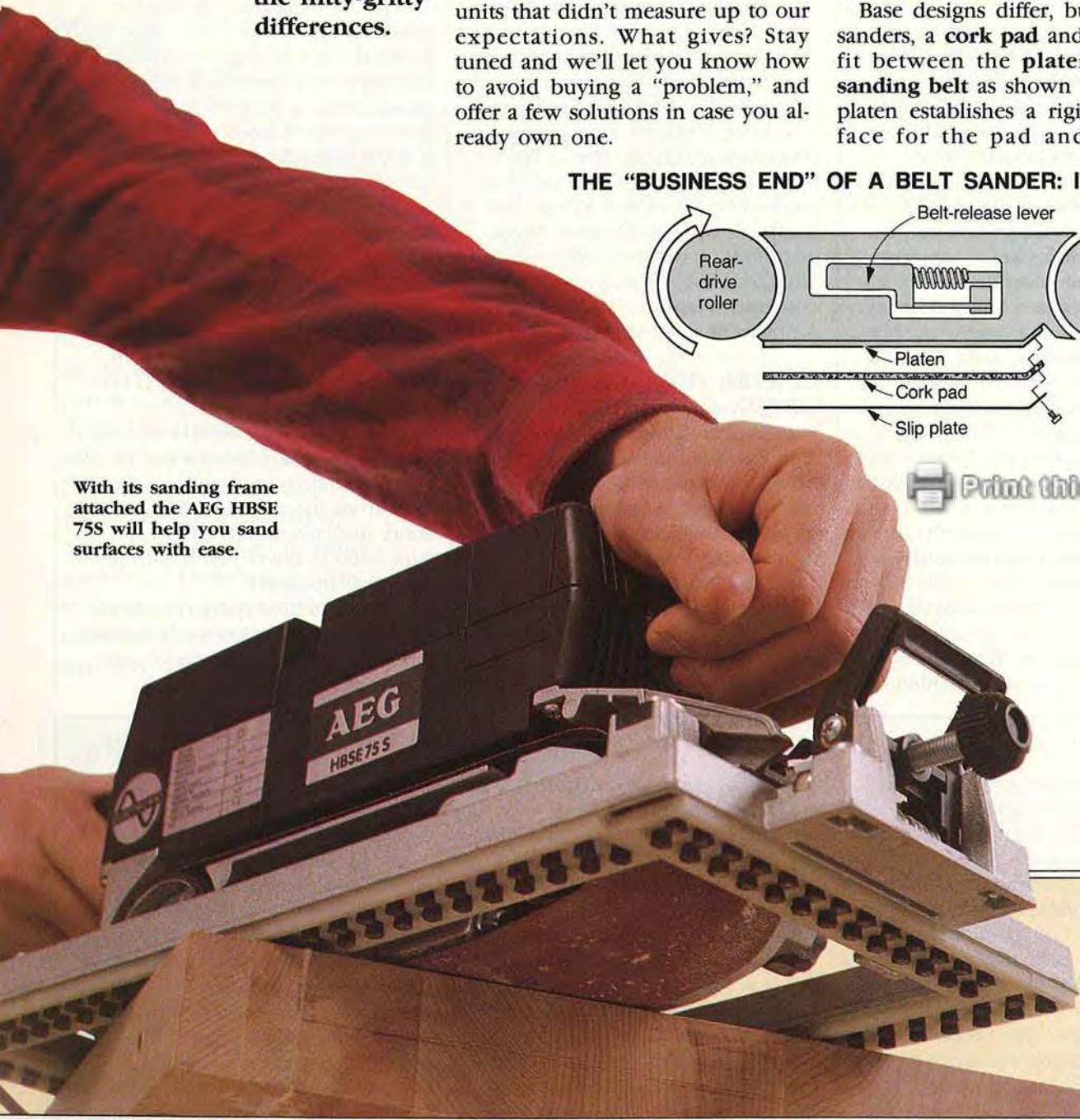
Base designs differ, but on most sanders, a **cork pad** and **slip plate** fit between the **platen** and the **sanding belt** as shown *below*. The platen establishes a rigid, flat surface for the pad and plate to

THE "BUSINESS END" OF A BELT SANDER: ITS BASE



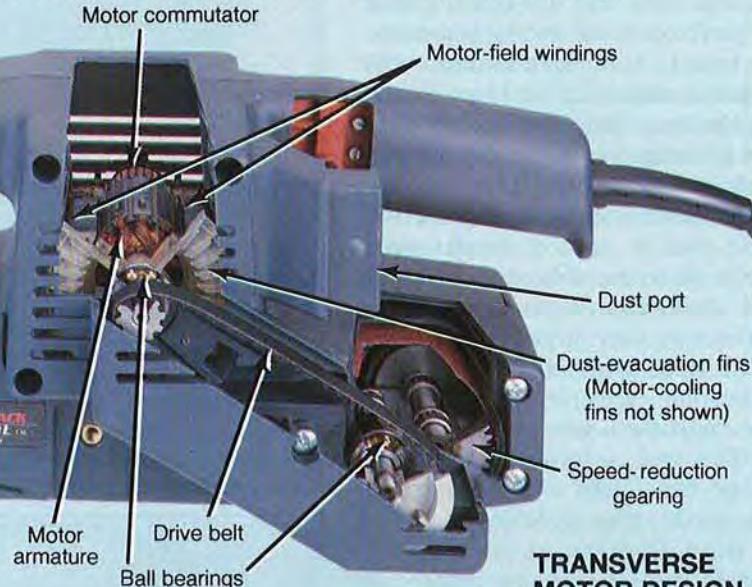
Print this article

With its sanding frame attached the AEG HBSE 75S will help you sand surfaces with ease.

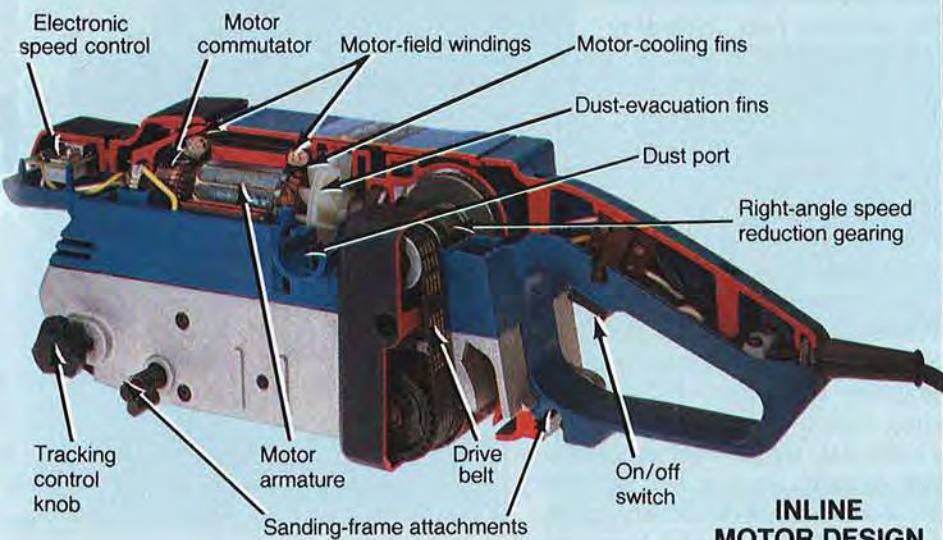


SANDERS A WHOLE LOT OF CHANGES GOIN' ON

TWO OPTIONS IN PORTABLE BELT SANDERS



TRANSVERSE MOTOR DESIGN



INLINE MOTOR DESIGN

sit on. Because a sanding belt would wear the platen over time, a replaceable slip plate or graphite pad contacts the back side of the belt on most sanders. The cork pad helps the slip plate conform to the shape of the platen.

Depending on which model you select, the sander will have one of two motor configurations: **transverse** or **inline**. How do they differ? Transverse machines, such as the Skil model 7313 shown *above left*, have motors mounted across the width of the machine, so the arbor turns in the same direction as the rollers.

Like the Ryobi model BE-321 shown *below left*, inline sanders have motors mounted parallel to the length of the machine. Because the arbor turns at 90° to the rollers, inline sanders have **right-angle speed reduction gearing** to transfer the motor's power to the **drive belt**. For information on how the motor configuration affects performance, see the section **Balance and Handling: a Weighty Matter** on page 57.

Both types of machines have a fan with two sets of **fins**: One set cools the motor and the other evacuates dust out through a **port** and into a bag. To regulate the speed of the motor, some machines come equipped with **electronic speed control** (see page 58 for more about this handy feature). At any speed, you need a means of keeping the belt centered on the rollers, so most machines have a **tracking control** knob.

Continued



AEG HBSE 75S



Ryobi BE-321



Freud LC75

BELT SANDERS

HOW MUCH BELT SANDER DO YOU NEED?

As you can see by looking at the chart on page 59, most manufacturers offer several sizes of sanders, most typically 3×18", 3×21", 3×24", and 4×24". Generally, machines with longer and wider belts will sand faster than smaller machines. But, for your home shop, a 3×21" or 3×24" sander will perform nearly every task in a reasonable amount of time.

When considering belt sizes it makes sense to pay just as much attention to the size of a machine's platen. Why? It's the size of the platen that determines how much sandpaper comes in contact with the work surface at any one time. For example, the Milwaukee model 5920 3×24" sander, with a 3×6½" platen, will remove stock much faster than the 3×24" Black & Decker model 7451 with a 3×4½" platen. See the buymanship chart on page 59 for the sanding area of 30 top-selling sanders.

THE LEVEL FACTS ABOUT FLAT BASES

No matter how much quality a manufacturer builds into a particular tool, a sander must have a flat base before you can do quality work with it. Most typically, a sander with a faulty base will cut deeper near its front and back with little stock removal near its middle. We first noticed this while testing 14 different models for this article. As we moved each running sander from side to side on a piece of polyester-coated particleboard, its sanding pattern appeared. The photo to *above right* shows both an even and an uneven pattern. We found that the Bosch model 1273DVS, Hi-

tachi SB10T, Makita 9900B, Milwaukee 5920, Ryobi BE-321, and Skil 7313 had either less-than-flat platens, or slip plates that bulged where they mounted to the platen.

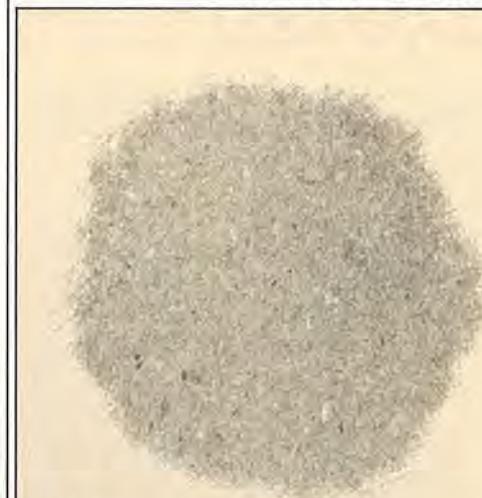
Representatives of these companies said they had not heard about this problem from their customers. Our hunch: Many belt-sander owners never realize the problem exists, and chalk up less-than-desirable results to their own operating habits.

Interestingly enough, when we tested an identical Bosch unit, we found that it sanded much more evenly than the first one we had tried. This leads us to believe that results can vary greatly from one machine to another of the same model. For example, after hearing from us, Hitachi tested three model SB10T's and acknowledged that one of them had a bad base. To their credit, they promised to relay these findings to company officials at their Japanese manufacturing facility.

On the other hand, several sanders produced exceptionally flat, uniform cuts, including the AEG model HBSE 75S, Black & Decker 7451, Elu 4024, Freud LC75, Metabo 0775, Porter-Cable 351, and Wen 3600.

What can you do to protect yourself from the problem we uncovered? Before buying any sander, if possible remove its belt and hold a straight-edge against the surface (slip plate or graphite pad) that contacts the sanding belt. If you detect a surface that's not flat, try another machine. If you already own a belt sander that's outlived its warranty, and you suspect it has a faulty base, try our quick-fix remedy on page 80.

WHAT OUR



EVEN PATTERN

The Black & Decker model 7451 sanded a flat, uniform test pattern into a sheet



The inline design of the Ryobi model BE-321 (right) makes that sander less



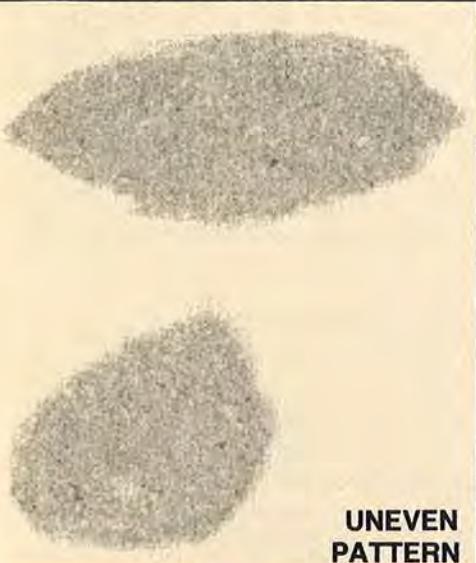
Skil 7313

Wen 3600

Metabo 0775

Makita 9900B

TEST REVEALED



UNEVEN
PATTERN

of polyester-coated particleboard (*left*), the Ryobi model BE-321 didn't (*right*).



tipsy than the transverse design of the Milwaukee model 5920.

BALANCE AND HANDLING: A WEIGHTY MATTER

Just as a tightrope walker has to balance his weight directly over the highwire, good belt-sander balance depends on how much of the sander's weight sits directly over the sanding belt. As shown *below left*, the low center of gravity and weight placement of inline sanders make them less prone to side-to-side tipping than most transverse belt sanders.

Transverse sanders have certain advantages here, too. For example, you can control most of these machines on and above surfaces with one hand as shown *below*. Also, we judged the D-shaped handles on transverse units more comfortable than those on inline machines.

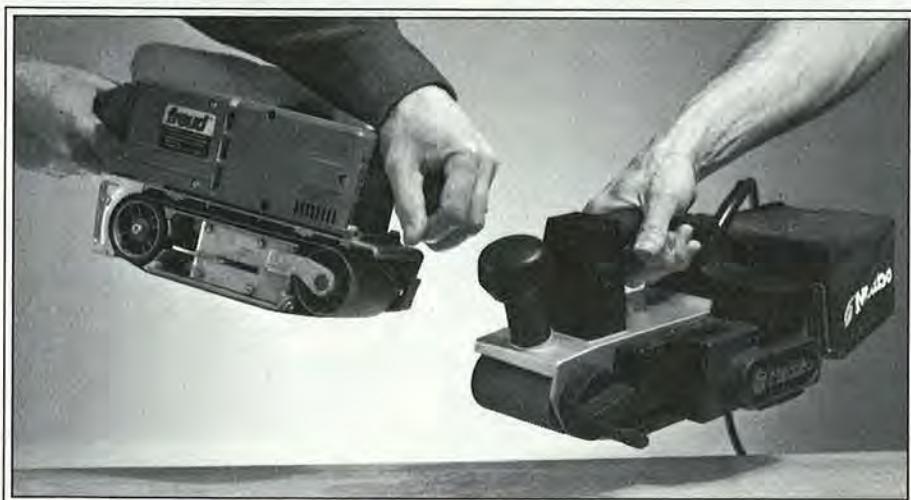
Among the inline sanders, we found the Ryobi BE-321 the easiest to control, due in part to the flat shape of its front handle. We felt less-in-control when operating sanders with round front knobs such as those found on the AEG, Freud, and Metabo units.

Woodworkers we've spoken to seem to be split on their preference for a light- or heavyweight sander. If you do almost all your work on horizontal surfaces such as tabletops, a heavy machine (over 10 pounds) can be a plus. How come? You don't have to exert force on a heavy sander (which could cause the machine to tip slightly) because its own weight helps the machine sand efficiently. However, if you'll be operating a belt sander on vertical surfaces, buy the lightest sander you can find. Tipping the scales at just over 6 pounds, the Elu models 4023 and 4024 pack plenty of quality in the lightest packages on the market.

DUST COLLECTION: YOU CAN'T LIVE WITHOUT IT

There's no way around it: Belt sanders kick out a lot of airborne dust that is none-too-healthy to breathe. That's why we recommend that you buy a sander with a dust collection bag.

Continued



You'll need two hands to control inline sanders such as the Freud LC75 (*left*),

but you can one-hand transverse machines such as the Metabo 0775 (*right*).



Elu 4024



Milwaukee 5920



Sears 9R11792C



Black & Decker 7451

BELT SANDERS

When it comes to dust bags, the Elu and Metabo sanders, with bags that mount in the front and rear respectively, top our list. Both bags stay well out of your way. Among the machines with side-mounted bags, we think highly of the Porter-Cable sanders because you can position the bag on any side.

ATTACHMENTS: SANDING FRAMES HEAD THE LIST

It's a rare occasion when an accessory gets us so excited that we feel all our readers should own one, especially when only a handful of manufacturers include the accessory in their product line. For sanding frames, we make an exception.

A sanding frame works just like the sole of a hand plane in that it holds the sanding belt above the low spots in a surface, just as the plane suspends its blade above these "valleys." Supported like this, the belt sander concentrates its abrasive action on high spots, producing a surface as close to a single plane as possible. Also, the frame prevents the sander from rocking side-to-side or front-to-back, effectively eliminating gouging of the wood surface. The frame even helped iron out some of the prob-

lems that the nonflat bases gave us. Another benefit: As shown on page 54, the sanding frame prevents your sander from doing a "nose-dive" over the edge of a surface.

Currently, six companies make an accessory sanding frame at a wide range of list prices: AEG, \$112; Bosch, \$89; Elu, \$42; Hitachi, \$153; Ryobi, \$55; and Skil, \$6.

As shown *below*, the frames have a variety of materials that contact the wood surface. The frames with plastic bottoms give the sander a solid feel as you glide it over the surface, and we found the moderately priced Elu and Ryobi frames well-matched for home shop use.



The Elu inversion stand doubles the machine's usefulness by enabling you to shape small objects.



Sanding frames come in a variety of designs. From left, Hitachi and Ryobi

(both plastic-on-aluminum bases), Skil (all steel), and AEG (brush bottom).

Although sanding frames wowed us, we also came across a slew of other nifty accessories (see the chart *opposite* for a complete listing). Another favorite gadget: a device that holds the sander in a vertical or horizontal position on a benchtop. These accessories range from a pair of simple clamps to secure the sander on its back (Ryobi, Skil) to stands such as the Elu model shown *below left*.

SPEED CONTROL: A HANDY FEATURE

Fast belt sanders have one advantage over slower units: They remove stock at a quicker rate. But, in certain situations it helps to slow things down, so we're happy to see an increasing number of variable-speed sanders coming onto the market. You'll appreciate this feature when you want to avoid burning a surface, especially with fine-grain belts. Working on a veneer surface, you'll value the control you get with a slow speed.

We especially liked the convenient location of the variable-speed controls on the Bosch 1273DVS and Ryobi BE-321 that allowed us to change speeds while sanding. We had to stop sanding to change the speed of the AEG HBSE 75S.

NOISE: SOME MACHINES WERE A LITTLE ABRASIVE

By their nature, portable belt sanders make a lot of noise. Nevertheless, we comfortably used some, such as the Bosch 1273DVS, Elu 4024, Milwaukee 5920, and Porter-Cable 351, without ear protection. The Freud LC75 and AEG HBSE 75S were another matter. The Freud was loud and the AEG made a noise that wasn't terribly loud—just irritatingly high pitched. ♣



Bosch 1273DVS



Hitachi SB10T



Porter-Cable 351

VITAL STATISTICS ON 30 TOP-SELLING SANDERS

MANUFACTURER	MODEL	BELT SIZE (width x length, inches)	SANDING AREA (width x length, inches)	SPEED (feet per minute) ¹	MOTOR POSITION ²	AMPS	BEARINGS ³	BELT CHANGE ⁴	DUST COLLECTION (Y/N)	STANDARD ACCESSORIES ⁵	AVAILABLE ACCESSORIES ⁶	SANDS FLUSH (Y/N)	CORD LENGTH (feet)	AUTHORIZED SERVICE CENTERS ⁶	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN ⁷	NET WEIGHT (pounds)	SUGGESTED LIST PRICE ⁸
AEG	HBSE 75S	3x21	3x5½	660-1,250	I	7.8	B	L	Y	B, DB, HS	F, SF, VA	Y	12	180	WG	8.4	\$249
Black & Decker	7447	3x21	3x4½	600	T	3.4	B, S	P	N	B		Y	6	215	USA	7	78
	7451	3x24	3x4½	1,200	T**	5.2	B, S	L	Y	B, DB		Y	6		USA	8.75	198
	2732	3x24	3x4¾	1,180-1,475	T	8.7	B, R	L	Y	B, DB		Y	8		J	9.7	290
Bosch	3270D	3x21	3x6¾	1,080	I	5	B, R, S	L	Y	B, DB	F, VA	Y	8	184	S	7.9	219
	1273DVS	4x24	4x6	1,150-1550	T	10.5	B, R, S	L	Y	B, DB	SF, HS, VA	Y	8		USA	14.8	339
Eli	4023	3x21	3x5¼	1,100	T	5.2	B, R	L	Y	B, DB	F, HS, SF, VS	N	10		S	6.2	261
	4024	3x21	3x5¼	475-1,100	T	5.2	B, R	L	Y	B, DB	F, HS, SF, VS	N	10		S	6.2	289
Freud	LC75	3x21	3x5¼	1,475	I	9.6	B, R, S	L	Y	B, DB		Y	8	70	SP	10.75	228
	LC110	4x24	4x6¾	1,475	I	9.6	B, R, S	L	Y	B, DB		Y	8		SP	11.62	305
Hitachi	SB75	3x21	3x4¾	1,180; 1,475	T	8.7	B	L	Y	B, DB	HS	Y	8½	167	J	9.7	261
	SB10T	4x24	4x6½	1,150; 1,380	T	8.7	B	L	Y	B, DB	HS, SF	Y	8½		J	11.7	317
Makita	9900B	3x21	3x5	1,180	T	7.8	B, R	L	Y	B, DB		Y	17		J	10	254
	9924B*	3x24	3x6½	1,300	T	7.8	B, R	L	N*			Y	17	140	J	10.2	241
Metabo	0775	3x21	3x5¾	1,300	T**	5.5	B, R	K	Y	B, DB		Y	14	111	WG	10	283
Milwaukee	5920*	3x24	3x6½	1,400	T	10	B, S	L	N*	B		N	8	282	USA	13.5	315
	5931*	4x24	4x6½	1,400	T	10	B, S	L	N*	B		Y	8		USA	14.25	326
Porter-Cable	351*	3x21	3x5	1,300	T	7	B, R	L	N*	B		Y	7	138	USA	10.75	207
	361*	3x24	3x5¾	1,550	T	10.5	B, R	L	N*	B		Y	7		USA	13.75	282
	363*	4x24	3x5¾	1,550	T	10.5	B, R	L	N*	B		Y	7		USA	12	302
Ryobi	B-7075	3x21	3x5¼	1,180	T	8.4	B, S	L	Y	DB	CC	Y	8	153	J/USA	9.6	219
	BE-321	3x21	3x5¼	775-1,148	I	5.4	B, S	L	Y	B, DB	F, HS, SF	Y	8		J/USA	7.9	244
	B-7100	3x24	3x6¾	1,500	T	8.4	B, S	L	Y	DB		Y	8		J/USA	9.7	281
Sears	9R11715	3x21	3x4¾	1,300	T	7.5	B, R	L	Y	DB	CC, F, VS	Y	6	900	USA	12.7	78
	9R11792C	4x21	4x4¾	1,300	T	7.5	B	L	Y	DB		Y	10		USA	18	98
Skil	7102	2½x16	2½x4½	600	T	2.8	B, R	L	N	B	VA	Y	8	141	USA	5.75	65
	7313	3x18	3x5	700	T	4.5	B, R	L	Y	B, DB	F, HS, SF	Y	8		USA	6.75	70
	7621	3x21	3x5¾	775-1,150	I	6	B, R	L	Y	B, DB	HS	Y	8		J	8	269
	7724	3x24	3x7	1500	T	9	B, R	L	Y	B, DB		N	8		J	9¾	269
Wen	3600	3x18	3x3	1,000	T	4	S	P	Y#	B	VA	N	6	1	USA	6.5	79

* Same model available with dust evacuation and dust bag

** Motor mounted between rollers

Only with vacuum hose attached

1. Machines with listed speed ranges indicate variable speed capability

2. (I) Inline; (T) Transverse

3. (B) Ball; (R) Roller; (S) Sleeve

4. (K) Knob; (L) Lever; (P) Push on front roller

5. (B) Sanding belt; (CC) Carrying case;

(DB) Dust bag; (F) Fence;

(HS) Horizontal support;

(SF) Sanding frame;

(VA) Vacuum attachment;

(VS) Vertical support

6. Notes about authorized service centers:

- Elu tools serviced at

Black & Decker centers.

- If a Sears service center cannot

repair a tool, the tool will be sent to one of three specialty repair centers.

- Wen tools must be mailed to one service center in Chicago.

7. Ryobi portable belt sanders may be manufactured in the U.S. or Japan at the discretion of the company.

(J) Japan; (S) Switzerland;

(SP) Spain; (WG) West Germany

8. Tools often discounted 10-50% below list price.



THEY DON'T BUILD 'EM LIKE THIS ANYMORE DOLL CRADLE

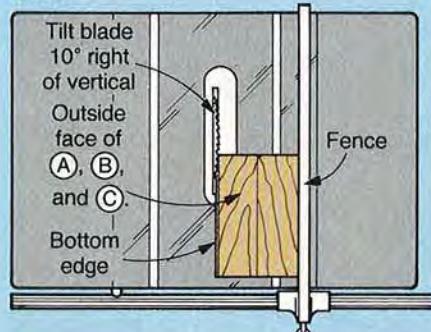
Thank goodness for a photographer's attentive eye! William Hopkins, Sr., who often shoots photos for WOOD® magazine, recently spotted an antique doll cradle while on assignment for another magazine. And fortunately for us, he decided to jot down the dimensions and build one for a gift. When we saw Bill's handiwork, we fell for the project immediately. We think you will, too.

EDGE-JOIN STOCK TO FORM THE WIDE PANELS

Note: The cradle sides (A), back (B), front (C), base (D), and hood parts (E, F) require wide panels. When you edge-join boards to form these panels, we recommend using 4" or narrower boards to reduce the chance of warpage.

Glue and clamp enough $\frac{3}{4}$ " cherry to form the following: two panels measuring $12 \times 27\frac{3}{8}$ " for the cradle sides (A). A $9\frac{3}{8} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$ " panel for the cradle back (B), an 8×12 " panel for the cradle front (C), a 12×25 " panel for the cradle base (D), and two $6\frac{1}{4} \times 12$ " panels for the hood parts (E, F).

STEP 1



After the glue dries, remove the clamps and sand each panel.

2 Resaw the two $6\frac{1}{4} \times 12$ " panels for the hood parts (E, F) so you end up with four $\frac{1}{4}$ "-thick panels. Sand each resawed panel smooth.

3 Cut the hood support blank (G) to $2\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$ ". And cut two rocker blanks (H) to 3×18 ".

THE COMPOUND ANGLES: EASIER THAN YOU THINK

1 Make a mark on the inside face of the front, back, and side panels as well as the hood support blank.

2 As shown on Step 1 of the three-step drawing below, tilt your tablesaw blade 10° right of vertical. Next, *with the marked inside face down*, cut a 10° bevel along the bottom edge of the sides (A), back (B), and front (C).

3 Using the dimensions on the Cradle Side, Back, Front, and Hood Support drawings, mark the angled cutlines on the *inside* face of these pieces. When making the cuts shown on Steps 2 and 3, save the cutoff end pieces from parts B and C; you'll use them later as clamp blocks when assembling the cradle.

4 Tilt your tablesaw blade 3° right of vertical, and angle your miter gauge 10° from square where shown on Step 2. *With the inside face up*, cut the compound angle

along the right-hand side of pieces A, B, C, and G where marked.

5 With the inside face of each piece *up*, follow Step 3 to cut the compound angle along the opposite end of each piece.

NOW, MARK AND CUT ALL THE PIECES TO SHAPE

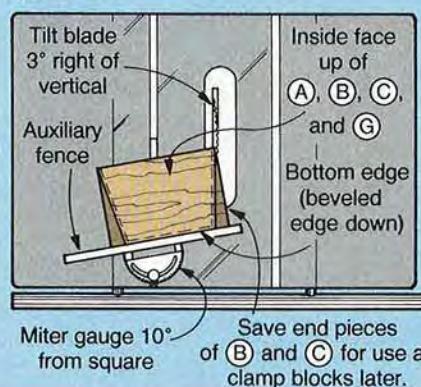
1 Using the dimensions on the Cradle Side Drawing and accompanying Grid Pattern, mark the layout for the top edge of one side panel. To enlarge the grid pattern for the curved portion of the sides, cut a piece of heavy paper to 3×6 ", and draw a 1" grid on the paper. Using the Grid Pattern as reference, lay out the curved outline on the marked grid. To do this, mark the points where the pattern outline crosses each grid line. Finally, draw lines to connect the points. Cut the paper pattern to shape, and use it as a template to mark the curved portion on each cradle side.

2 Bandsaw the top edge of the cradle side panel to shape. Trace its outline onto the other cradle side, and cut its top edge to shape.

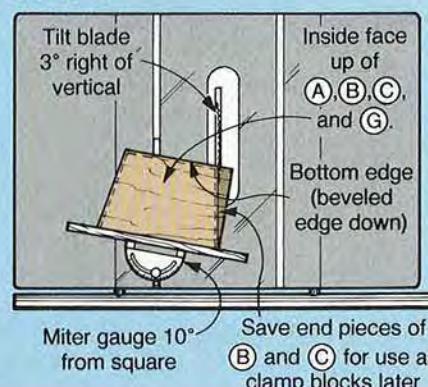
3 Repeat the process in Step 1 above to mark the contoured-top shape of the cradle back (B), front (C), hood support (G), and rockers (H). Cut the pieces to shape and sand smooth.

Continued

STEP 2

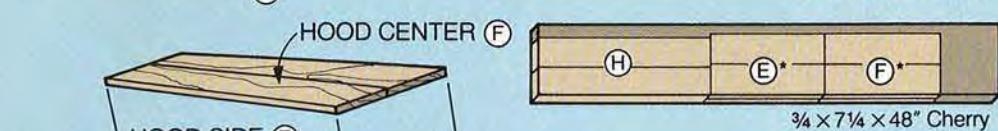
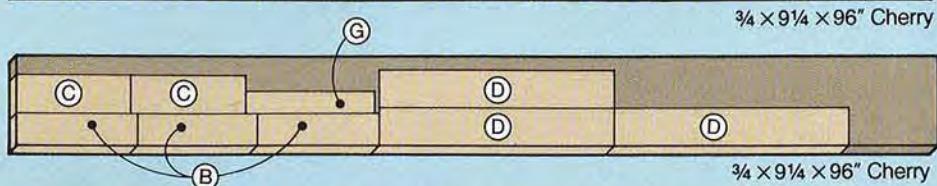
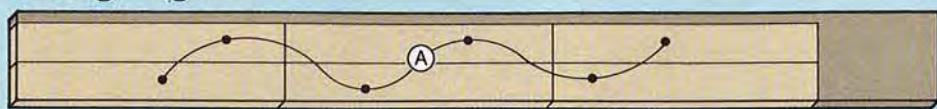


STEP 3

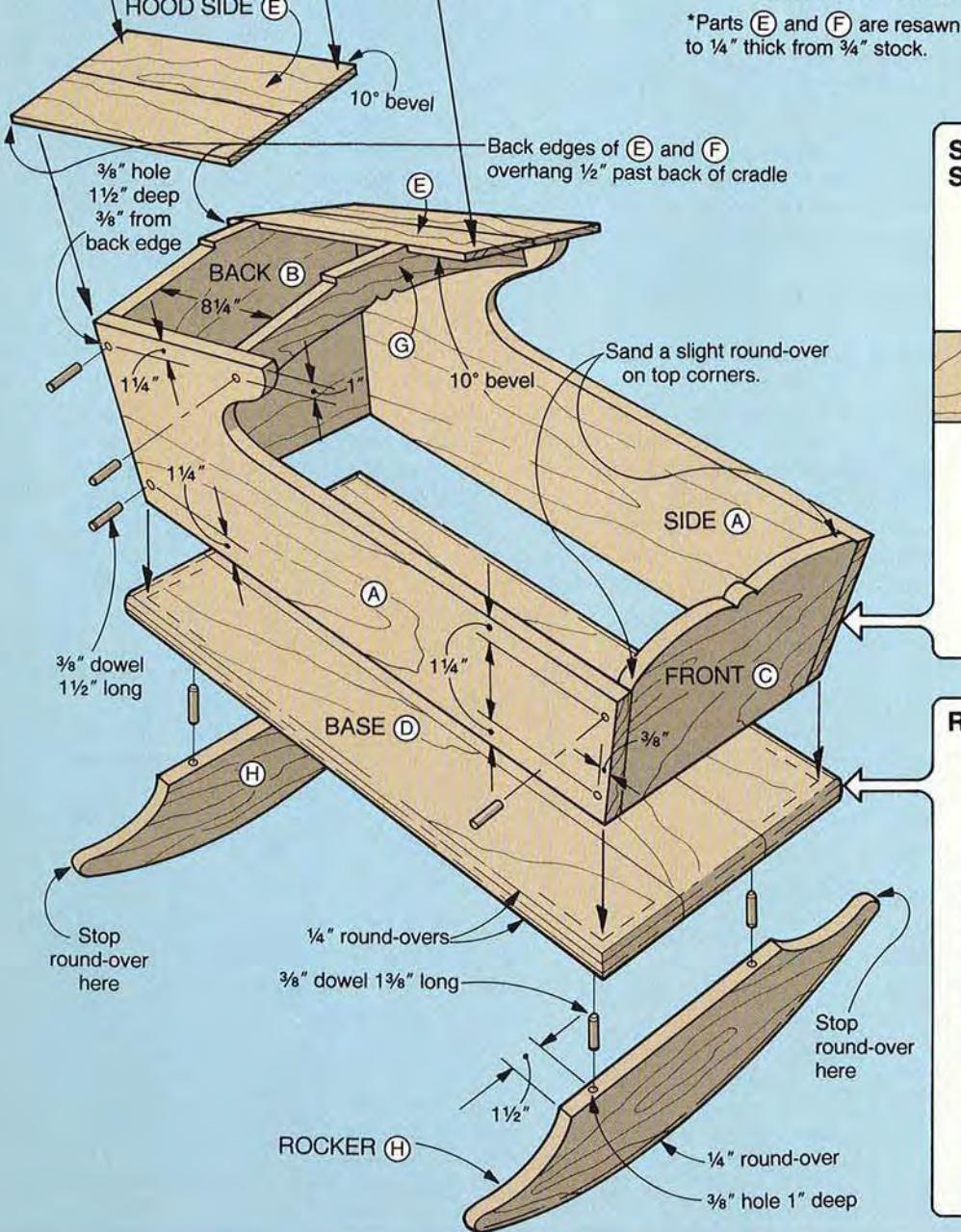


DOLL CRADLE

Cutting Diagram



*Parts (E) and (F) are resawn to $\frac{1}{4}$ " thick from $\frac{3}{4}$ " stock.

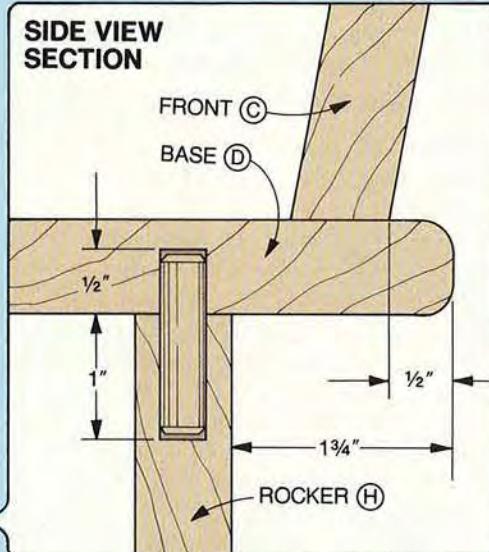


Part	Initial Size			
	T	W	L	
A sides	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	12"	$27\frac{5}{8}$ "	C 2
B back	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$9\frac{3}{8}$ "	$12\frac{1}{2}$ "	C 1
C front	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	8"	12"	C 1
D base	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	12"	25"	C 1
E hood sides	$\frac{1}{4}$ "	$6\frac{1}{2}$ "	12"	C 2
F hood center	$\frac{1}{4}$ "	$6\frac{1}{2}$ "	12"	C 1
G hood support	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$2\frac{1}{2}$ "	$13\frac{1}{2}$ "	C 1
H rockers	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	3"	18"	C 2

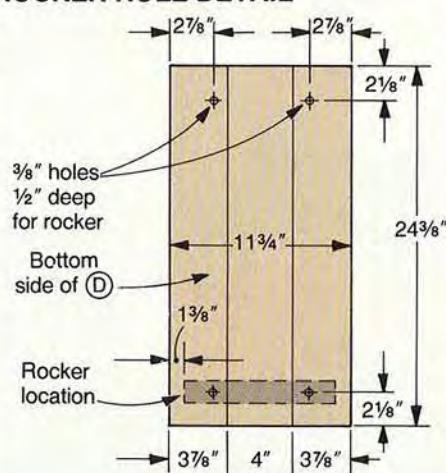
Material key: C-cherry

Supplies: masking tape, $\frac{3}{8}$ " birch dowel stock, stain, finish, 0000 steel wool.

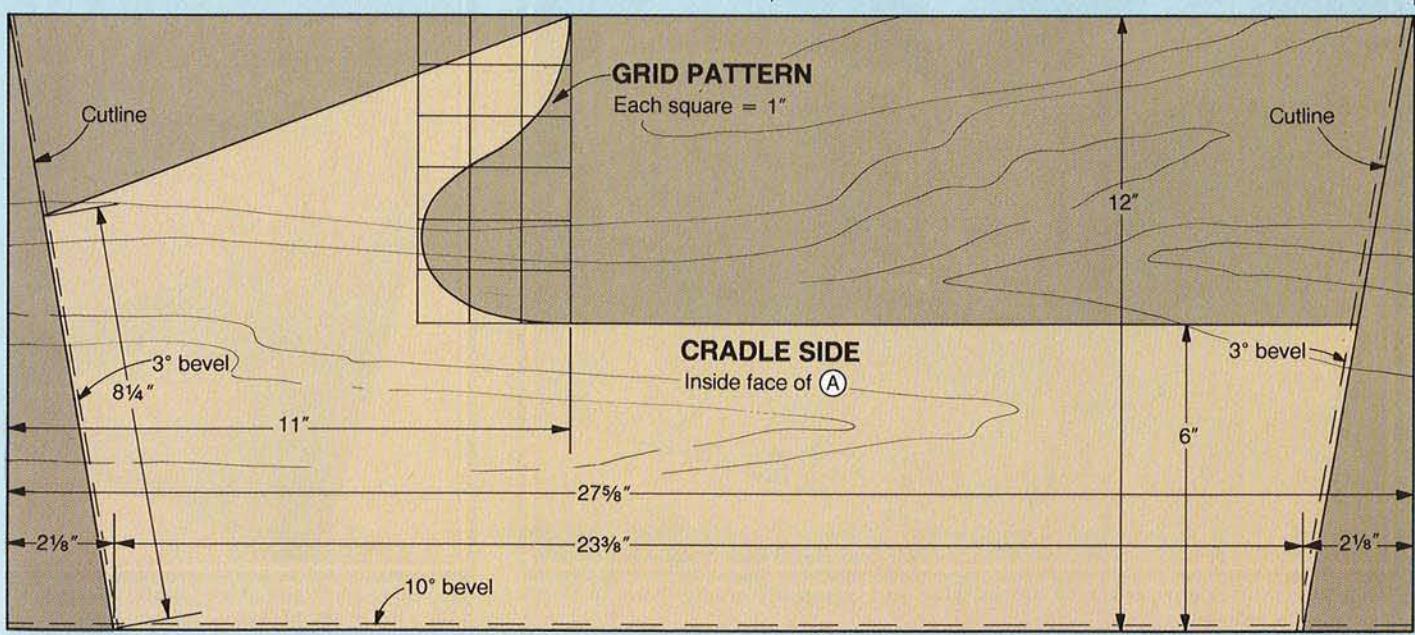
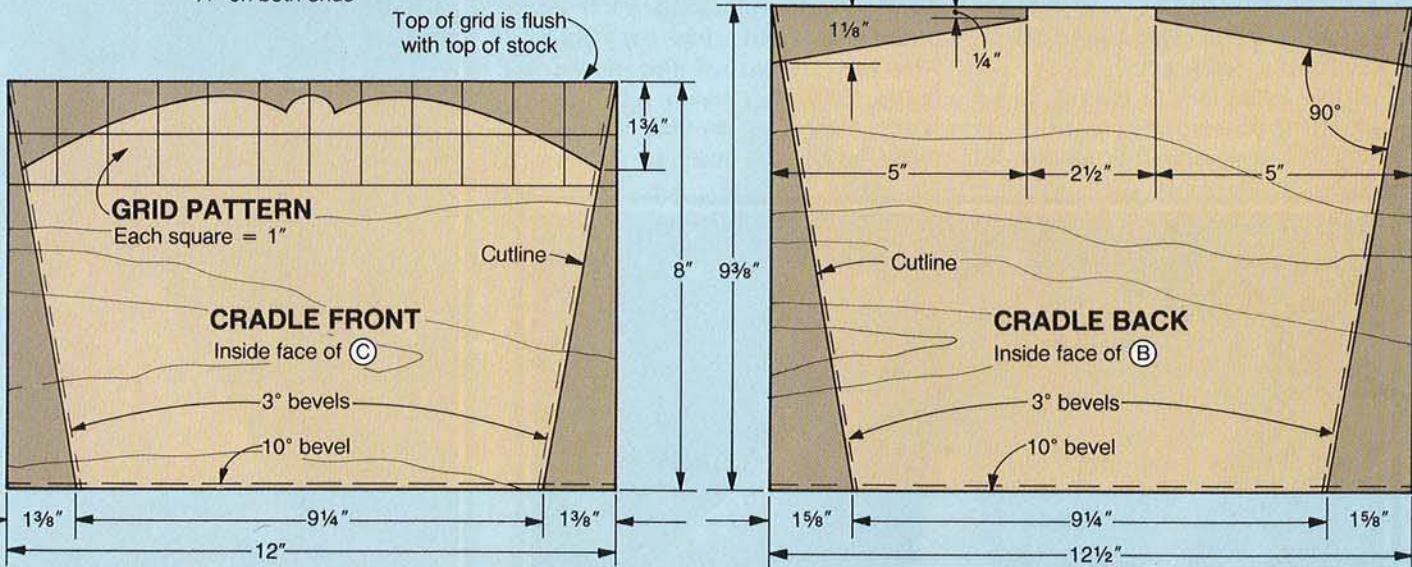
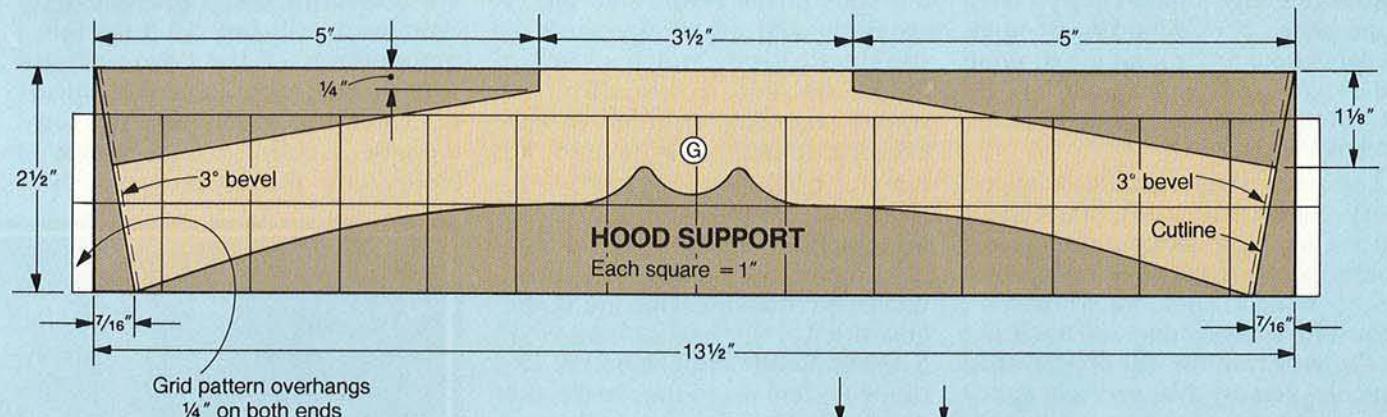
SIDE VIEW SECTION



ROCKER HOLE DETAIL



(H)
ROCKER GRID
Each square = 1"



Continued

DOLL CRADLE

THE CRADLE BEGINS TO TAKE SHAPE

1 Cut the cradle base (D) to size from the edge-joined cherry panel, and rout $\frac{1}{4}$ " round-overs along all edges. Rout $\frac{1}{4}$ " round-overs along the *bottom* edge of each rocker (see the Exploded-View Drawing for reference).

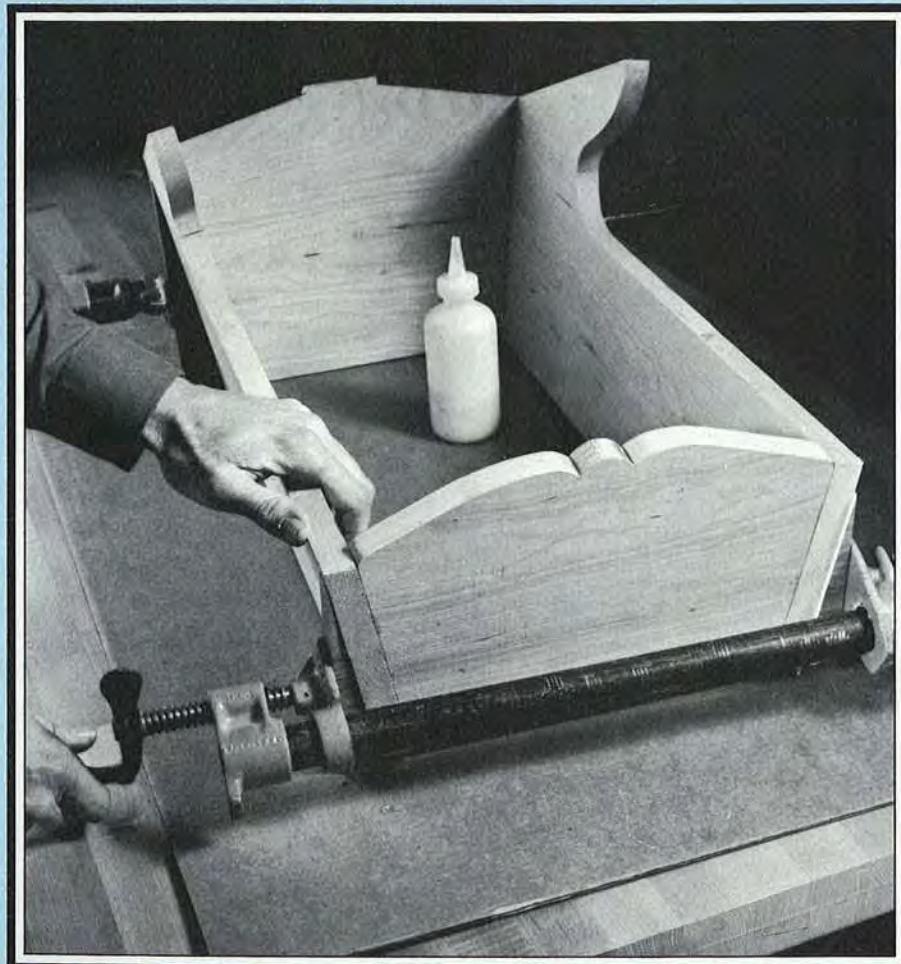
2 Using masking tape and a helper, dry-clamp the front, back, and hood support between the cradle sides to check the fit; trim if necessary. Mark a slight round-over on the top corner edges of the front (C) where they meet the side pieces. Remove the tape, and cut or sand the round-overs to shape. (Again, see the Exploded-View Drawing for reference.)

3 Apply glue to the mating areas (set the hood support aside for now). As shown in the photo *be-*

low, clamp the assembly together, using the cutoff end pieces as clamping blocks. Make sure that the ends of the cradle side pieces are flush with the outside faces of the cradle front and back. Also check the cradle assembly for square. Immediately remove any excess glue with a damp cloth. After the glue dries, remove the clamps and sand smooth.

4 Now, glue the cherry hood support in place (we held ours in position with masking tape until the glue dried).

5 Using the dimensions on the Exploded-View Drawing, mark the dowel centerpoints on each side piece (each side has five holes). Now, as shown in the photo at *right*, drill $\frac{3}{8}$ " holes $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep where marked (we used a brad-point bit).



Using the cutoff scraps as clamp blocks, glue and clamp the cradle front and back between the side pieces.

6 From $\frac{3}{8}$ " birch dowel stock, cut 10 dowels $1\frac{1}{16}$ " long. Sand a chamfer on one end of each dowel. Glue the dowels in place, inserting the chamfered ends first. Sand the protruding ends of the dowels flush with the surface of the cradle sides.

7 Center the cradle assembly on the base. Lightly trace the cradle's outline onto the top surface of the



Carefully mark the dowel hole centerpoints on each side panel. Then, using a

base. To prevent the joints from cracking later due to expansion and contraction, apply glue only to the bottom of the side pieces—do not glue the bottom edges of the front and back to the base. Using clamp blocks, clamp the assembly onto the base where marked. Immediately wipe off any excess glue with a damp cloth.



portable electric drill and a brad point bit, drill $\frac{3}{8}$ " holes $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep.

“As we do with all our projects, we built this cradle in our shop to check the procedure, dimensions, and angles. In fact, we ended up building several cradles to ensure accuracy and provide you with the best instructions possible.” Marlen Kemmet How-To Editor

ATTACH THE ROCKERS

1 Using the dimensions on the Rocker Hole Detail accompanying the Exploded-View Drawing, mark and drill four $\frac{3}{8}$ " holes $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep in the bottom face of the base.
 2 Insert a pair of $\frac{3}{8}$ " dowel centers in the holes in one end of the base. Hold a rocker in position on the bottom side of the base (see the Rocker Hole Detail for location). Squeeze the rocker against the base to transfer the hole centerpoints to the rocker. Repeat for the second rocker. Drill a pair of $\frac{3}{8}$ " holes 1" deep in each rocker where indented. (We used a doweling jig when drilling the dowel holes.)

3 Cut four $\frac{3}{8}$ " dowels to $1\frac{1}{8}$ " in length. Sand a chamfer on both ends of each dowel.

4 Glue, dowel, and clamp the rockers to the bottom of the base.

THE HOOD TOPS OFF THE CRADLE ASSEMBLY

1 Using the dimensions on the Hood Center Drawing, mark the outline and cut the hood center (F) to shape.

2 Bevel-rip the inside edge of each of the hood sides at 10° . (See Step 1

on the three-step drawing on page 61 for help with this if necessary.)

3 Glue and clamp the hood sides (E) to the top edge of the side pieces. To allow the hood side pieces to expand and contract without splitting, *do not* glue them to the back or the hood support. The back edge of the hood sides should overhang the back edge of the cradle by $\frac{1}{2}$ ". (We used masking tape to hold the pieces in place until the glue dried.)

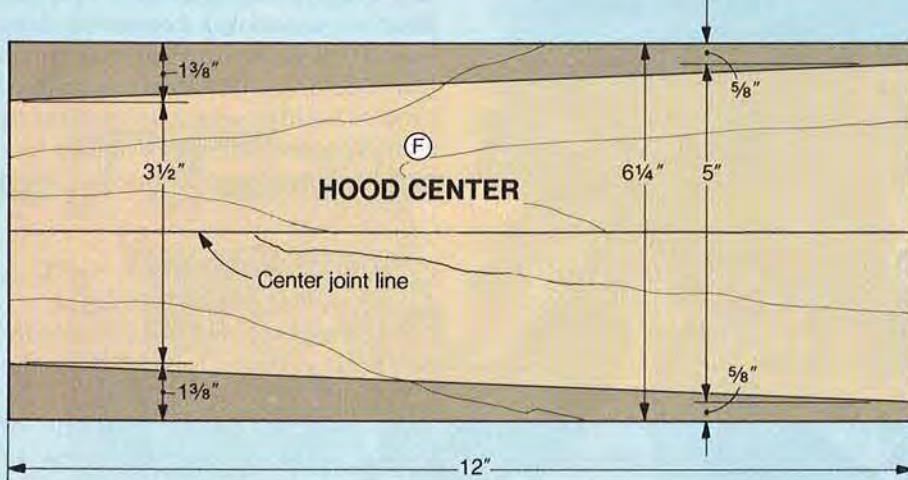
4 Glue and clamp the hood center in place; it also overhangs the back edge by $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

ADD THE FINISH AND THE DOLLY

1 Finish-sand the entire cradle. Stain as desired. (We used a cherry stain. Since cherry darkens with age, we avoided using dark stains.)

2 Apply the finish (we used polyurethane sanding sealer and three coats of semigloss polyurethane). Wrap a ribbon around the cradle and present it to a lucky child.

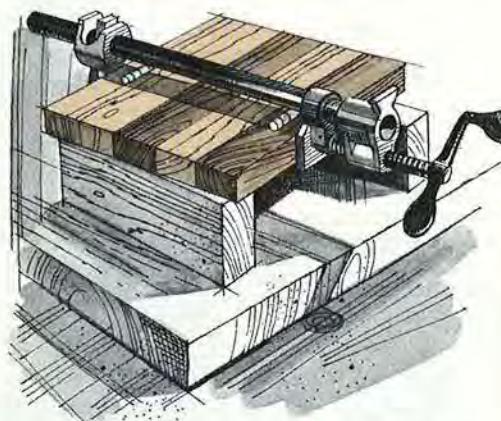
Produced by Marlen Kemmet
 Photographs: Hopkins Associates;
 Bob Calmer
 Illustrations: Kim Downing; Bill Zaun



BLOW OFF THE DUST AND PUT

At \$10-\$20 each, the pipe clamps in your shop represent a sizable investment. So, it makes good sense to get maximum use from these tools. As you're about to see, they can do a lot more than just join large workpieces.

After purchasing your pipe clamps, take a few seconds to mark the capacity of each clamp on one of its jaws. Use a permanent, felt-tipped pen as shown in the inset illustration *below left*. With that done, you shouldn't make the mistake of grabbing a pipe clamp that's too small for your project.

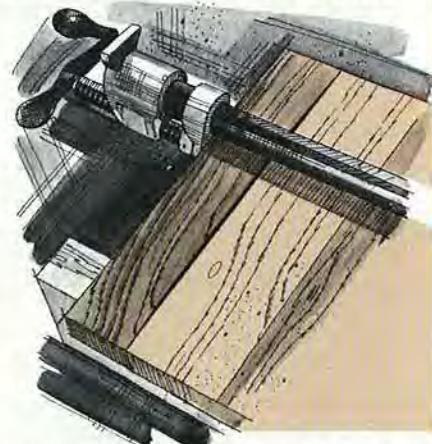


BUY THE PIPE LENGTH YOU REALLY NEED

Before you spend up to \$1 per foot for threaded black pipe—the best type for this purpose—allow for the length of pipe inside the head and tail jaws. As shown *below*, the two jaws on our clamps eat up $4\frac{1}{2}$ " of pipe. You'll have to measure your own clamps, then add that amount to your desired clamping capacity before ordering pipe from your friendly plumber or hardware store. Now, you'll have pipe clamps long enough for the job when it comes time for the assembly of your project.

YOU'RE ALL WET IF YOU DON'T DRY-CLAMP

Before you apply glue, dry-clamp your project to check the fit of the joints. Remachine and adjust the part(s) as necessary. As shown in the illustration *below*, we discov-



ered a gap between two boards after dry-clamping this cutting board. Excessive clamping pressure would have brought the joint together, but would have resulted in a weak joint, so we took a couple of minutes to recut the mating edges. As Jim Boelling, WOOD® magazine's project builder says, "No amount of clamping pressure has ever made a bad joint into a good one."

FOR STARTERS, GET A GOOD LINE OF PULL

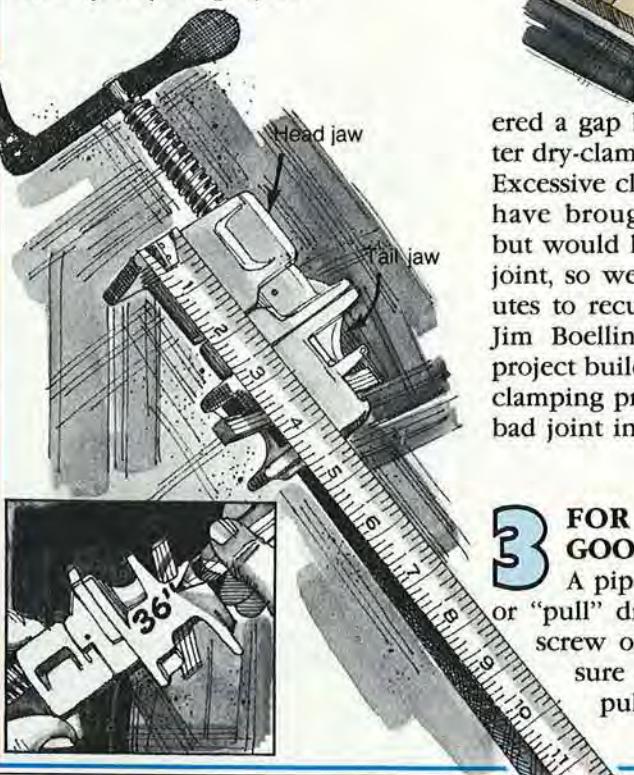
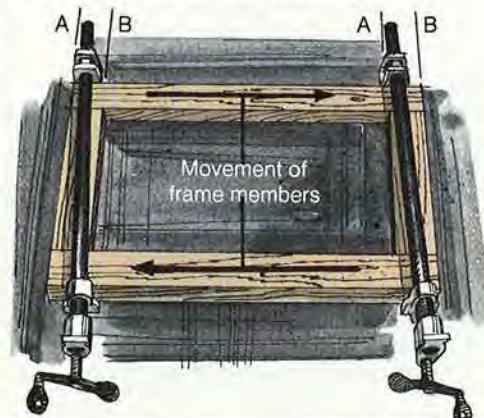
A pipe clamp places pressure or "pull" directly in line with the screw on the head jaw. So, be sure to center this line of pull on the thickness of

the workpiece. Otherwise, you run the likely risk of cupping or bowing the glue-up.

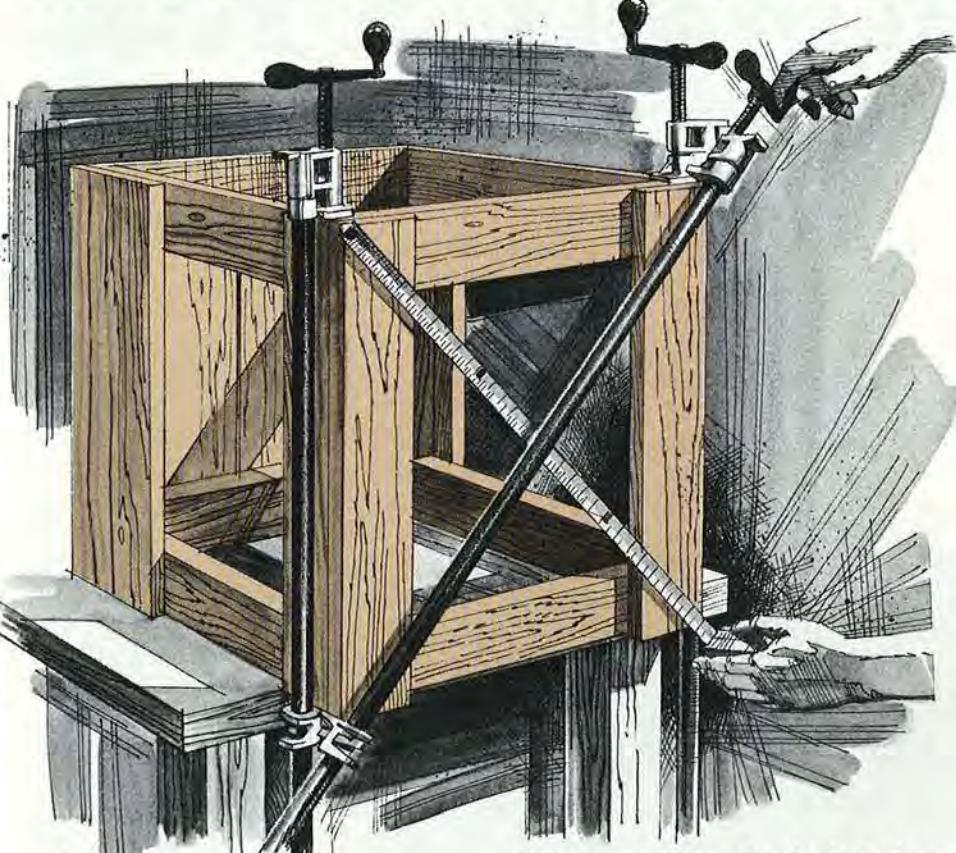
To avoid this problem, use this little trick when edge-gluing boards for width. As shown *above*, suspend the workpieces on two 2×4 s, then place a piece of dowel under both ends of each clamp to center the screw in line with the edge of the workpieces.

A CURE FOR SMALL SQUARING PROBLEMS

It's not unusual to pull a frame together, only to find out that it's slightly out of square. Sometimes, you can correct this by just slanting the direction of your pipe clamps as shown *below*, making what may seem like a bad line of pull actually work for you. Remember, this procedure works only for minor corrections—don't try to place the clamp jaws beyond the A and B points in the illustration.



THOSE PIPE CLAMPS TO WORK!



5 BE SQUARE ON A BIG SCALE, TOO

You can bet that any cabinet frame or box with equal diagonal lengths between its corners has 90° corners. And, you can apply this idea to making your projects square during clamp-up. Here's how:

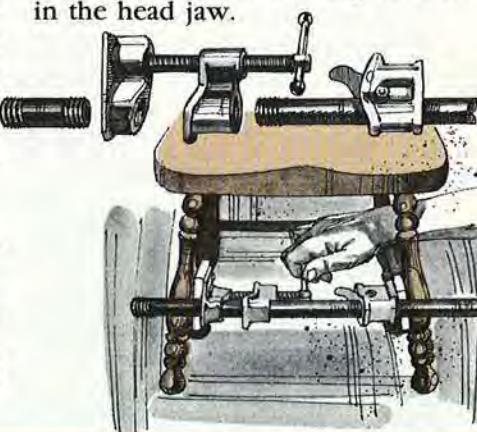
With the frame held together with two clamps, measure the two diagonals. If one measures 26", for example, and the other measures 27", attach a bar clamp across the longer diagonal and hold a tape measure across the short diagonal as shown *above*. Now, slowly tighten the bar clamp on the 27" diagonal until the other diagonal measures 26½". You're square!

6 MAKE A CLAMP THAT PULLS APART OBJECTS

Recently, WOOD magazine reader Dewey Fox of Milford, Ind., showed us a slick way to spread

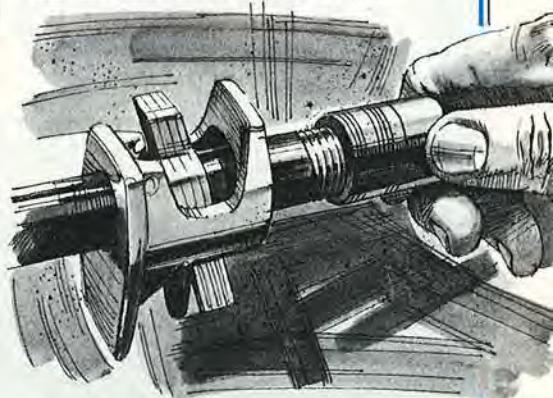
objects such as glued chair legs apart with ½" pipe clamps. While less-rigid than the more-popular ¾" pipe clamps, the ½" models have sliding bar handles that slip past the handle, allowing them to work for this application.

As shown *below*, you'll need to reverse the head and tail jaws, then thread the head jaw halfway onto the pipe. Now, cut a 4" piece of pipe (threaded on one end) and turn it into the remaining threads in the head jaw.



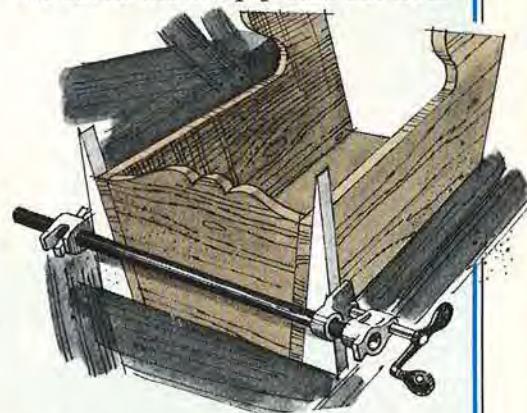
7 COUPLINGS DOUBLE YOUR CLAMP LENGTHS

For less than \$1, you can buy a coupling and attach it to the tail end of your pipe as shown *below*. The coupling will protect the threads and keep the tail jaw from sliding off. And, when you need an extra-long clamp, you can remove the tail jaw, fasten two pipes together, and reattach the tail jaw to the far end of the second pipe.



8 CLAMP ODD ANGLES WITH THIS METHOD

You can clamp two nonparallel surfaces by using wedge-shaped blocks that compensate for the odd angles. As shown *below*, we saved the scrap pieces cut from



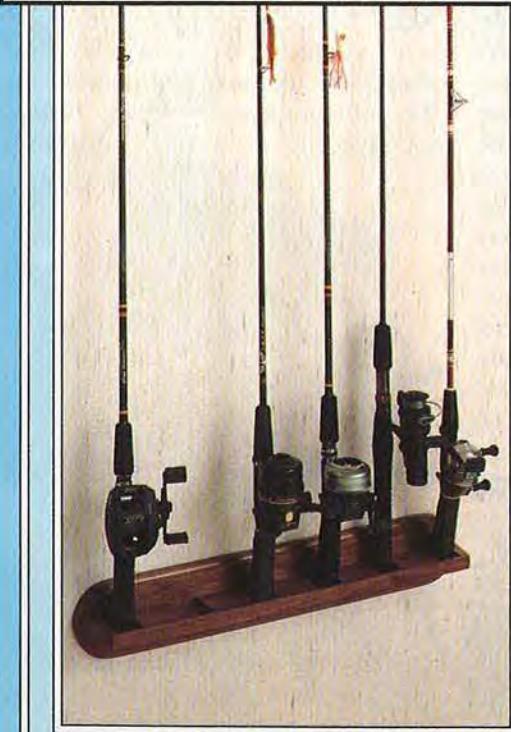
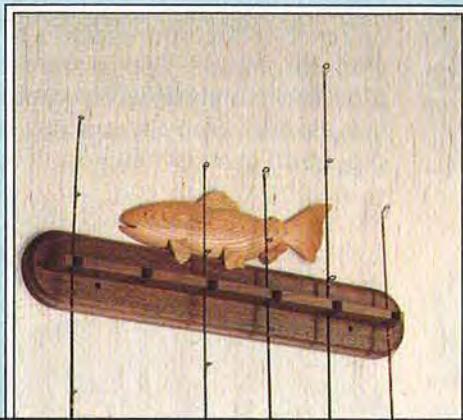
the end panel of the cradle project on page 65, attached those scrap pieces with double-faced tape, and put our clamp into position. This procedure also works with irregular bandsawed pieces. ♣

Illustrations: Jim Stevenson

DON'T LET THIS ONE GET AWAY

 Print this article

FISHERMAN'S ROD



We can report excellent fishing conditions for our anglin' friends: The fishermen are biting on this rod rack idea. In addition to looking like a million bucks, the rack untangles the rod-and-reel mess that bobs up at many homes between outings. And that's no fish story.

Note: For your convenience, we have printed a FREE full-sized pattern of the fish. You'll find ordering instructions at the end of the article. If you can't wait to get started, enlarge the pattern shown here.

START WITH THE MOUNTING BOARDS

1 From $\frac{3}{4}$ " walnut, cut the two mounting boards (A) to 4×24 " long.

2 Mark a centerline the length of each board. Center a compass point on the marked line, and mark a 2" radius on the ends of each board. Cut the marked ends to shape and sand both boards smooth.

3 Using the dimensions on the Upper and Base Unit drawings, mark three centerpoints on the centerline of each mounting board for the $\frac{5}{32}$ " holes. You'll use these holes later for mounting the rod holder (B) and butt-end support (E). Measure down $\frac{5}{8}$ " from the center of each outside centerpoint on the upper-unit mounting board and down $\frac{3}{4}$ " on the base-unit mounting board, and mark a pair of centerpoints on each board. You'll use these holes later for mounting the assemblies to the wall.

Drill a $\frac{5}{32}$ " hole at each centerpoint and countersink where shown on the drawings.

4 Rout a $\frac{1}{4}$ " cove along the front face of each mounting board. Sand both boards smooth.

NEXT, THE ROD HOLDER AND BUTT-END SUPPORT

1 Cut a piece of $\frac{1}{2}$ "-thick walnut to 2" wide by $22\frac{3}{4}$ " long. If you don't have any $\frac{1}{2}$ " stock, plane or resaw thicker stock to $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

2 Rip a $1\frac{1}{4}$ "-wide strip from the $\frac{1}{2}$ " walnut for the rod holder (B). Rip a strip $\frac{1}{8}$ "-wide from the remaining piece for the top retainer strip (C). Repeat the process to rip a $\frac{1}{8}$ "-wide by 23"-long bottom retainer strip (D) from the edge of a $\frac{3}{4}$ "-thick board.

3 Follow steps 1 through 6 on the drawing titled "Forming the Rod Holder" to finish the assembling of the rod holder (B). (You'll do steps 7 and 8 later.)

4 Cut the butt-end support (E) to 2" wide by 23" long. Now, refer to the dimensions on the Base Unit Drawing, and mark the dado locations. Cut the $1\frac{1}{2}$ " dadoes $\frac{3}{8}$ " deep. Wrap sandpaper around a $\frac{3}{4}$ "-thick piece of scrap, and sand the dado bottoms smooth.

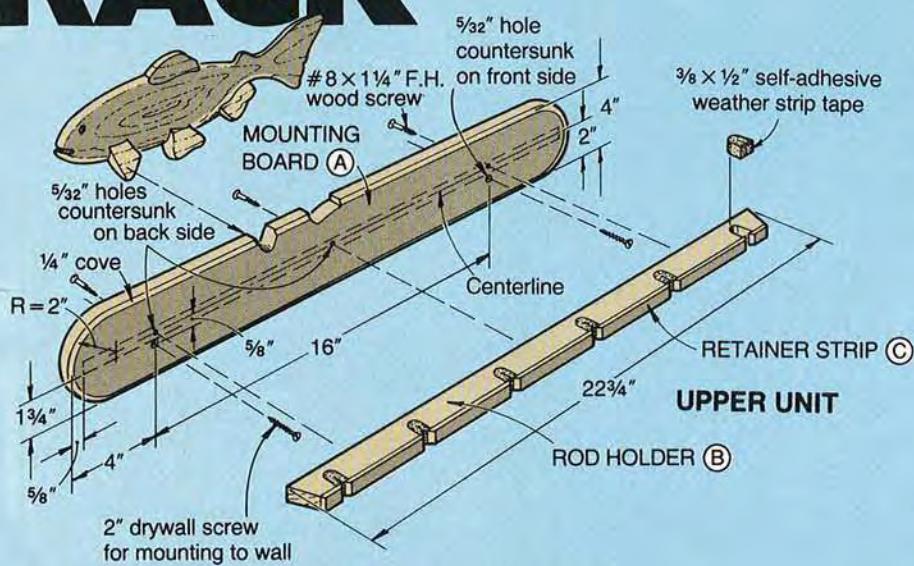
5 Glue and clamp the $\frac{3}{4}$ " retainer strip (D) to the front edge of the butt-end support. Mark and miter-cut the angled ends.

6 Sand both mounting boards, the rod holder, and the butt-end support. Glue and screw the rod holder and butt-end support assemblies to the mounting boards.

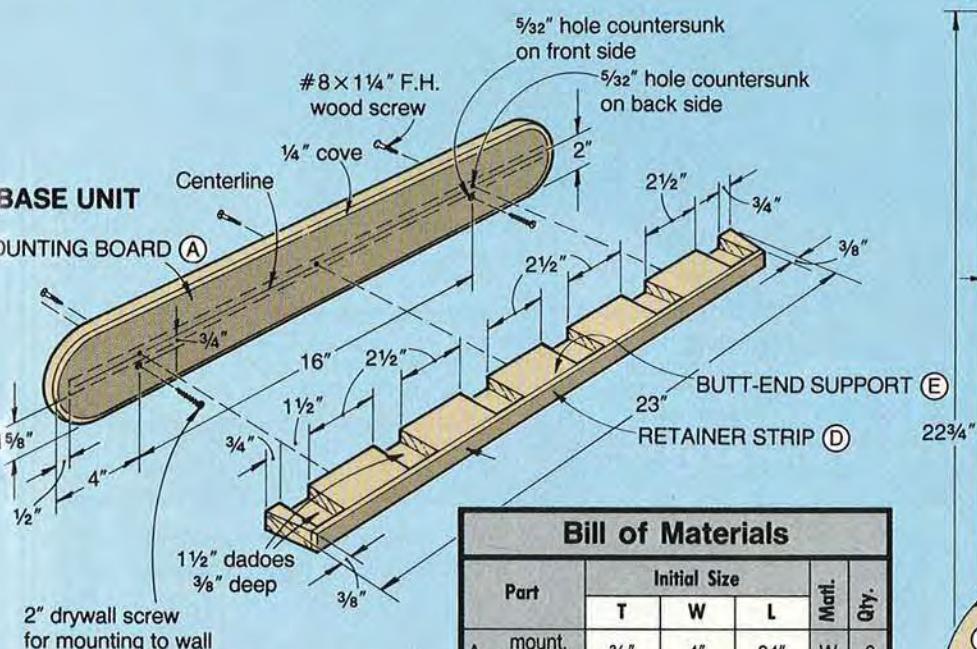
Note: If you prefer not to spend the time cutting and shaping the fish, skip to the section titled "Finish It, Hang It, And Add The Rods" to complete the rod rack.

Continued

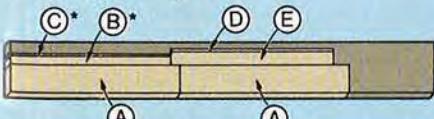
RACK



UPPER UNIT



Cutting Diagram



$\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4} \times 72$ " Walnut

*Plane or resaw parts (B) and (C) to $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

Part	Initial Size			Mat.	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A mount. boards	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	4"	24"	W	2
B rod holder	$\frac{1}{2}$ "	$1\frac{1}{4}$ "	22 3/4"	W	1
C retainer strip	$\frac{1}{8}$ "	$\frac{1}{2}$ "	22 3/4"	W	1
D retainer strip	$\frac{1}{8}$ "	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	23"	W	1
E butt-end support	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	2"	23"	W	1
F fish blank	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	5"	14"	O	1

Material Key: W—walnut, O—oak

Supplies: weather-strip tape with self-adhesive backing (the closed-cell tape we used measures $\frac{1}{2}$ " wide by $\frac{3}{8}$ " thick), #8 x 1 1/4" flat-head wood screws, 2" drywall screws or toggle bolts, finish.

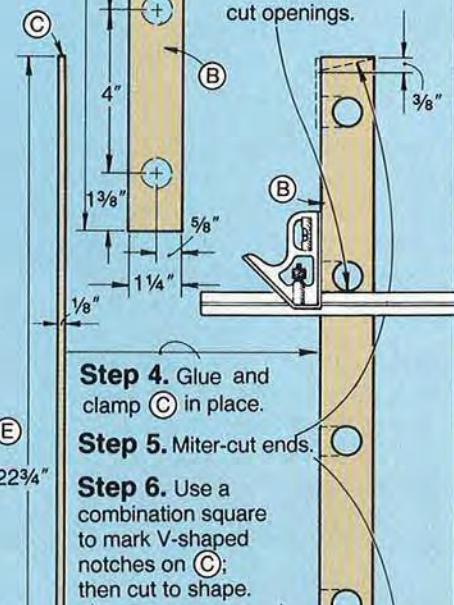


FORMING THE ROD HOLDER

Step 1. Locate and mark centerpoints.

Step 2. Drill $\frac{3}{4}$ " holes at each centerpoint.

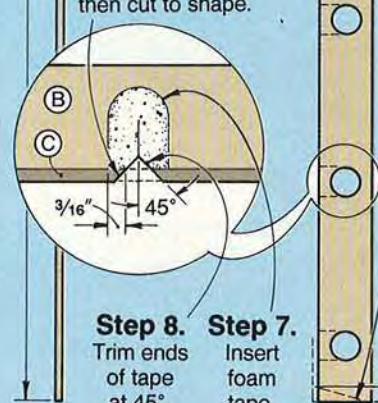
Step 3. Mark cutlines and cut openings.



Step 4. Glue and clamp (C) in place.

Step 5. Miter-cut ends.

Step 6. Use a combination square to mark V-shaped notches on (C); then cut to shape.



Step 7. Insert foam tape.

Step 8. Trim ends of tape at 45°.

FISHERMAN'S ROD RACK

NOW, SHAPE YOUR FISH

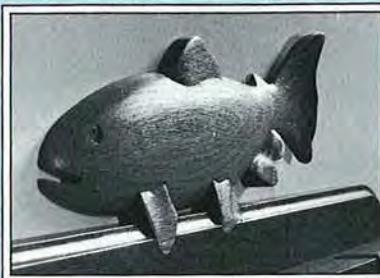
1 Cut a piece of paper to $5 \times 14"$, and draw a 1" grid on the paper. Using the Fish Pattern for reference, lay out the fish outline, eye location, and fin patterns on the marked grid. To do this, mark the points where the pattern outline crosses each grid line. Then, draw lines to connect the points.

2 Cut a piece of $\frac{3}{4}$ " oak to $5 \times 14"$ for the fish blank (E). With carbon paper, transfer the fish pattern and eye centerpoint to the oak. Cut the fish to shape, and cut around the fins' outlines to separate them from the body. (We used a scrollsaw.) Cutting the fins from the body allows you to sand the fish body independently of the fins.

3 Using a brad-point bit, drill a $\frac{3}{8}$ " hole $\frac{1}{4}$ " deep for the fish's eye where marked.

4 Chuck a 60-grit drum sander into your drill press or portable drill. Using the Top-View Drawing and the photo above right for reference, sand the fish body to shape. (The front end of a belt sander also works well.)

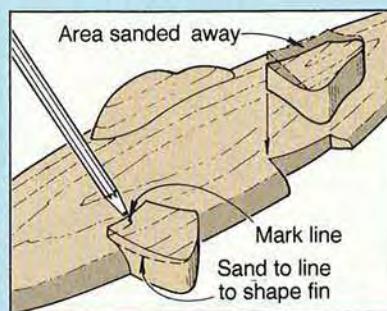
5 To make the back fin appear in motion, sand the back side of the tail fin to the shape shown on the Top-View Drawing.



6 As shown on the drawing below, position the fish body on a flat surface. Place each fin into the recess from which it was cut. Mark a line from the bottom outside edge of the fins to the point where the fins meet the contoured-fish body. Draw another across each fin as shown. Sand to the lines to shape the fins.

NEXT, MOUNT THE FISH

1 Glue the fins into position against the fish body.



PATTERN OFFER

Full-sized fish pattern. To order, send us a self-addressed, stamped, No. 10 business envelope to: Something Fishy WOOD Magazine Locust at 17th Des Moines, IA 50336 Offer expires February 15, 1990.

2 Position the fish over the top mounting board, center it between the ends, and trace the two fin patterns onto the top of the mounting board. See the drawing below for reference. Cut away the material you just outlined. Glue the fish into place on the top of the board.

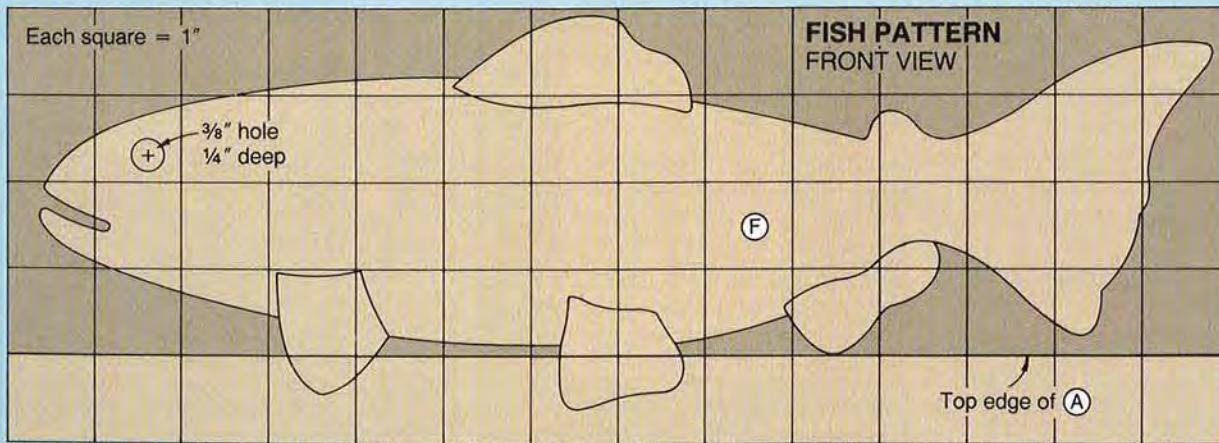
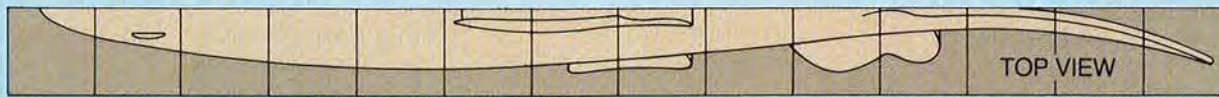
FINISH IT, HANG IT, AND ADD THE RODS

1 Finish-sand all the parts; then apply the finish of your choice.

2 Cut six $2\frac{3}{4}$ "-long pieces from $\frac{1}{2}$ "-wide weather-strip tape. Remove the paper backing, and insert the foam strips into the notches in the rod holder where shown on Step 7 on the drawing titled "Forming The Rod Holder." Using a sharp razor blade, follow Step 8 to cut the ends of the tape.

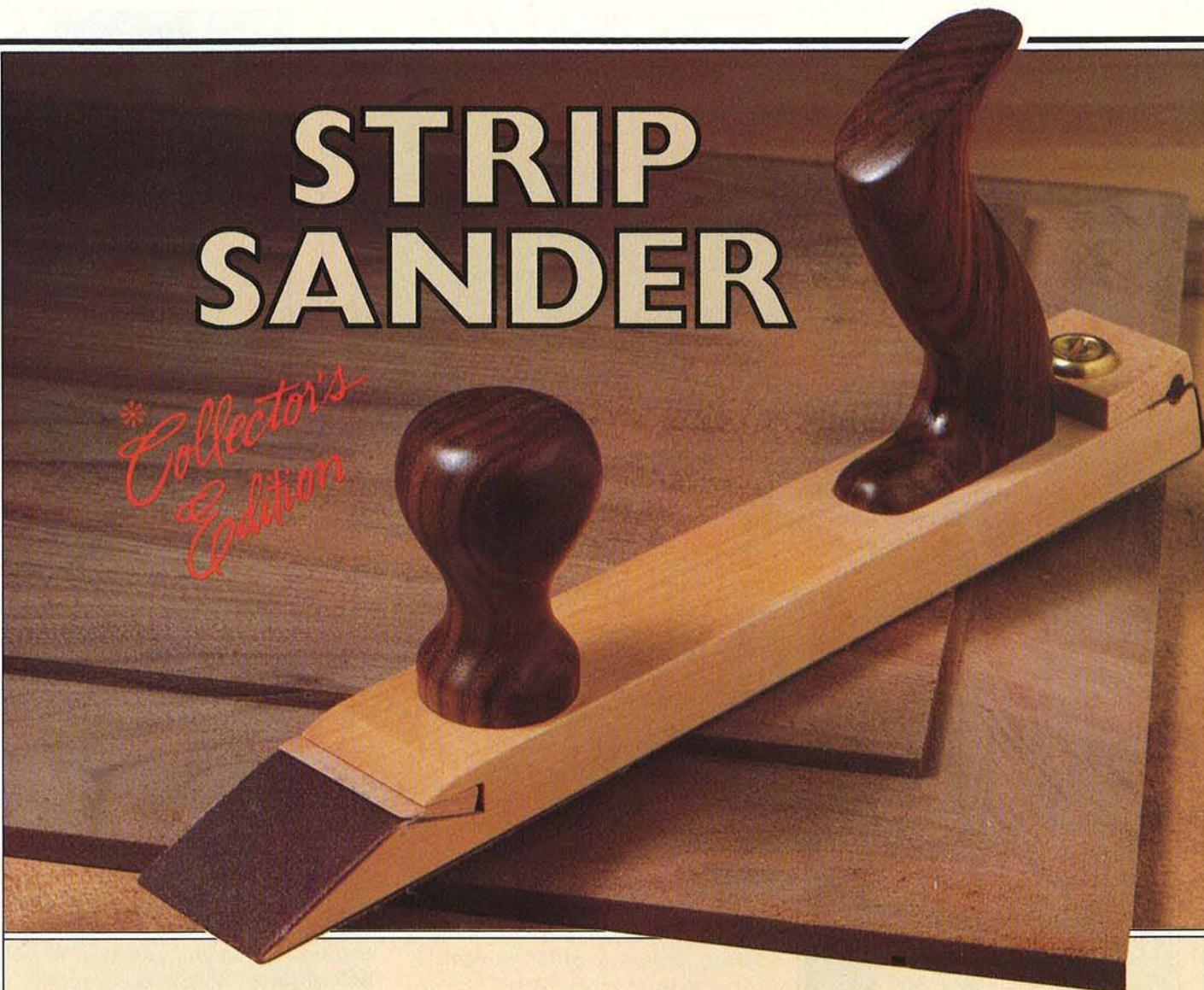
3 Use 2" drywall screws if you can hit a stud; if not, use toggle bolts and attach the upper and base units to the wall.

Produced by Marlen Kemmet
Project Design: James Downing
Photographs: Hopkins Associates
Illustrations: Kim Downing



STRIP SANDER

*Collector's
Edition

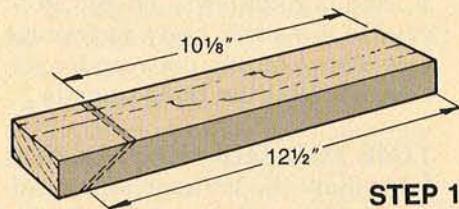


If you're a stickler for details (and every woodworker should be!), we hope you build this terrific walnut and maple strip sander. "It's the perfect tool for cleaning cabinet joinery," says Jim Downing, our design editor. We agree: With this tool, you can sand right up to an edge or corner for the smoothest surfaces imaginable.

Speaking of cabinet cleanup, check out our shop-tested technique article beginning on page 34. It has all kinds of pointers you can put to good use in your woodworking.

LET'S START WITH THE MAPLE BODY

- 1 Rip and crosscut a piece of $\frac{3}{4}$ "-thick maple to $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide by $13\frac{1}{2}$ " long for the strip-sander body (A).
- 2 Using the two dimensions listed



STEP 1

FULL-SIZED PATTERN

Waste

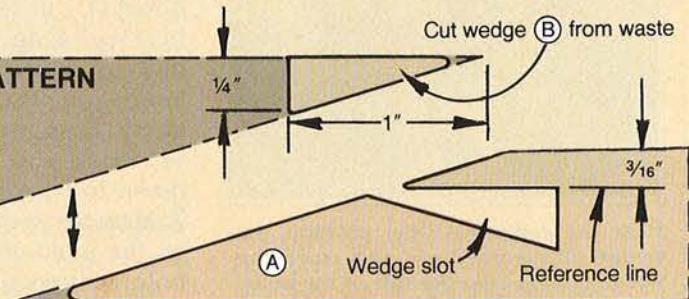
STEP 2

in Step 1 on the drawing below, mark an angled cutline on one edge of the maple body. Cut along the marked line. (We used our bandsaw fitted with a $\frac{3}{8}$ " blade.)

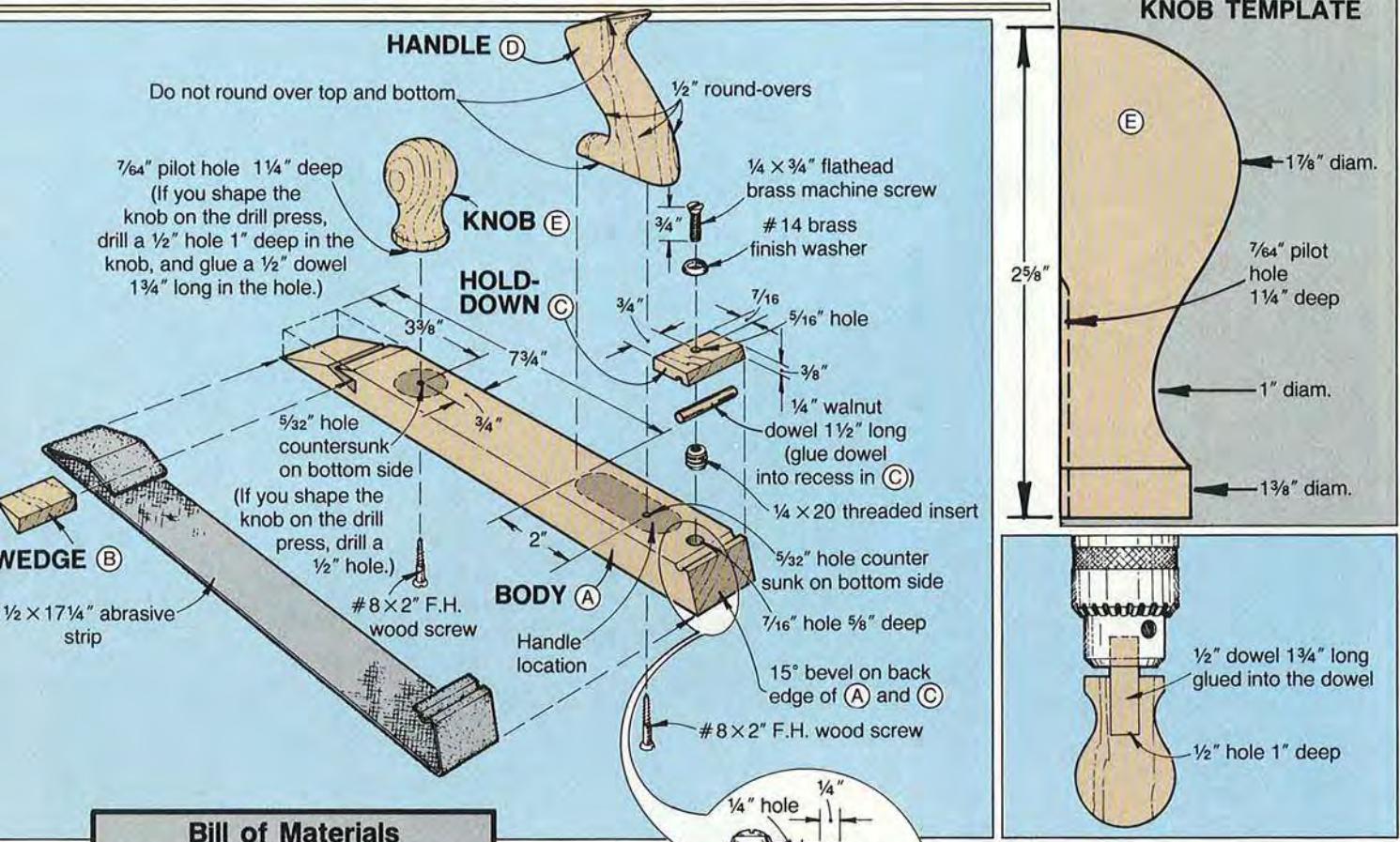
3 Following Step 2 on the drawing below, cut the wedge (B) from the waste piece of maple.

4 Mark a reference line along either side of the maple body $\frac{3}{16}$ " from the top edge where shown on Step 2. Position the maple wedge

Continued



Print this article



Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size*			Matl.	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A* body	3/4"	1 1/2"	12 1/8"	M	1
B* wedge	1/4"	1 1/2"	7/8"	M	1
C* hold-down	3/8"	1 1/2"	1 1/2"	M	1
D handle	11 1/16"	3"	47/16"	W	1
E* knob	1 1/8" diam.		2 5/8"	W	1

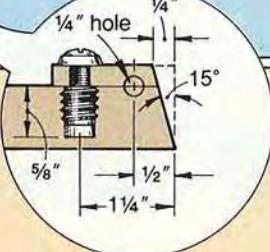
Material key: M—maple, W—walnut

*Initially cut * parts oversized. Trim them to finished size according to the how-to instructions.

Supplies: 1/4-20 threaded insert, paraffin wax, 1/4 x 3/4" flathead brass machine screw, #14 brass finish washer, two #8 x 2" flathead wood screws, 1/4" walnut dowel, finish.

THREADED INSERT DETAIL

Section View



chine screw where dimensioned on the Exploded-View Drawing. Secure the hold-down in a small hand-screw clamp, and drill a 5/16" hole through it where marked.

3 Position the hold-down on the body, with the back and side edges flush. Trace the hole location onto the body, remove the hold-down, and drill a 5/16" hole 5/8" deep centered over the drawn circle.

4 Rub the threads of a 1/4-20 threaded insert against a piece of paraffin wax (this makes driving the insert easier). Using a large screwdriver, drive the insert into the 5/16" hole in the body. (See the tip and photo on page 74 for another method of installing inserts.) With a 1/4 x 3/4" machine screw and #14 finish washer, screw the hold-down to the body.

5 Mark the centerpoint for the 1/4" dowel on the joint line between the body and the hold-down (see the Threaded Insert Detail for exact location). As shown in the photo above right, drill a 1/4" hole on the joint line where marked.

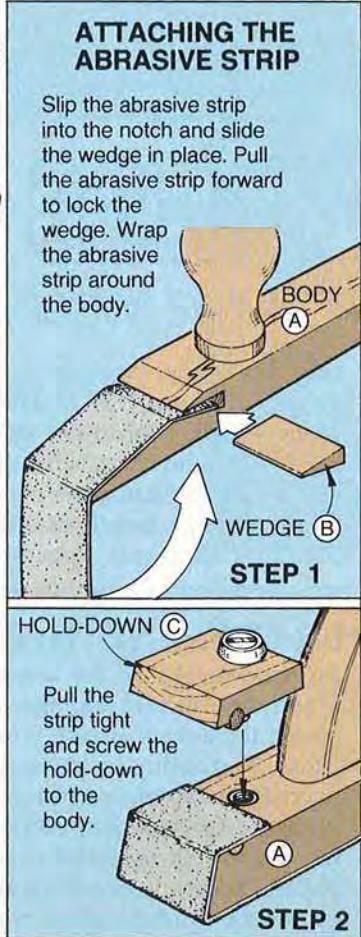
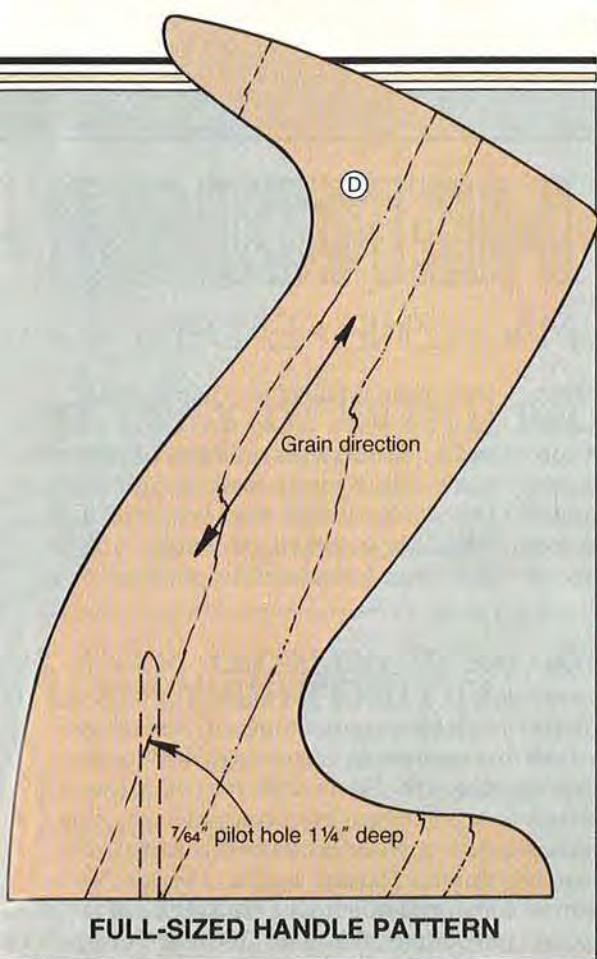


Mark the reference line, position the wedge along the line, and trace the wedge outline onto the side of the body.

TIME FOR THE HOLD-DOWN

1 Bandsaw the abrasive strip hold-down (C) to 3/8" thick by 1 1/2" wide by 11 1/16" long. (We cut a 3/4"-thick piece of maple to 1 1/2" wide by 12" long—you need the extra length for safety. Then, we planed the stock to 3/8" thick and crosscut the hold-down to length from the strip.)

2 Measure 7/16" from the front end of the hold-down, and mark the hole centerpoint for the brass ma-



Mark the centerpoint on the joint line, and drill a $\frac{1}{4}$ " hole where marked.

6 Mark the angled cutline along the back side edge of the body and hold-down (again, see the detail). Miter-cut the body and hold-down where marked. Remove the hold-down from the body.

7 From $\frac{1}{4}$ " walnut dowel stock, cut a piece $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long. Glue and clamp the dowel into the groove drilled into the hold-down.

NOW, GET A HANDLE ON THIS PROJECT

1 Using carbon paper, transfer the handle pattern to $1\frac{1}{8}$ " walnut, noting the direction of the grain on the Handle Pattern Drawing. If you

don't have $1\frac{1}{8}$ " walnut, laminate thinner stock to size.

2 Bandsaw the handle to shape. With your table-mounted router, rout $\frac{1}{2}$ " round-overs along the edges. DO NOT rout the top and bottom of the handle. (We stopped routing just short of the top and bottom. Then, we sanded to the top and bottom edges to complete the round-overs.)

3 To mount the handle, first refer to the Exploded-View Drawing for the position of the $\frac{5}{32}$ " mounting hole, and mark its centerpoint. Drill and countersink the hole.

4 Carefully position the handle on the body (see the Exploded-View Drawing again). Stick a nail up through the hole in the body to mark the centerpoint on the bottom of the handle. Drill a $\frac{7}{64}$ " pilot hole $1\frac{1}{4}$ " deep in the bottom of the handle. Sand the handle smooth and set it aside.

TURN THE KNOB TO SHAPE

1 To make the knob (E), begin with a 2" square piece of walnut 3"

long. If you don't have stock this thick, laminate thinner stock.

2 Using carbon paper, transfer the knob template pattern to poster board. Cut the template to shape.

3 Mount the walnut square between centers on the lathe. Turn the knob to shape, using the template. Finish-sand the knob before removing it from the lathe.

Note: If you don't have a lathe, you can drill a $\frac{1}{2}$ " hole 1" deep, centered on the bottom of the knob blank. Glue a $\frac{1}{2}$ " dowel 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " long in the hole. Using a rasp and the template, shape the knob on your drill press as shown on the opposite page. To mount the handle, drill a $\frac{1}{2}$ " hole through the body at the same location where you'd drill the hole for the #8×2" wood screw.

4 Referring to the Exploded-View Drawing for positioning particulars, locate and then drill a $\frac{5}{32}$ " shank hole through the body (A); countersink the hole on the bottom side.

5 Hold the knob in a handscrew clamp, and drill a $\frac{7}{64}$ " pilot hole $1\frac{1}{4}$ " deep into the center of it.

ADD THE FINISH AND THE SANDING STRIP

1 Glue and screw the handle and knob to the body. Screw the hold-down in place. Add the finish.

2 Cut a $17\frac{1}{4}$ "-long piece from a $1\frac{1}{2}$ "-wide abrasive roll (see the Buying Guide for our source; you also could cut sanding belts to make the strip). Follow the two-step drawing *above left* to attach the abrasive strip to the body.

BUYING GUIDE

Cloth-backed abrasive shop roll. $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide by 25 yards long. Available in 60-, 80-, 100-, 120-, 150-, 180-, 240-, 320-, and 400-grit rolls. \$8 per roll plus \$2.50 handling (\$4 handling for orders over \$35). Industrial Abrasives, 643 N. 8th St., Reading, PA 19612. Phone 800-428-2222 (800-222-2292 in PA) to order.

Project Design: James R. Downing

Photographs: Hopkins Associates

Illustrations: Kim Downing; Bill Zaun

DRILL PRESS HEROICS -

COURTESY OF 5 INNOVATIVE WOOD® MAGAZINE READERS

Remember the article we published last August showing 17 ways to expand the versatility of your drill press? In that story, we asked you readers to share with us other interesting uses you've found for

this workshop workhorse. We're happy to report that you bowled us over with more than 100 submissions, and from the sizable stack of material, we've chosen five more tips to present. We feel the latest ideas rate right up with

the original package. Thanks to all of you who took the time to write. We depend on—and appreciate—your input. And, congratulations to those readers whose ideas we selected. We hope you put your \$25 check to good use!

DRILL PRESS PROVIDES GUIDING HAND

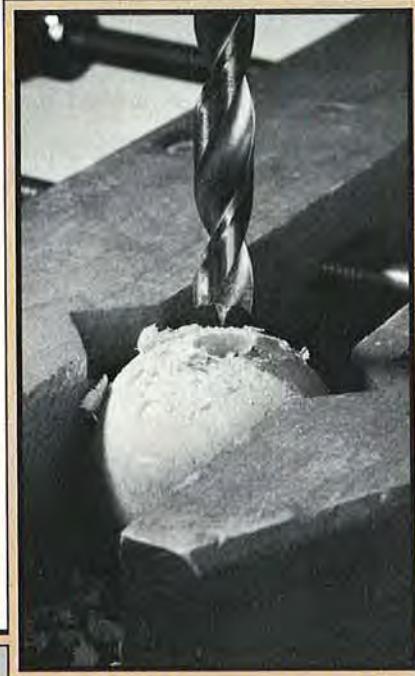
Canadian woodworker Steve Taylor, of St. Catharines, Ontario, eliminates a lot of grief when installing threaded inserts by calling on his drill press to guide the operation. Here's his advice: First, thread a nut—the diameter of which should match the internal threads of the insert—about 1" onto a bolt or threaded rod. After lubricating the insert with paraf-

fin wax, thread on the insert until it and the nut lock together. Then, chuck the assembly into your drill press. With the insert centered over the hole, apply light pressure with the feed handle while turning the chuck by hand as shown *below*. Remember: DO NOT turn on the machine for this operation. See Steve's suggestion put to good use on page 72.



HAVE A BALL TRYING THIS

Hitchhiking on one of the ideas presented in our August 1988 article, Dr. Harold Heinz of Mesa, Ariz., suggests another safe way to drill a wooden ball or the end of dowel. Harold cuts a 1"-wide V-shaped notch in each jaw of a wooden clamp to hold the piece while he drills as shown *below*. We can assure you that the notches won't interfere with the normal operation of the clamp. To avoid marring soft woods, wrap masking tape in the notch. And, if this technique works well for you, cut various sizes of notches in several clamps.



-PART II

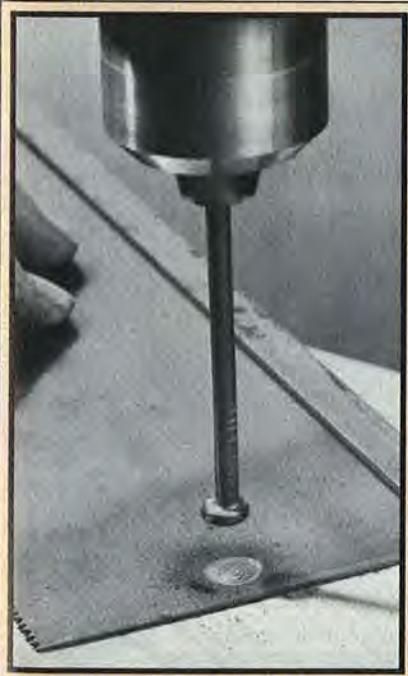
NO TWIST TO AN OLD PROBLEM

We heard from Ronald Laycock of Benson, Minn., about an incredibly simple way to drill a series of perfectly aligned holes in dowel rod. Just cut a piece of flat stock the same length or longer than the dowel, and tape the dowel and stock together with masking tape as shown at *right*.



A SNAP: DRILLING HARDENED STEEL

Every time Gilbert Mathews of Guilford, Conn., wants to drill through hardened steel, he chuck's an 8-penny common nail into his drill press. With his drill press running at about 1,200 rpm, this resourceful woodworker brings the head of the nail in contact with the steel until the area turns blue. (Be sure to support the workpiece with a piece of scrap wood.) The friction action on the steel (called annealing) softens the steel, enabling twist bits to zip right through the material. Try this technique to drill hanging holes for your squares.

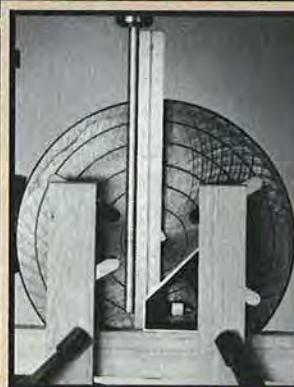


HORIZONTAL BORING A BREEZE

Russ Scaduto, Jr., of Elizabethtown, Pa., never wants for a horizontal boring machine in his shop, because he figured out a way to do the operation at his drill press. As Russ tells it, you first loosen the drill-press table tilt mechanism and rotate the table until it's approximately perpendicular to the floor. Then, chuck a straight 1' piece of $\frac{1}{2}$ " steel rod in the drill press to extend the line of travel of the quill. Adjust the table, now in vertical position, until you eliminate the gap between the table and the rod. Then, tighten the tilt-mechanism lock nut.

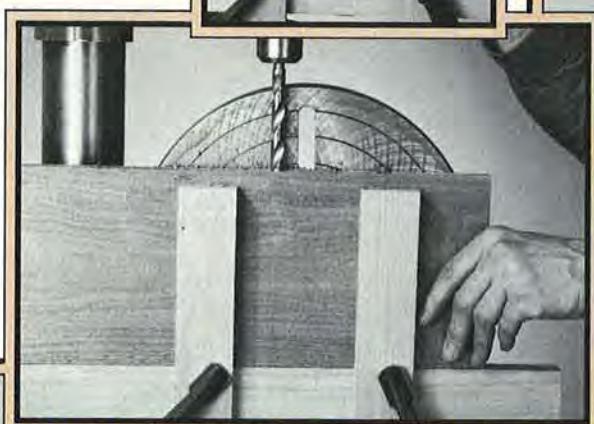


Next, attach a support board—one that's the same thickness as the board you plan to drill—to the drill-press table. (Two clamps and scrap material should hold it securely.) Use a combination square to check that the support board remains perpendicular to the rod as shown at *right*. Tighten the clamps. Before you go to the next step, check for square.



Now, remove the rod and insert your drill bit. Place the face of the stock against the drill-press table and flat on the support piece. Pivot the table and jig to center the bit on the stock. Before drilling, tighten the table. In this example, we drilled $\frac{1}{2}$ " holes in 1" stock.

Photographs: Hopkins Associates



CARVE A WHALE

A SYMBOL OF THE CALIFORNIA COAST BY BRUCE STAMP



Bruce Stamp

Craftsman Bruce Stamp has always loved to work wood. As a kid, he built boats. One time, to his mother's dismay, Bruce "borrowed" a leaf from the family dining table to rework into a transom for a rowboat!

Now, Bruce pours his talent into re-creating in wood the shorebirds and marine life around California's

One in a collection of regional patterns from the nation's top carvers

Morrow Bay, where he lives and works. For feathers and flesh, Bruce substitutes eye-catching, exotic woods in many hues.

"I like to use mozambique for my sperm whales, but any dark wood will do," Bruce notes. "Whatever

wood you select, you'll need a block of it measuring $2\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times 9$. Although he mounts his sculptures on manzanita root, driftwood or a more traditional base will work.

CARVING AND FINISHING THE SPERM WHALE

"Lay out the pattern's top view on the 3" side of the wood, and the side view on the $2\frac{1}{2}$ " side," Bruce says. "Then, bandsaw the top view from the nose to the tail, but not all the way through the tail end," he advises. "Next, do the same to the other side. This leaves the block with some support for sawing the side view." Then, turn the block on its side and finish sawing the body.

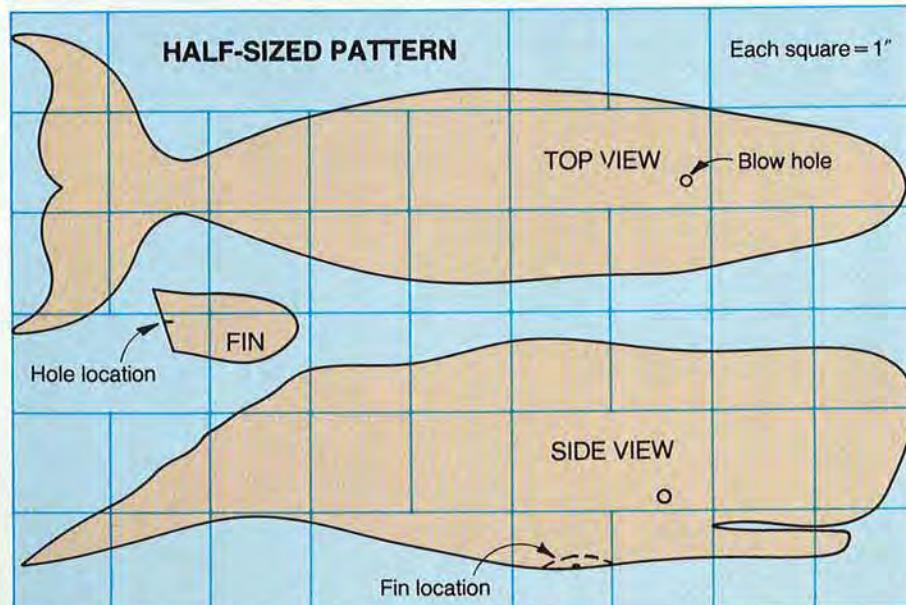
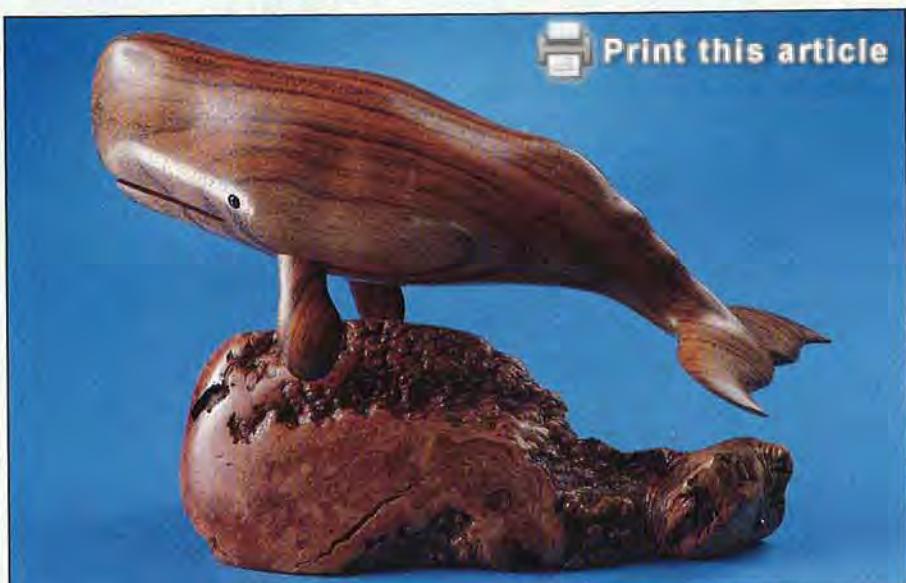
Instead of hand carving, Bruce carves his creatures on a 1×42 " strip sander with the table and platen removed. First, he contours the wood with a 50-grit belt, then refines with 150-, 240-, and 320-grit belts. Carving the whale's body, then sanding it, will give you the same result.

Drill a $\frac{1}{8}$ "-diameter eye hole about a $\frac{1}{8}$ " deep on each side of the body, then make the fins. Bruce cuts his $\frac{1}{8}$ "-thick fins from scrap left from the body, and gently thins and tapers their edges. "To attach each one, I use a $\frac{3}{8}$ " length of wire, about the diameter of a brad, as a pin. I insert it in the body end of the fin," he says, "then drill holes and epoxy them in place." Drops of epoxy also will serve as the eyes. Makes pupils with dots of black paint. Complete your whale with any clear finish. ♣

To obtain a free, full-sized pattern, send a self-addressed, stamped, business-sized envelope to:

ONE WHALE OF A PATTERN
WOOD® magazine, Locust at
17th, Des Moines, IA 50336
Offer expires January 1, 1990.

Drawings: Jim Stevenson
Design: Bruce Stamp
Photograph: Hopkins Associates



rbindustries family of precision, quality tools, American - made and affordably priced



The RBI JOINT MACHINE

Precision Joint Making • Spindle Shaper • Router Table • Inverted Pin Router

Create beautiful wood joints so precise, you may be tempted not to glue them! Making finger joints, mortise and tenons, all types of dovetail joints, mitered joints, and raised panel doors has never been easier. Your rbi Joint Machine can also convert into a spindle shaper or an inverted pin router with accessory attachments. Send for your free fact kit today!



Call Toll Free 1-800-535-8665
(In MO 816-884-3534) for information
Dealer Inquiries Invited

rbindustries
1801 Vine St.
PO Box 369
Harrisonville, MO
64701

The RBI HAWK Scroll Saw

Family of Precision Scroll Saws

America's largest line of Precision Scroll Saws can unlock your creativity. With 6 models to choose from, there is one suited for your needs. It takes a real woodworker to build a first class tool and that's what RBI is all about. We're American Woodworkers building quality, affordable tools with pride for you - the American Woodworker. Send today for your free information kit to see why rbi is the best value for your woodworking dollars.



The RBI WOODPLANER™

Planer • Sander • Molder • Gang Rip Saw

Four essential woodworking functions designed into one precision, dependable machine. Plane your rough stock into dimensioned lumber to the size you want, save yourself hours of hand sanding using the sanding attachment, you can edge cut and width dimension your stock with the power-fed gang rip saw attachment, or create beautiful standard or custom moldings out of any wood you want with the molding head assembly. All these functions without having to remove the knives from the cutterhead and the time and trouble needed to reset the planer knives again like other machines on the market. Send today for your free fact kit on this extraordinary tool!

Yes, Please rush me a free fact kit on:

Hawk Scroll Saws Woodplaners

Joint Machine (Mark Interest)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

W32

FULL SIZE WOODCRAFT PATTERNS

SIMPLE TO MAKE * FUN * PROFITABLE

- 200 pattern packet for scroll, band & jigsaws
- "Country Critters"-100 patterns, unique projects
- 6 enjoyable "Wind-Action" whirligigs
- "Country Classics" - best selling country projects
- 100 yard ornaments, animals, birds and more
- 17 "Show Stoppers" - craft show best sellers

Send \$7.00 per blueprint packet or choose any 3 FOR ONLY \$14.00.

Fast Service • Satisfaction Guaranteed!

ACCENTS Dept. MA79, Box 7387, Gonic, NH 03867

Catalog of 1000 patterns \$2.00 (Free with order)

Quality EXOTIC WOOD TURNERS

Burls / Thick Planks / for Bowls / Squares

CABINET MAKERS

Individually Selected Lumber for Furniture / Boxes / Inlays
OVER 70 SPECIES

All Inquiries Welcome – Call or Write

THE Berea Hard Woods Co.

125 JACQUELINE DRIVE, DEPT. 10
BEREA, OHIO 44017
216-243-4452

"It's a Matter of Pride for Both of Us"

ANTIQUE reproduction furniture HARDWARE



HORTON BRASSES
Nooks Hill Rd. PO Box 120J
Cromwell, Ct 06416 203-635-4400
send \$3.00 for a catalog

MAKE THESE!



WAGNER SAFE-T-PLANER

Fits Drill Press or Radial Arm Saw

ABSOLUTELY SAFE!

Impossible to Grab or Kick Back

PICTURE FRAMES, RAISED PANELS, ROSETTES, PLANES, RABBETS, TENONS, MOULDINGS

KIT INCLUDES: 3 lifetime hi-speed steel cutters, grinding wheel, arbor, wrench, 8 pg. photo instructions.

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

DRILL PRESS KIT \$35.00

\$2.50 S&H OK ADD TX

Order Direct—

Write For Free Literature

G & W TOOL CO.

P. O. Box 691464

Tulsa, OK 74169

(918) 486-2761

RADIAL SAW KIT \$40.00

(State Make, Model,

Shaft Dia.)

The Taunton Press
Video Dept.
63 South Main Street
Box 355CR
Newtown, CT 06470
1-800-888-8286

Credit-card orders only.

"Quality Planers Since 1956"

SPECIAL OFFER BRANDING IRON

For hard and soft wood



\$24.00

Plus \$2.00 for shipping and handling

Nebr. residents add correct sales tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
or your money back

- Shipped in 1 week

- Solid brass head — deep cut letters
- First Line: HAND CRAFTED BY — as above
- 2nd line: Your choice — 20 characters/spaces max.
- Compact size
- As above but with 3rd line — \$37.00 + \$2.00

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-826-7606 (except Nebraska)

In Nebraska 1-402-464-0511

For free brochure, write or call (402) 464-0511

Order by mail from: **NOVA TOOL CO.**

12500 Finigan Rd., Dept. BH

P.O. Box 29341, Lincoln, NE 68529

MasterCard

VISA

Amex

Diners

Discover

</

TREATED WOOD

Continued from page 47

point to the boards on his deck that he mistakenly fastened with the bark side down. "They're the warped boards," Lee says. Even if you have to sand off an ugly grade stamp that appears on the bark side, follow this important guideline whenever possible.

Build with hot-dipped galvanized nails/screws. Moisture and weather demand fasteners that stand up to the elements. Use 12d spiral or ring-shanked nails on nominal decking. Some lumbermen even recommend 2½" deck screws. "I've had twisted CCA wood that pulls out 16-penny galvanized nails," says Terry Fenimore, who builds projects for our sister magazine, *Weekend Woodworking Projects*. "It's that strong."

Drill holes. Even if you nail together treated wood, take the time to drill pilot holes close to the ends of lumber. That's your best insurance against unsightly splits.

Don't hurry finishes. Treated wood weathers to a gray-green, but some homeowners prefer other colors. Just as with untreated wood, treated wood must be surface dry before a brushed or sprayed finish will adhere. John Cashmore of Weyerhaeuser recommends that "you not paint or stain until the bottom of the board is dry to touch. We suggest you wait two to four weeks before finishing."

You can stain or paint treated wood, but if you do, follow manufacturer's instructions. Look for water repellents specifically designed for pressure-treated wood.

In select locations, Hickson Corporation has introduced Wolmanized Extra, a premium-price, pressure-treating solution containing water repellents. Unlike brush-on repellents that treat only the surface, Wolmanized Extra penetrates the entire board. And, expect Osmose to step up promotion of their 15-year-old Weather Shield wood with the same benefits. Neither product permanently protects wood; you'll need to brush on re-



pellents in two to three years. And, Cashmore cautions that some paint or stain won't adhere well to wood treated with water repellents.

Maintenance. Decks—just like cars—require regular care to battle the effects of sun and moisture. Your investment in outdoor wood deserves an annual or biannual cleaning and recoating with water repellents. Most major franchisers also sell rejuvenating solutions.

Warranty. Major firms back up their products with warranties—up to lifetime limited warranties for as long as you own your home. Before you buy, find out if the chemical company stands behind its product.

NEED MORE INFORMATION?
For general information about CCA-treated wood:

• **American Wood Preservers Institute.** Free Consumer Information Sheets and *Questions and Answers About Treated Wood*. 1945 Old Gallows Road, Suite 550, Vienna, VA 22182.

• **Osmose.** For deck-building pamphlets and CCA information, call 800-522-WOOD.

• **Weyerhaeuser.** *All You Need to Know About Wood That Goes Outdoors*, call 800-548-5767.

• **Wolmanized Wood.** *How to Build a Deck and Straight Talk on the Safety and Use of Wolmanized Wood*, \$2 ppd. from Hickson Corporation, 426 Seventh Ave., Room 750, Pittsburgh, PA 15219.

• For regulatory information, Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pesticide Programs, Mail Stop H7508C, 401 M St., SW, Washington, DC 20460.

Written by Carl Voss
Photographs: Osmose Corporation;
Hickson Corporation

Cascade Precision Tool Co.
Box 848, Mercer Island, WA 98040

Call Toll-Free: 1-800-235-0272

Ask for our new 1989 catalog!
Great SALE prices!! Exciting new profiles!! Super selection of top-quality carbide-tipped SY brand router bits and shaper cutters at terrific factory-to-you prices like:

A Choice of Edge Beading Bits

\$16 each SY1403 SY35 SY29

Roundover

PART NO.	A	PRICE
S502Y	1/16R	\$11
S504Y	1/8R	\$11
S506Y	3/16R	\$11
S508Y	1/4R	\$12
S510Y	5/16R	\$13
S512Y	3/8R	\$15
S516Y	1/2R	\$16
• S516Y-1/2	1/2R	\$16
• S520Y-1/2	5/8R	\$20
• S524Y-1/2	3/4R	\$20
• S528Y-1/2	7/8R	\$34
• S532Y-1/2	1R	\$34
• S536Y-1/2	1-1/4R	\$40

NEW Concept in Router Bit Cabinet Door Construction

The SY brand 3" Panel Raiser with undercutter in 5 profiles automatically provides a 1/4" tongue.



Carbide Tipped Shaper Cutter Panel Raiser

3 Wing, 5 profiles, 3mm thick carbide
• 4-5/8" O.D. with 3/4" bore (1/2" bushing)
• 5-1/2" O.D. with 1-1/4" bore (1" bushing)



6 pc. Carbide Tipped Shaper Cutter Cabinet Sets

• 3mm carbide • 3/4" bore w/12" bushing



13 Great Cabinet Sets including these profiles



SY 1280 SY 1283 SY 1284

SY 1281 SY 1284 SY 1285

MC/VISA/COD USERS ORDER TOLL FREE

1-800-235-0272

IN WASHINGTON STATE CALL 1-236-0272

7 AM - 7 PM Monday- Friday (P.T.)

NEW

FREE - The most complete selection of scroll saw blades, accessories, and improvements for almost any scroll saw, plus much, much more!



Catalog from the exclusive distributors of HEGNER & FELDER Woodworking Machinery.

Includes HEGNER Precision Scroll Saws, Lathes & Lathe Duplicators, JET Clamps, Workbenches, FELDER Systems, and more!

A \$2.00 value, now offered **FREE** during this special promotion.

**CALL TODAY 1-302-322-2226
FOR YOUR COPY**

Name _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Phone () _____

ADVANCED MACHINERY IMPORTS LTD.
P.O. Box 312
Dept. 345
New Castle, DE
19720

NOW! Get in on the PROFITS in SMALL ENGINE REPAIR

Work part time, full time — right at home — we help you every step of the way.

No doubt about it... as a small engine pro, you can cash in on the huge demand for qualified men in one of America's fastest growing industries. You'll be able to command top hourly rates of from \$25.00 to \$30.00 per hour — and that's just for labor.

Plenty of business waiting for qualified men.
65,000,000 Small Engines Are In Use Today!

That's the official count from the Engine Service Assn., and one-million new engines are being built each month. With Foley-Belsaw training, you can soon have the skill and knowledge to make top money servicing these engines.



Professional Tools and Equipment! PLUS 4 hp Engine...
All YOURS TO KEEP... All at No Extra Cost.

NO EXPERIENCE NECESSARY!

You don't need to be a 'born mechanic' or have any prior experience. Lessons are fully illustrated... so clear you can't go wrong, and with our famous 'learn-by-doing' method you get practical 'hands-on' experience.

Foley-Belsaw Institute, 6301 Equitable Rd.
Dept. 51683, K. C., MO. 64120

YES, please send me the **FREE** booklet that gives full details about starting my own business in Small Engine Repair. I understand there is no obligation and that no salesman will call on me.

**FREE
BOOKLET!**
Send for
your copy
today!

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

PORTABLE BELT SANDERS

HOW TO CURE AN UNEVEN SANDING PATTERN

We discovered something important during our tests of portable belt sanders for the article beginning on page 54. As improbable as it might seem, some of these machines suffer from platens or slip plates that aren't flat. The result: marginal to downright unacceptable sanded surfaces. In fact, one of these defective sanders may be lurking in your workshop right now. We'll show you how to remedy the problem before it causes you a headache.

DIAGNOSE THE AILMENT

First, try the polyester-coated particleboard test we describe on page 56. If your sander doesn't produce an even sanding pattern, follow these steps:

Remove the slip plate and cork pad, and check the platen for flatness using a straightedge. If the platen is warped, you may be able to purchase a new one.

In the event the platen has a true surface, reattach the cork pad and slip plate. The plate should conform exactly to the shape of the platen. On several of the machines we tested, the plate was a little high in front as depicted in the illustration below. Such a bulge causes the sander to rest on two points (front and back of the platen), resulting in sanding ruts in both places.

TRY THESE SOLUTIONS

If it appears that the plate conforms to the shape of the platen, but



A thin piece of laminate between the platen and cork pad provided the final cure for this sander.

wasn't mounted snugly against the cork pad and platen, enlarge the plate's mounting holes so you can slide it farther up the front of the platen. Should that not solve the problem, remove the slip plate and increase the bend at its mounting edge to make it fit even tighter.

Still not satisfied with your machine's sanding pattern? Then, check if the manufacturer of your sander supplies graphite pads. This alternative surface takes the place of the cork pad and slip plate and conforms exactly to the flat platen. If you can't obtain a graphite pad, here's a last resort solution that did the trick on one sander we tested: First, cut a piece of plastic laminate to the size of the platen and taper it toward both ends. Place the laminate between the cork pad and platen as shown above. On our unit, the laminate pushed out the middle of the slip plate enough to form a flat surface.

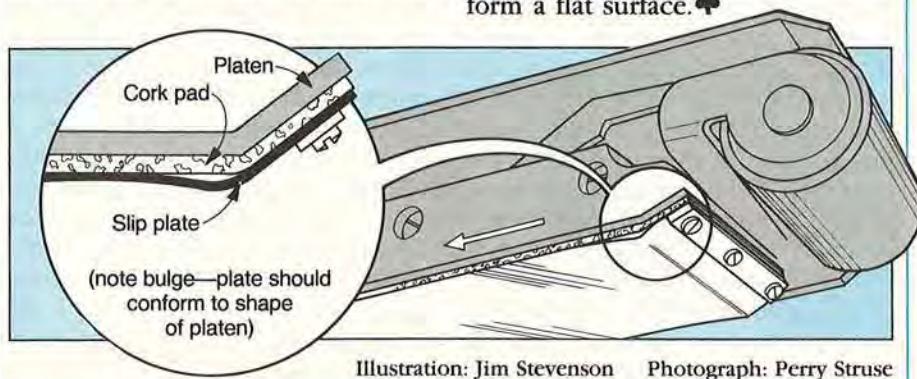


Illustration: Jim Stevenson Photograph: Perry Struse

Our 10th ANNIVERSARY Gift To You!

ACT NOW! Buy 1-Dozen Belts



12 Get 6 Belts FREE!

We are celebrating our 10th Year supplying Belts and Sanding Accessories direct to the Woodworker.



SANDING BELTS

Available in 36, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120, 150, 180, 220, 240, 320 grit sizes. Please specify when ordering. We will ship an assortment of 24 Fine, Medium and Coarse unless otherwise specified.

BELTS - x weight, a/o, cloth.

<input type="checkbox"/> 1½" x 21"	\$13.50/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 1" x 30"	15.50/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 1" x 42"	15.70/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 1" x 44"	15.75/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 2" x 48"	19.50/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 2½" x 16"	16.50/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 18"	16.75/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 21"	17.75/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 23¾"	17.90/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 24"	18.00/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 27"	18.50/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 21"	19.95/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 21¾"	20.00/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 24"	20.50/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 4½" x 26"	20.95/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 36"	23.95/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 4½" x 52½"	34.95/½doz.*
<input type="checkbox"/> 6" x 48"	32.95/½doz.*
<input type="checkbox"/> 6" x 89"	57.95/½doz.*
<input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 132"	59.95/½doz.*
*(6 FREE)	

STIKY DISC

Stiky Disc, Rugged Cloth. Buy 5, get 1 FREE. Available in 50,80,120,180,240 grit size.

<input type="checkbox"/> 6" diameter	\$5.00/pk.
<input type="checkbox"/> 8" diameter	6.25/pk.
<input type="checkbox"/> 9" diameter	7.50/pk.
<input type="checkbox"/> 12" diameter	10.00/pk.

PRO'S BEST

<input type="checkbox"/> 0000 Steel Wool	\$3.95/pk.
<input type="checkbox"/> 000 Steel Wool	3.95/pk.

1 Pack contains 16 pads.

"Wooden Memories" PLANS

<input type="checkbox"/> Bessie the Cow	\$9.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Bill E. Goat	9.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Beezer the Burro	9.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Ole Grey Mare	7.00

Build an heirloom today!
Life like, full size rockers.

• MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

• SHOP OUR OUTLET STORE IN READING, PA. "The Outlet Capital of the World"

• PROMPT DELIVERY FROM STOCK!

Singley "Sleeveless" DRUM SANDERS

No pre-made sleeves to buy. Cut your 9 x 11 sandpaper, lock into drum and begin sanding.



<input type="checkbox"/> ¾" x 3"	\$13.95
<input type="checkbox"/> 1" x 3"	13.95
<input type="checkbox"/> 2" x 3"	15.95
<input type="checkbox"/> 2½" x 3"	16.95
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 3"	17.95



- 12 Piece Extra Length SANDING DRUM KIT \$9.95
Included are 1 Fine and 1 Coarse abrasive band for each size drum. ½", ¾", 1", 1½" dia. x 2" long.
- RE-FILL PACK. 16 pc. asst., 1 Fine, 2 Medium, 1 Coarse per drum \$5.95

Bench Top CUSHION CONTOUR SANDERS

Simply . . . chuck into your drill press or hand drill, inflate to desired hardness and you're ready to go. You receive 4 FREE asst. sleeves with purchase of sander!

<input type="checkbox"/> 2" x 4½" Sander w/¾" shaft	\$34.95
<input type="checkbox"/> 1½" x 4½" Sander w/¾" shaft	33.95
<input type="checkbox"/> Pk. of 5 Replace. Sleeves" 2" x 4½"	4.75
<input type="checkbox"/> Pk. of 5 Replace. Sleeves" 1½" x 4½"	4.25

*Choose from 80,100,120,150 grit.



SAND-O-FLEX UNIT

<input type="checkbox"/> Metal SAND-O-FLEX	\$18.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Plastic SAND-O-FLEX	14.95
<input type="checkbox"/> ¾" Shank Adapter for Metal Sand-O-Flex	2.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Sand-O-Flex Abrasive Re-fills*	4.35

*Available in 80, 120, 180 grits.



BOWL SANDING KITS

Kit includes 1 each, 2" dia. and 3" dia. sanders with ¼" shaft. Sander conforms to the contour of the bowl.

<input type="checkbox"/> Kit comes with 3 flexible discs/sander.	
1 each, Fine, Medium and Coarse	\$9.95
<input type="checkbox"/> 25 2" PSA FLEX DISCS	7.00
<input type="checkbox"/> 25 3" PSA FLEX DISCS	9.95

Choose from 80, 120, 180 & 220 grits. All 25 pcs. same grit.



MITCHELL'S ABRASIVE CORDS/TAPE

<input type="checkbox"/> Abr. Cord (.055 dia. x 25 yds., 150 grit)	\$9.95
<input type="checkbox"/> Abr. Tape (½" x 25 yds., 150 grit)	10.95

Reaches those "near to impossible places" with ease!



SEND FOR FREE CATALOG

FREE! WITH ANY ORDER OVER \$50.00, CHOOSE A BELT CLEANING STICK OR A "Wooden Memories" PLAN.



- Belt Cleaning Stick
- Bill E. Goat
- Ole Grey Mare
- Bessie the Cow
- Beezer the Burro

INDUSTRIAL BRASIVES CO.

For Fast Delivery Call Toll Free

1-800-428-2222 (U.S.A.)

1-800-222-2292 (PA only)

SHIPPING CHARGES - MIN. ORDER \$25.00

Under \$35 add \$2.75. \$35 or more add \$4.25. PA residents add 6% sales tax.

MONEY ORDER MASTERCARD VISA CHECK

Acct. # _____ Exp. Date _____

Name _____ DAYTIME PHONE () _____ PLEASE PRINT

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

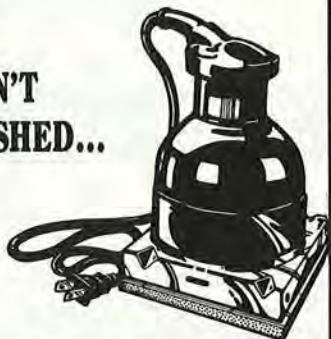
USE THIS AD TO ORDER

APPALACHIAN HARDWOODS

Beautiful grain and textures. Exceptionally workable. Our Appalachian hardwoods are locally grown, personally selected and kiln-dried... a guarantee of our measure of quality. ■ We handle 21 species of domestic hardwoods, softwoods and hard-to-find imports. ■ Send \$2.00 for our catalogue today (refunded with order). All purchases at delivered prices. **EDLCO**

PO. Box 5373-A, Asheville, N.C. 28813
For fast service, call 1-704-255-8765

WE
AREN'T
FINISHED...



UNTIL YOU'RE SATISFIED!

Since 1928, WOODCRAFT has been an industry leader in supplying quality products to woodworkers. Our services and guarantee are the best, our quality control program, second to none. Buying from WOODCRAFT gives you that kind of commitment... plus a whole lot more.

Why not give us a try, you won't be disappointed!

To receive a free copy of WOODCRAFT's tool catalog, please call toll free
1-800-225-1153 or write:



WOODCRAFT

Box 4000, Dept. WBH79
41 Atlantic Avenue
Woburn, MA 01888

CALL TOLL FREE!!



Learn all about combination machine woodworking. Free color catalog and other material available. Tremendous Savings. Expands your workshop area by 90 percent.

TOOLMAX

Dealer Inquiries Welcome!
1-800-535-4788 USA
1-800-325-8330 CA

101 - GIFT & NOVELTY - PATTERNS

This wonderful packet contains 101 FULL SIZE PATTERNS of Gifts, Novelties, Lawn Figures, Bird Houses, Shelves, Action Windmills, Alphabets, and many more things. Just trace and saw out. Plus "Make Money Jig Sawing" Only \$7.00 Prepaid 1st Class for this big packet.

MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, DEPT. 75H
P.O. Box 625, Redmond, WA 98073

90 PATTERNS LAWN ORNAMENTS - NOVELTIES

FULL SIZE patterns up to 20" high of Dutch boy and girl, Dwarf, Penguin, Fishing Boy, Animals, Birds, Novelty and many other popular items. Easy to make and sell. Just trace, cut out and paint. Send \$7 today for the LAWN ORNAMENT PACKET containing all 90 patterns. Prepaid, 1st Class.

MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, DEPT. 72H
P.O. Box 625, Redmond, WA 98073

WOODWORKERS

Save on Wood - Tools - Supplies!

OVER
4000
ITEMS

Send for
New 1989
148 Page
Money Saving
CATALOG

OUR
59th Year

Dept. WM-8, 1735 W. Cortland Ct., Addison, IL 60101

Please enclose \$1.00 to help pay postage and handling.

Finest Dimensioned
HARDWOODS and
Quality VENEERS

42 VARIETIES

1/64" to 4" Thickness

Fast service on choice kiln dried Wood and Veneers, Moldings, Trim, Hand and Power Tools, Lamp Parts, Upholstery Supplies, Clock Movements and Kits, Hard-to-Find Hardware, Finishing Materials, Books... over 4000 items in stock! Craftsman—Woodworker's best friend.

CRAFTSMAN WOOD SERVICE

Send check or money order in the above amount to:
Gatco Plan Supply, Box 1568, R.D. #1, Hamburg, PA 19526

WOOD TOY

- ★ Patterns
- ★ Parts
- ★ Wheels
- ★ Many New Patterns to Choose from.
- ★ Executive toys

SEND \$1.00 FOR
NEW CATALOG &
RECEIVE COUPON
FOR FREE
WHEELS & AXLE
PEGS.



toys and joys

Box 628W Lynden, Wash. 98264

SHAKER PEGS
CANDLE CUPS
MUG PEGS

\$17.95 per 100, prepaid.
Wide selection of other
wood products.

Catalog \$2.00 or free with order.

Benny's Woodworks

P.O. Box 840, Dept. WD16
Shelbyville, TN 37160
1-615-437-2295



Shaker Peg



Mug Peg

National Carvers Museum

LEARN
WOODCARVING
AT HOME

Receive sample instructional pack
on whittling and woodcarving.
Includes copy of *Mallet* monthly
magazine.

Send \$2.00—deductible upon
subscription payment to The National
Carvers Museum, 14960 Woodcarver
Road, P.O. Box 389, Monument, CO
80132.

(719) 481-4737



#16 TRACTOR RIGG \$6.95

#16 BACKHOE LOADER \$7.95

STICKLER FOR DETAIL? At last, an exciting new line of REALISTIC Wood Block Models that you can build with your own scrap wood & dowels, and my easy to follow instructions.

TRACTOR RIGG - This 19" long, 10" high Tractor is equipped with a detailed engine, drive-train, & rear axle assembly. Plan details include a pivoting hood, front steering, detailed leaf-springs, mirrors, ladders, step tank, flaps/guards, air cleaner, air tanks, and much more.

BACKHOE/LOADER - 25" plus. Challenging fun featuring over 35 easy to make pivoting joints, working hydraulic cylinders, detailed steering, removable roll cage, & lots of instrument gage, levers & lights.

Send check or money order in the above amount to:
Gatco Plan Supply, Box 1568, R.D. #1, Hamburg, PA 19526

BAND SAW OWNERS!

A NEW TOOL is now available so you can make or repair any length Band Saw Blade in minutes!

This patented tool was developed for use in our own shop and has proven itself with thousands of high quality, true running splices.

Our splicer enables any craftsman to make up any length blade from economical coil blade stock QUICKLY and EASILY. The resulting silver brazed joint normally outlasts the service life of the blade.

Three models are currently available:

IC-001 1/4" to 3/4" Blades \$ 49.95 ppd
IC-002 1/4" to 3/4" Blades 49.95 ppd
IC-003 3/4" to 1 1/2" Blades 150.00 ppd

The tool comes complete with detailed instructions and supplies for approximately 100 splices.

We also carry additional supplies and OLSON band saw stock at reasonable prices.

Send L.S.A.S.E. for FREE information to:

NEW MILFORD SPECIALTIES CO.

Dept. BH, P.O. Box 241

Botsford, CT 06404-0241

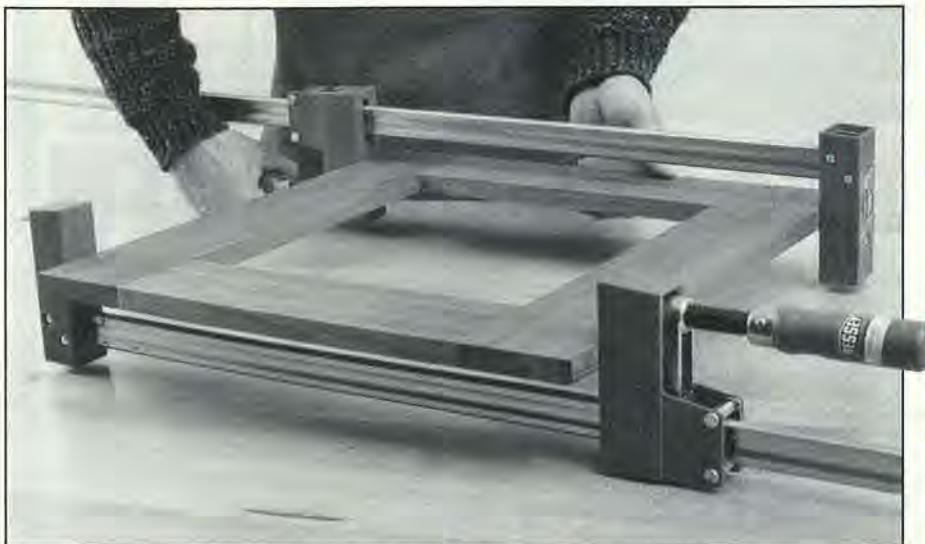
(203) 426-4276

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

A CLAMP LIKE NO OTHER: THE BESSEY K BODY

The German-made Bessey K Body clamp rates as the easiest and most effective tool for cabinet clamping that I've ever used. Why? The K Body combines the long opening of a bar clamp with the broad, parallel jaws of a handscrew, and has the rigidity of a pipe clamp. It possesses every convenience feature that I can ask for in a clamp.

The innovative design of these clamps starts in the movable jaw that always stays at a right angle to the bar, allowing you to use the clamp to square your work. Within the $1\frac{1}{2} \times 5"$ jaw, a mechanism distributes the pressure equally across the clamped surface. A tough, non-marring, and glue-resistant plastic covers the jaws. By flipping the handle up about $\frac{1}{2}"$, you can quickly and positively move the tail jaw along the rigid, I-beam-shaped rail. Although premium-



priced, you could save enough time in clamp adjustment and squaring to make owning two or four of these clamps a worthwhile investment.

—Tested by Jim Boelling,
WOOD® magazine's project builder

Bessey K Body clamps, available with jaw openings from 12" to 98" for \$39.95-\$74 list (prices often discounted 10-25 percent). Call 800-828-1004 or write American Clamping Corporation, P.O. Box 399, Batavia, NY 14021.

Continued on page 84

DELTA

34-782	10" 3 HP UNISAW W/UNIFENCE
34-783	10" 5 HP 3PH W/UNIFENCE
43-375	3 HP 1 PH HD/Shaper
37-350	8" DJ-20 Joliner W/STAND
31-730	6" Belt 12" Disc
33-890	12" RADIAL ARM SAW
40-601	18" VS SCROLL SAW
33-990	10" RADIAL ARM SAW
22-651	RC 33-13" PLANER
50-179	3/4 HP DUST COLLECTOR
50-180	1 HP DUST COLLECTOR
50-181	2 HP DUST COLLECTOR
34-985	1 PH STOCK FEEDER 110V
34-994	1 PH STOCK FEEDER 230V
34-995	3 PH STOCK FEEDER 230V
33-150	8-1/4" SAW BUCK
34-444	10" CONTR. SAW COMPLETE
31-380	4" x 13" EDGE SANDER
34-670	10" MOTORIZED SAW
40-180	15" SCROLL SAW
31-050	1" x 30" SANDER
23-700	WET DRY GRINDER
31-480	4" BELT 6" DISC
17-900	16-1/2" DRILL PRESS
34-897	DELTA UNIFENCE

CALL FOR OUR LOW PRICES
YOU'LL BE GLAD YOU DID!

MILWAUKEE

0213-1	3/8" 9.6 V CORDLESS W/CASE	\$145
0228-1	3/8" PISTOL DRILL	87
0234-1	1/2" MAGNUM DRILL	107
0375-1	3/8" CLOSE QUARTER DRILL	115
0379-1	1/2" CLOSE QUARTER DRILL	139
1678	HOLE HAWG W/CASE	224
5397-1	3/8" HAMMER DRILL KIT	139
6368	7-1/4" SAW W/CASE, CT BLADE	124
6508	RIP GUIDE	
	VS SAWZALL W/CASE	126

FRÉUD

JS-100	PLATE JOINER W/CASE	\$153
CC-900	DOOR SYSTEM SHAPER SET	278
94-100	DOOR SYSTEM ROUTER SET	158
FB-107	7 PC. FORSTNER BIT SET	49
FB-100	16 PC. FORSTNER BIT SET	149
DS-308	8" CT DADO SET	109

PORTER-CABLE

330	SPEED BLOCK SANDER	\$ 54
351	3 x 21" SANDER	118
352	3 x 21" SANDER W/BAG	118
360	3 x 24" SANDER W/BAG	176
361	3 x 24" SANDER	169
362	4 x 24" SANDER W/BAG	186
363	4 x 24" SANDER	181
617	7-1/4" SAW 13 AMP	104
315	7-1/4" SAW 13 AMP	104
314	4-1/2" TRIM SAW	124
690	1-1/2" HP ROUTER	114
9118	PORTA PLANE KIT	188
555	PLATE JOINER W/CASE	158
505	1/2 SHEET PAD SANDER	109

EMGLO

AM39-HC4V3/4 HP TWIN TANK	\$268
AM78-HC4V1-1/2 HP TWIN TANK	298

BOSCH

1611	3 HP PLUNGE ROUTER	\$189
1604	1-3/4" HP ROUTER	119
1604K	1-3/4" HP ROUTER KIT	159
1606	1-3/4" HP D-HANDLE ROUTER	145
1608	5.6 AMP, LAM. TRIMMER	79
1609K	3 IN 1 TRIMMER KIT	163
3270D	3 x 21 SANDER W/BAG	126
1272	3 x 24 SANDER	163
1272D	3 x 24 SANDER W/BAG	168
1273DVS	4 x 24 VARIABLE SPEED SANDER W/BAG	188
921VSK	9.6V CORDLESS W/CLUTCH	137
91066	1/2" MIGHTY MIDGET VSR	108
1347	4-1/2" MINI GRINDER	84
1654	7-1/4" SAW W/CT BLADE	98
1581VS	TOP HANDLE JIG SAW	123
1632VSK	VS RECIP. SAW W/CASE	129

SECO

SN-4	FRAMER 2"-3-1/4"	\$477
SN-2	FRAMER 2"-3"	424
SFN-2	FINISH NAILER	385
SFN-1	1-1/2"-2-1/2"	
SKS	FINISH NAILER 1"-2"	267
LS-2	1/4" CROWN STAPLER	245
LS-4	7/8"-1-1/2"	
LS-2	PINNERS 5/8"-1"	239
LS-4	PINNERS 3/4"-1-1/4"	239

HITACHI

C-8FB	8-1/2" COMPOUND MITER SAW	\$475
C-15FB	15" MITER SAW	369
TR-12	3HP PLUNGE ROUTER	167
	W/ACCS. VALUE AT \$60	
D-10DD	9.6V 2 SPEED CORDLESS	89
F-20A	3-1/4" HAND PLANER	96

MAKITA

LS1020	10" MITER SAW	\$226
LS1430	14" MITER SAW	439
5402A	16-5/16" CIRC. SAW	329
5201NA	10-1/4" CIRC. SAW	299
5077B	7-1/4" HYPOID CIRC. SAW	139
5007NB	7-1/4" CIRC. SAW	114
5007NBA	7-1/4" CIRC. W/ELEC. BRAKE	124
1900BW	3-1/4" PLANER W/CASE	109
1100	3-1/4" PLANER HD W/CASE	193
2708W	8-1/4" TABLE SAW	244
3612BR	3 HP PLUNGE ROUTER	188
3601B	1-3/8" HP D-HANDLE ROUTER	126
9030	1-1/8" x 21" BELT SANDER	135
9900B	3" x 21" BELT SANDER W/BAG	139
9924B	3" x 24" BELT SANDER	139
9924DB	3" x 24" BELT SANDER W/BAG	145
9401	4" x 24" BELT SANDER W/BAG	162
JR3000V	RECIPRO SAW W/CASE	121
65193LVR	3/8" VSR DRILL	85
6093DW	3/8" CORDLESS KIT 2SP VSR	126
EXTRA	9.6 VOLT BATTER W/PURCHASE	26
B04510	4-3/8" x 4" FINISH SANDER	48

POWERMATIC

Model 66 Table Saw

Model 180 18" Planer

7 1/2 HP, 3 PH or 5 HP, 1 PH motor
Knife Grinder, Sectional Roll and
Chipbreaker.

POWERMATIC
ARTISANS SERIES
CALL FOR LOW PRICES



50" Blessemeyer Rip Fence, 3 HP

1 PH or 5 HP, 3 PH motor.

ENTIRE LINE AVAILABLE
AT UNBELIEVABLE DISCOUNTS.
WHEN YOU CALL ASK FOR TOM
YOU HAVE THE OWNER,
NOT JUST AN ORDER TAKER.



TARHEEL FILING CO., INC.
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-322-6641
LOCAL 919-967-6173

MAIL CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO TARHEEL FILING
300 SOUTH ELLIOTT RD, CHAPEL HILL, N.C. 27514
NO COD'S PLEASE. ERRORS SUBJECT TO CORRECTION

PLEASE MENTION THIS AD WHEN YOU CALL!

ORDERS PLACED BY VISA, MASTERCARD, CASHIER
CHECKS OR MONEY ORDERS WILL BE SHIPPED
THE SAME DAY. ALLOW 2-3 WEEKS FOR
PERSONAL OR COMPANY CHECKS.

FREE FREIGHT ON PORTABLES (CONT. U.S.A. OI
TELL US ABOUT OUR COMPETITOR'S PRICES.
WE TRY NOT TO BE UNDERSOLD.



This VET Did It - and YOU Can Do It Too!

"War injuries left me badly handicapped, but now I'm a financial success as a Locksmith, thanks to your training. Besides, if I can do it anybody can." —
Glen Johnson, Larned, Kan.

Make Up to \$26.00 an Hour — even while learning!

Train
FAST
at Home!

Be a LOCKSMITH!

If you enjoy fixing things, you're a "natural" to make hundreds of EXTRA DOLLARS a year in the fascinating business of Locksmithing. Rising crime has increased demand for service a thousandfold. Yet there's only one Locksmith for every 17,000 people!

COLLECT CASH PROFITS ALMOST AT ONCE!

You're "in business" ready to make \$10 to \$26.00 an hour a few days after you begin Foley-Belsaw's shortcut training. Easy illustrated lessons complete with ALL practice equipment PLUS

- ALL TOOLS YOURS TO KEEP
- KEY MACHINE YOURS TO KEEP
- EXPERT PERSONAL ASSISTANCE
- BUSINESS-BUILDING HELP



MAIL THIS COUPON • NO SALESMAN WILL CALL

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE
6301 EQUITABLE RD., DEPT. 11641
KANSAS CITY, MO. 64120



Rush FREE book, "Keys to your Future."

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

THIS DO-ALL PRO

KEY MACHINE YOURS

TO KEEP!



FREE

Can add \$50 to \$100 a week to your income... and doesn't cost you a penny extra!

FREE!



78 full-color pages of exclusive, innovative tools and accessories for the woodworker, do-it-yourselfer and hobbyist, all guaranteed! Mail in coupon today.

() Please rush my FREE catalog!

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Mail to: Leichtung Workshops, Dept. 108

4944 Commerce Pky. • Cleveland, OH 44128

ANYTIME ANYWHERE ANYWOOD

mold plane and edge



Professionals and hobbyists alike know the strengths of the W&H molder-planer. Superior US-made construction and quick two-minute cutter changes make it a snap to cut moldings and plane hardwoods. It's fast, easy, and super-smooth.

Our five-year warranty and free 30-day trial are your assurance that W&H goes the distance.

Mail this ad or call us toll-free today.
1-800-258-1380 in NH 603-654-6828

Williams & Hussey
Riverview Mill
P.O. Box 1149 Dept. 239GM
Wilton, NH 03086

YES! Send your free
information kit today.



Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM

Continued from page 83

CARBIDE-TIPPED FORSTNER MAKES AGGRESSIVE CUT

Here's a bit that clock builders and other users of Forstner bits will love. Because of its sharp, sturdy carbide tips, I ran this bit about 100 rpm faster than other heat-treated steel Forstners with less burning along the walls of the hole. The 2 1/8" bit I tested produced a hole with a flatter bottom and crisper corners than Forstner and similar multi-spurred bits that we've tested. The rim of the hole was just slightly more choppy than that produced by other bits.



Although the bit doesn't work for angle drilling, I found that I could bore holes in hardwoods such as hard maple, that would be difficult if not impossible with noncarbide-tipped Forstners over 2" in diameter. A final plus: The bits have 1/2"-diameter, 5 1/2"-long shanks—a lot longer than other Forstners.

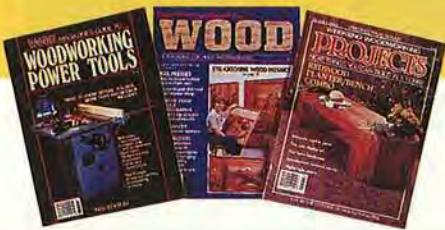
—Tested by Jim Downing,
WOOD magazine's design editor

Carbide-tipped Forstner bits, available in sizes from 3/4" to 3 1/8" in prices from \$25.30 to \$59.90 each, plus shipping, from Woodworker's Supply of New Mexico, 5604 Alameda Place, NE, Albuquerque, NM 87113. Call 800-645-9292.

Continued on page 87

BACK ISSUE SALE

While supplies last, you can order the issues listed below. We will process orders on a first-come, first-serve basis, and when the magazines are gone, that's it. We cannot go back to press to print more. Sorry, WOOD® issues 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 11 are no longer available. Reserve your copies now!



WOOD MAGAZINE

- #6: Workbench, bud vase, pedestal stand, nest boxes, patio table, kid's boats, stools, tablesaw helpers, lathes, turning between centers.
- #7: Surface sander, coffee table, hall shelf, magazine rack, classic radio, doll furniture, carving tools, resawing jig, palm sanders.
- #8: Coat-tree, snack tray, jeep, desk set, charm bears, necklace, wall hanging, sled, mallets, scrollsaws, bending wood, router bits.
- #9: Dining table, clocks, jewelry box, multi-machine, Japanese handtools, furniture stripping, PEG, standards for seating and tables.
- #10: Parsons table, dining chair, redwood lantern, ceiling fixture, wren house, airplane, air compressors, plastic laminates, waterstones.
- #12: Scrollsaw, breakfast tray, tie rack, tow truck, sandpaper storage, parrot magnets, bunny bookends, power miter saws, old tools.
- #13: Cedar chest, kid's table and chairs, mug rack, kitchen cabinets, jewelry case, drum-sanding table, thickness planers, mortise-and-tenon.
- #14: Rocking horse, candy caddy, earrings, magazine rack, sanding block, folk toys, faceplate turning, turning tools, polymerized tung oil.

- #15: Quilt rack, kitchen canisters, spice cabinet, paper towel holder, puzzle block, bank, bandsaws, drying green wood, redwood signs.
- #16: Homemade lathe, train bookends, nightstand, rubber-band dragster, shop organizers, dust collectors, anime dyes, wood vacations.
- #17: Outdoor settee, dining table, carving board, plane rack, drum-sander holder, template and pin routing, radial-arm saws.
- #18: Burl-topped coffee table, racing boat, taper jig, shelving system, turned paperweight, hand-held power planers, leg-rail joinery.
- #19: Cradle, bird feeder, kid's mirror, turned clock and vase, notepad holder, tool chest, power carvers, router dovetail jigs and techniques.
- #20: Mantel clock, wine rack, candle holder, money clip and key chain, doll stroller, hand mirror, bulldozer, buckles, scrollsaw techniques.
- #21: Barrister's bookcase, file cabinet, picture frame, letter opener, bandsawed boxes, turned spice jars, plunge routers, moldings.
- #22: Tall clock, onlay vase and table, blade-height gauge, teddy bear clock, swan necklace, clothes rack, combination machines.

- #23: Teak patio set, 2 stave-bowls, pantograph board, turned earrings, kid's playhouse, plate joiners, chair caning, using diamond stones.

- #24: Outdoor planters, kid's trucks, 3 cutting boards, homemade sawhorse, drill press ratings and techniques, wood mosaics.

- #25: Curio cabinet, glue caddy, kid's wheelbarrow, zoo carousel, rolling pin, safe/key keeper, oval marker, layout tools, framing.

- #26: Ornaments, yo-yo, wall clock, baja buggy, notepad holder, depth gauge, cribbage board, inlay tray and techniques, shop vacuums.

- #27: Country bench and cabinet, floor lamp, box-joint jig, recipe-card box, trucks, perfume decanter, relief carving, circular saws.

- #28: Trestle table, finish scraper, birdhouse, plant stand, stack-laminated bowls, scrollsaws, stationary belt Sanders, cowboy boot carving.

- #29: Entertainment center, low-voltage lighting, train whistle, bud vase, napkin holder, parrot mobile, tops, replacement rip fences.

POWER TOOLS GUIDE 1989

- Tablesaws and blades, routers and bits, scrollsaws, cordless drill/drivers, lathes and turning tools, bandsaws.

WEEKEND WOODWORKING PROJECTS™

- #1: Helicopter toy, cutting board, decorative sleigh, spice rack, sconce, pocket-watch clock.

- #2: Rose jewelry box, arched-top clock, napkin rings, penguins, message center, jelly-bean machine.

- #3: Sportsman's coatrack, tractor, nameplate, decorative rocking horse, teddy bear bookshelf.

- #4: House sign, salt-and-pepper set, bird feeder, honeybee, dresser mirror, crayon caddy, towel ring.

- #5: Adirondack chair, footstool, bandsaw basket, plant stand, oak casserole server, acorn box.

- #6: Scandinavian candle holder, door harp, snack tray, Ferris wheel, bandsaw box, music box.

- #7: Bookcase, carved fruits, country basket, dresser-top kid's lamp, quilt hanger, handsaw bookends.

- #8: Armored-car bank, coaster set, whale stamp box, turned biscuit cutter, serving tray, table lamp.

- #9: Redwood bench, marble game, toy dining set, barn birdhouse, carousel, night-light clown.

- #10: Child's rocker, hourglass, antique clothes rack, wall plaque, planter basket, butter churn.

HERE'S HOW TO PLACE YOUR ORDER

1) Fill out the form at right, indicating which issues you want to purchase.

2) Send the order form to:

WOOD Back Issue Sale
1716 Locust Street
Des Moines, IA 50336

NOTE: Due to our limited supplies of these magazines, we'd prefer that you purchase your magazines by credit card (MasterCard, VISA). This allows us to charge you only for those magazines we have in stock at the time we receive your order. We also will accept your personal check, but this may increase the processing time on our end. Thanks for your cooperation on this. Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

VISA MasterCard Exp. Date _____

Credit Card # _____

Signature _____

WOOD	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 7	<input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 17
18	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 23	<input type="checkbox"/> 24	<input type="checkbox"/> 25	<input type="checkbox"/> 26	<input type="checkbox"/> 27	<input type="checkbox"/> 28	<input type="checkbox"/> 29
WEEKEND	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 7	<input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 89
	POWER TOOLS										

Single issues @ \$4.95 ppd. Canadian residents, please add \$1 per issue.

FREE CATALOG



Supply of New Mexico the preferred source for professional woodworking tools and supplies.

Please start my two-year subscription.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Woodworker's Supply OF NEW MEXICO

5604 Alameda Place, NE • Dept. W07,
Albuquerque, NM 87113 • 505-821-0500

1-800-645-9292

SUBSCRIPTION PROBLEM?

We want to solve it to your complete satisfaction, and we want to do it fast. Please write to: Robert Austin, *Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD*, P.O. Box 10628, Des Moines, Iowa 50336.

You can help us by attaching your magazine label to this coupon, or printing your name and address as it appears on your label on a piece of paper and sending it along with your correspondence.

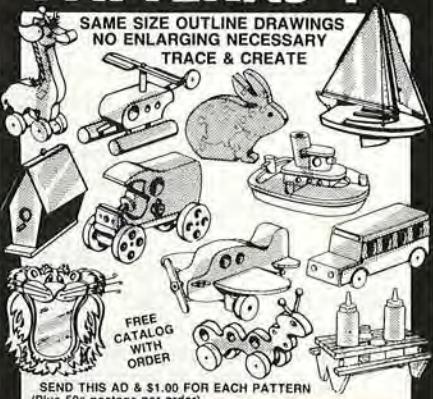
MOVING?

Simply attach the mailing label from this magazine and write in your new address below. (Please allow 4-8 weeks.)

Your New Address Goes Here

Name _____
Address _____ Apt. # _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

PATTERNS \$100



SEND THIS AD & \$1.00 FOR EACH PATTERN
(Plus 50¢ postage per order)

DESIGN GROUP, Box 514-JJ, Miller Place, NY 11754

FACTORY DIRECT CLOCKS AND FURNITURE

Do-It-Yourself Kits or Assembled and Finished

- Grandfather Clocks, Mantel and Wall Clocks
- Cabinets, Chests, Tables, Chairs, Desks...and more!
- Solid 3/4" Black Walnut, Cherry, or Oak
- Heirloom Quality
- Solid Brass West German Movements and Dials
- Money Back Guarantee



SEND \$1 FOR COLOR CATALOG

EMPEROR® CLOCK COMPANY

World's Largest Manufacturer of Grandfather Clock Kits
Dept. 3200, Emperor Industrial Park
Fairhope, Alabama 36532 • Phone 1-205-928-2316

I am interested in:
 Do-It-Yourself Kits Finished Clocks Finished Furniture

Name _____

Street _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

(Please Print)



BUILD YOUR OWN QUEEN ANN FURNITURE

with our wide variety of stock legs



-OR-
JUST ASSEMBLE
OUR COMPLETE KITS



SOLID
CHERRY
WALNUT
MAHOGANY
OAK

Matching coffee table available

FREE BROCHURE, DEPT. M7
(no minimum required)



Adams Wood Products, Inc.
974 Forest Drive • Morristown, TN 37814
Phone (615) 587-2942



Diamond Whetstone™

The answer to
your sharpening needs

A few light strokes
will sharpen knives and
achieve perfect edges
on all tools.

- Durable
- Fast
- Versatile
- Clean

Available at quality
woodworking stores or

DIAMOND MACHINING
TECHNOLOGY, INC.
85-WD Hayes Memorial Drive
Marlborough, MA 01752



LEARN TO CARVE FOR LESS THAN \$20.00 FOR A LIFETIME OF ENJOYMENT

WARREN TOOL CO. INC. invites you to learn basic woodcarving our professional tools, are honed sharp for a safe, pleasurable carving experience.

SPECIAL INCLUDES:
#KB3 Packaged in Plastic Box
(not shown)

—WITH—
WARREN
INTERCHANGEABLE
HANDLE

KIT OF TOOLS

BOOK #23 "BASIC CARVING IN TEN LESSONS" WRITTEN by NATIONAL CARVERS MUSEUM SPECIFICALLY FOR WARREN TOOL USERS (not shown). Complete catalog of carving tools, and supplies (FREE with order) or send \$1.00 for catalog only.

REQUEST: BASIC CARVING SPECIAL #1 — \$19.95 PPD.



FREE WOODCARVER'S WISHBOOK



You'll find everything you need for decoy, bird and woodcarving in our new

48 page Wishbook including a complete line of special tools, cutouts, patterns, paints and supplies—all backed by our unconditional guarantee.

Send for your FREE catalogue today or Call Toll Free 1-800-221-9474.

P.C. English, Inc.

P.O. Box 380, Dept. W79, Thornburg, VA 22565

ALL TOOLS MADE IN U.S.A.

Offer expires 7-9-89

WARREN TOOL CO. INC.,
RHINEBECK, NY 12572

(C.O.D. AVAILABLE)

Send check or money order to:

RT. 1 BOX 14-A
TEL. (914) 876-7817

Continued from page 84

SET-UP-ANYWHERE DRAFTING BOARD

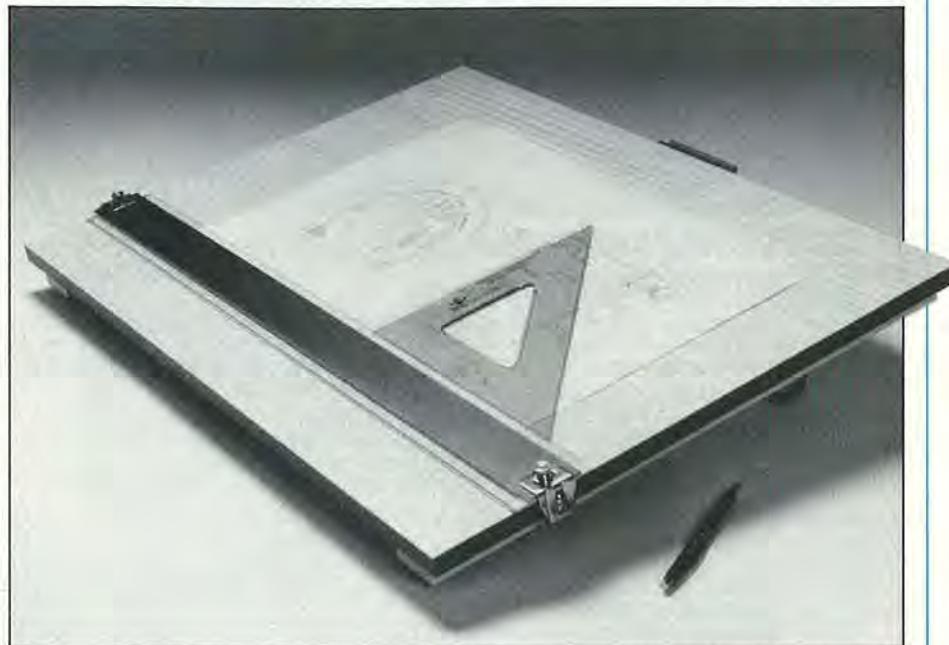
It's often easier to solve woodworking problems and come up with designs at the kitchen table than at the tablesaw. With nonslip feet and a track that grabs the side of any table, you can prop this drafting board on a flat surface almost as quickly as you can set it down—just the ticket for those of us without the space for a full-sized drafting table. After you're done drawing, the non-marring feet fold flat against the underside of the 18×24" board for easy storage.

The lacquered and waxed table provides a smooth surface over the warp-proof solid core. The straightedge moves up and down with relative ease. The hardwood-blade straightedge has clear acrylic on its top and bottom edges to enable you to view slightly above or below the line you're drawing.

—Tested by Marlen Kemmet,
WOOD magazine's how-to editor

Parallel straightedge board with collapsible legs, \$47.75 ppd. from The Art Store, Attention: Order De-

partment, 600 Harding Road, Des Moines, IA 50312. Call 800-652-2225 for orders only.



Continued on page 88

Like Having a Lumberyard Right In Your Shop!

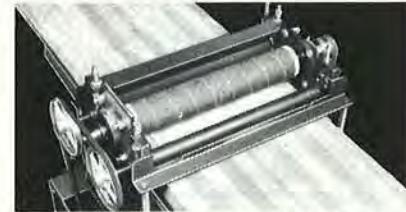


NOW! Plane, Mold and Sand with Infinitely Variable Power-Feed! (Choose from 12", 18" and 25" Models)

Just a twist of the dial gives you from 70 to over 1000 cuts per inch... you can sail through even the toughest oak at higher speeds, or slow down to surface stock that is virtually impossible on any other machine. Slower speeds turn out glass smooth molding... no sanding needed!



Woodmaster's Quick-Change Molding Head lets you create custom moldings from any stock. Choose from over 250 standard trim and picture frame patterns... or design your own!



Power-fed sanding speeds production and improves the quality of your work. No more waves or crossgrain scratches. Separate Sanding head installs in just minutes.

Now choose from three powerful models! Woodmaster introduces the first 18" and 25" Planer/Molders... with all the features that have made the 12" model the most versatile Planer/Molder on the market! Send for Free Facts today!



WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC., DEPT PW32 • 2908 Oak Street
KANSAS CITY, MO 64108 • Or Phone 1-800-538-4200 Ext. 2332

YES! Please
rush me your **FREE**
Information Kit plus
details on your **30-DAY FREE
TRIAL GUARANTEE!**

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

BE YOUR OWN BOSS IN A BUSINESS WITH CLEAR-CUT PROFITS!



Gain Financial Independence by Operating Your Own Sharpening Business.

The secret to starting a business that will really pay off is to offer a service that people in your area need. That's why a carbide sharpening business is such a low risk venture.

Carbide tools have become a common fixture in many businesses and home hobby shops. But it takes a sharpening shop with specialized equipment to keep them in top cutting condition! Whether you live in a rural community, or a big city, there are hundreds of carbide tools that need sharpening in your area.

Foley-Belsaw wants to work as your partner in this lucrative line of work. Whether you want to set up a full-time business, or just make a few extra dollars to supplement your income, we'll supply the equipment and training you need to make money from day one. All we ask from you is an entrepreneurial spirit and an up-front investment so small it quickly pays for itself!

Send for your Free Business Owner's Fact Kit!

**FOLEY
BELSAW**

"A Sharp Outlook
on the Future!"

Don't wait! Return the coupon below!

Foley-Belsaw Co., 6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 6069,
Kansas City, MO 64120

YES! I want to know more about how I can succeed at my own sharpening business. Please send me my FREE Business Owner's Fact Kit. (There's no obligation, and no salesman will call.)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

(Area Code) _____ Phone Number _____

PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM

Continued from page 87

A POCKET-SIZED COMBINATION SQUARE



For the past 20 years I've kept two measuring instruments in the pocket of my shop coat at all times. First, an item many people carry with them, a tape measure. Second, a tool that's a little harder to find: a 4" combination square. The square's small size makes a snap of any job requiring angle checking because I only have to reach in my pocket for instant, portable precision.

You'll find this tool indispensable for setting a tablesaw blade to 90°, checking a miter angle, measuring the depth of a dado, marking layout lines for mortises and tenons, or many other shop tasks. No matter what the job, you'll appreciate the compactness of the tool and its high-quality craftsmanship and precise markings. To the best of our knowledge, the L.S. Starrett Co. of Athol, Mass., a long-time manufacturer of machine-quality tools, makes the only 4" combination square on the market.

The model I use has a cast-iron head and a satin chrome-finished blade that reads easily and resists corrosion. Although not inexpensive, few tools will find more service in your shop, save you more time, or outlive this one.

—Tested by Jim Boelling,

WOOD magazine's project builder

4" Starrett combination square, model C11H-4-4R, \$28.50 ppd., from Industrial-Kurtz, Inc., 2150 Delaware Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50317. Call 515/266-4656.

—Continued

WOODWORKERS

SYSTI MATIC PLANER COMBINATION



50 TOOTH

SPECIAL!

10" BUDKE BLADE \$39.95 ppd

FREE CATALOG SUBSCRIPTION
WITH PURCHASE.

CATALOG ONLY.

2 year subscription (8 issues) \$4.00.
Free \$5.00 gift certificate with catalog
order.

R. A. NESS & CO.

THE WOODWORKERS EMPORIUM

8888 N. MILWAUKEE AVE.

NILES, IL 60648

(312) 824-0565

MasterCard



TOOLS^{etc} PORTER-CABLE BISQUIT JOINER SALE



BISQUIT JOINER
w/steel case \$169.95
#ADJF Adjustable
fence for 555 \$69.95

0-10-20 Splines (1000) \$29.95
assorted box of biscuits add \$5.00

#555A—#555 Bisquit Joiner with case
and adjustable fence \$229.95

HITACHI 3 H.P. ROUTER KIT SALE

\$60 worth of
FREE Accessories:

- Straight Guide • Roller Guide
- Micro Guide Holder
- Template Adapter • 1/4" Collet
- 3/8" Collet • 1/2" Collet
- Carbide Bit • Template Guide



\$189.95
Freight Prepaid

TR12K with Fine Adjuster \$214.95

CNI Fine Adjustment Crank Only ... \$29.95

New fine adjustment crank allows you to easily
adjust router height in router table position or
regular position.

TOOLS^{etc}

1567 S. Harbor Blvd., Fullerton, CA 92632

ORDER TOLL FREE

(800) 327-6250

VISA[®]

MasterCard

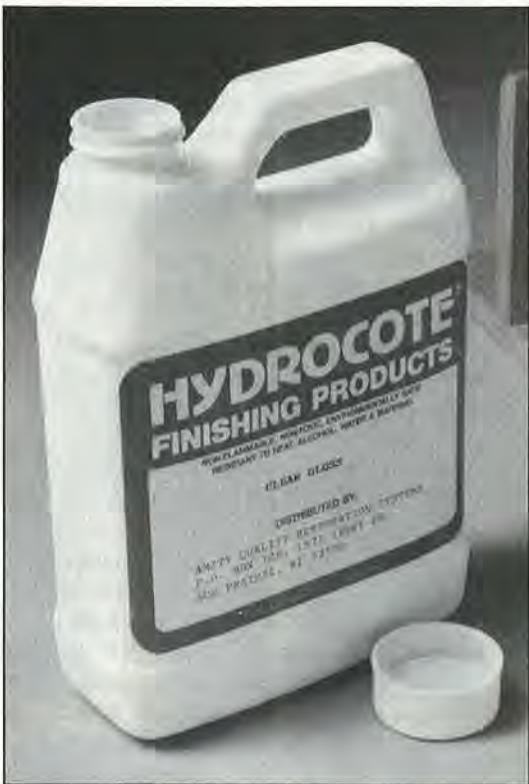
DUOPAY

AMERICAN
EXPRESS

A SAFE AND ODORLESS FINISH

Environmentalists take note: Hydrocote, a water-based lacquer, claims all the advantages of solvent-based finishes and more—it won't yellow—and none of their environment-damaging disadvantages, namely, the release of toxic fumes into the atmosphere. Unlike solvent-based finishes, Hydrocote imparts negligible odor, is nontoxic, won't burn, and cleans up with soap and water. Developed for use in the furniture industry, where the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has pressured furniture makers to reduce their emission of hydrocarbons, the product has recently expanded to the home market.

You can brush or wipe the finish on, but I found air bubbles a problem with both



methods. If you brush or wipe, Hydrocote's flow-out additive reduces bubbles by slowing the drying time, but spraying works best. The light-lilac color at application makes it easy to see where you've applied finish. Hydrocote dries quickly and leaves an exceptionally clear and flexible film.

—Tested by Steve Oswalt, a Des Moines woodworker and contributor to WOOD magazine

Hydrocote lacquer; about \$20 for a 1-gallon container; about \$50 for a 4-quart starter kit with instructional video; about \$12 for a gallon of the flow-out additive. For exact prices, including shipping costs or a list of local distributors, contact Amity Quality Restoration Products, P.O. Box 148, Sun Prairie, WI 53590. Call 800-334-4259. Wisconsin residents call 608/837-8484. ♦

Special Limited Offer - Expires Oct. 31, 1989

FORSTNER BITS: • WHAT THEY CAN DO FOR YOU • WHY OURS ARE BEST AND LEAST EXPENSIVE

Forstners, the only wood bits that can:

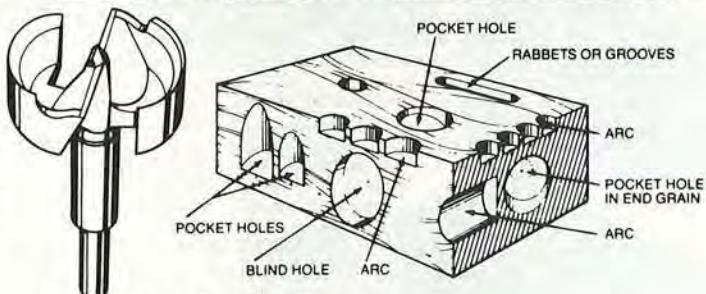
- Bore any arc of a circle at any angle
- Make entry holes in veneer, end grain, and knots
- Leave glass smooth walls and a flat bottom hole

Pros use them:

- For starting rabbets or grooves
- To make pocket holes to attach rails to tops, and rods, spindles and stretchers to legs
- To make blind holes for plugs and
- Through holes for locks

Best Because:

- Machined from high-carbon alloy steel
- Precision ground cutting edges, lifters and brads
- Hardened to HRC 50
- Mirror polished head to maintain splinter free entry holes



Inexpensive Because:

- Manufactured in China where the US dollar is still king
- Imported directly by us
- Our sincere desire to bring back sensible prices for woodworking tools



SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFERS

BUY A 7-pc FORSTNER BIT SET (1/4, 3/8, 1/2, 5/8, 3/4, 7/8, 1") and we will give you FREE a 7-pc Brad Point Drill Set, a \$12.00 value.

Ship./Hndl. \$4.50 ORDER #10-1426 only \$34.99

BUY A 16-pc FORSTNER BIT SET (1/4, 3/8, 1/2, 5/8, 3/4, 7/8, 1, 1-1/8, 1-1/4, 1-3/8, 1-1/2, 1-5/8, 1-3/4, 1-7/8, 2, 2-1/8") and we will give you FREE a 25-pc Brad Point Drill Set in Metal Index, a \$29.95 value. Ship./Hndl. \$9.50 ORDER #10-1441 only \$124.99



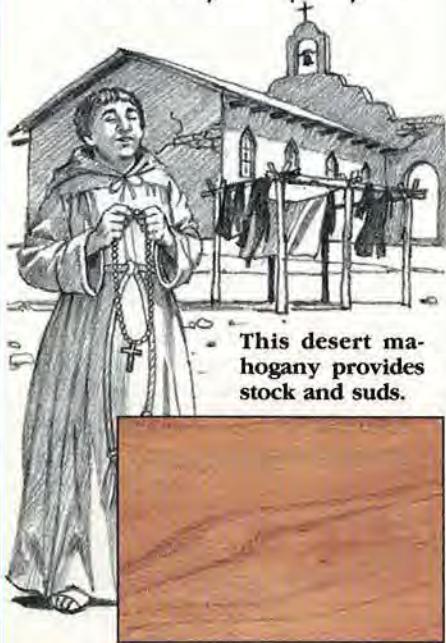
All Forstner Bits fit 3/8" chucks and are 3-5/8" overall. FOR A FREE PRICE LIST OF INDIVIDUAL SIZES, SEND NAME AND ADDRESS TO: P.O. BOX 964, RIDGEFIELD, CT 06877

CALL TOLL FREE: 800-447-7770 • VISA / MC / AMEX

Dollar Trading Corp. (Est. 1953) • Dept. WM07C • P.O. BOX 8433 • GRAND RAPIDS, MI 49518
MI and CT Buyers, Please Add Sales Tax • 90 Day, Hassle-Free, Money Back Guarantee

CHINABERRY

The answer
to many a prayer



Seldom has a transplant been as happy as the chinaberry tree. Introduced to the sundrenched American Southwest and Mexico centuries ago for shade, the chinaberry embraced its arid new home and flourished. This cousin of mahogany from China relished the hot, dry climate and responded to it with rapid growth in even the worst of soil.

Native Americans, Mexicans, and new settlers in the barren land welcomed the new tree. Indeed, people cooled off beneath its branches, but didn't hesitate to fell it for wood they worked into rustic furniture and tool handles, and burned for fuel. Still, the chinaberry offered them much, much more.

When denied the luxury of real soap or its ingredients, the resourceful sought out the generous chinaberry. By mashing its large, yellow, berrylike fruits and adding them to water, they whipped up a

cleansing bath for grimy clothes. For this, chinaberry came to be called "soap tree."

Should washday arouse an appetite, the chinaberry was there again. Although poisonous to humans, chinaberry fruits contain seeds that will catch fish, but in a most unlikely way. Crushed with a mortar and pestle, then thrown into a pool or pond, the seeds so stupify fish that they float to the top for easy catching with hands or net.

Could the beneficent chinaberry be the answer to a prayer? Maybe. For sure, it's the stuff from which prayers are made! The same bone-hard, reddish-brown seeds that bowl over fish served the missionary friars of that part of the continent as rosary beads. With frequent use, the seeds took on a lustrous polish, as if responding to the spiritual purpose. ♣

Photograph: Bob Calmer

Illustration: Jim Stevenson

New "Quad-Drive" DRUM SANDER with Infinitely Variable Power Feed!



NEW INFINITELY VARIABLE FEED RATE gives you total control in any sanding situation!

EXCLUSIVE QUAD-DRIVE FEED SYSTEM four power-feed rollers for maximum traction. Eliminates oversanding at first and last few inches of a board!

NEW FELT-BACKED ABRASIVE mounts in just seconds to Velcro covered drum. The harder you sand, the tighter it stays! Eliminates stretching . . . allows fast removal and re-use!

**FREE
FACTS**

YES! Please rush my **FREE INFORMATION KIT** and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

Woodmaster Tools Dept. RW32
2908 Oak, Kansas City, MO 64108

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

WOODWORKER'S PLANS & PARTS

HEIRLOOM ROCKER

Build our classic rocking horse and create a family heirloom which will delight the children in your family for generations to come.

Size:
35" x 58"

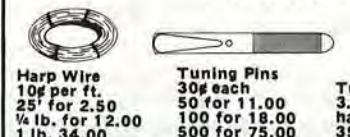
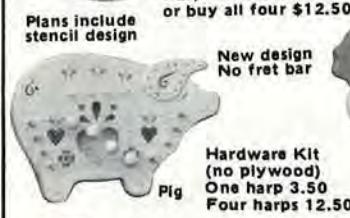
Order Plan 400
Only \$10.25

This great rocker retails for over \$300.00

Accessories available
See our catalog



DOOR HARP PLANS AND PARTS



Low, low prices on wood parts

Smooth Maple
Wood Wheels
Eight Sizes

WT-3/4"	\$4.50/100
WT-1"	\$5.00/100
WT-1-1/4"	\$7.00/100
WT-1-1/2"	\$10.00/100
WT-1-3/4"	\$15.00/100
WT-2"	\$18.00/100
WT-2-1/4"	\$5.00/20
WT-2-1/2"	\$7.00/20

Axle Pegs
AP-1 fits 1" to 2"
\$4.00/100

Full Round Wood Balls
Four Sizes
BA-3/4" \$8.00/100
BA-1" \$10.00/100
BA-1-1/2" 25each
BA-2" 60each

Shaker Peg Candle Cup
Reg Peg \$16.00/100
Mini-Peg \$6.00/100
Candle Cup \$16.00/100
Mini-Cup \$7.00/100
Tie Peg \$6.00/100

Door Harp Plywood
11 1/2" x 11 1/2" 1.00 ea.
10 for 9.00
30 for 24.00

Shipping \$2.50. NY Res. add tax. Catalog \$1.00 FREE with order.
We accept VISA & MASTERCARD. Phone (516) 462-6228

Armor Products Box 445-L East Northport, NY 11731

Compare this offer with any other book club for Price • Quality • Benefits • Selection!

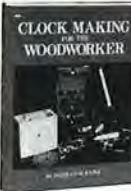
An absolutely no-risk guarantee.



1122P \$14.95



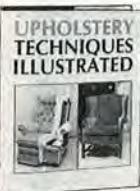
3079 \$23.95



1648P \$14.95



1838P \$10.95



2602P \$17.95



1967P \$11.95

Select 5 Books for only \$4.95

(values to \$131.70)
and get a FREE Gift!



2884P \$14.95



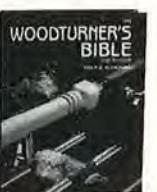
2984 \$21.95



3056 \$25.95



2774P \$14.95



1954P \$16.95



3064 \$21.95



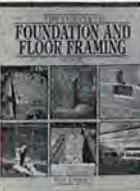
1668P \$15.95



3074 \$21.95



2806P \$15.95



2878P \$14.95



2816 \$21.95



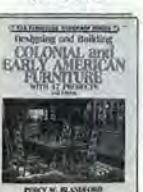
2994P \$12.95



3058 \$24.95
Counts as 2



2863 \$24.95



3014 \$21.95

Membership Benefits • Big Savings. In addition to this introductory offer, you keep saving substantially with members' prices of up to 50% off the publishers' prices. • **Bonus Books.** Starting immediately, you will be eligible for our Bonus Book Plan, with savings of up to 80% off publishers' prices. • **Club News Bulletins.** 14 times per year you will receive the Book Club News, describing all the current selections—mains, alternates, extras—plus bonus offers and special sales, with scores of titles to choose from. • **Automatic Order.** If you want the Main Selection, do nothing and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no book at all, simply indicate your choice on the reply form provided. As a member, you agree to purchase at least 3 books within the next 2 years and may resign at any time thereafter. • **Ironclad No-Risk Guarantee.** If not satisfied with your books, return them within 10 days without obligation! • **Exceptional Quality.** All books are quality publishers' editions especially selected by our Editorial Board.

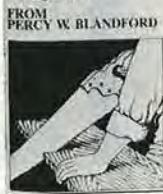
FREE when you join!

15 Practical Woodworking Projects From Percy Blandford

Fascinating projects from master craftsman Percy Blandford include toys, furniture, a go-cart, and more!

\$6.95
value!

15
PRACTICAL
WOODWORKING
PROJECTS
FROM
PERCY W. BLANDFORD



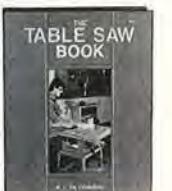
2788P \$9.95



1381P \$15.95



3021 \$23.95



2789P \$15.95

HOW-TO BOOK CLUB
Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17294-0800

Please accept my membership in the How-To Book Club and send the 5 volumes listed below, plus my FREE copy of *15 Practical Woodworking Projects From Percy Blandford* (3124P), billing me \$4.95 plus shipping and handling charges. If not satisfied, I may return the books within ten days without obligation and have my membership cancelled. I agree to purchase at least 3 books at regular Club prices (plus shipping/handling) during the next 2 years and may resign any time thereafter.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____

Signature _____

Valid for new members only. Foreign applicants will receive special ordering instructions. Canada must remit in U.S. currency. This order subject to acceptance by the How-To Book Club.

WD789



(Publishers' Prices Shown)
All books are hardcover unless number is followed by a "P" for paperback.

© 1989
HOW-TO BOOK CLUB
Blue Ridge Summit,
PA 17294-0800



**DUST COLLECTOR**

UFO-90.....1HP Motor
UFO-101.....2HP Motor
UFO-102B....3HP Motor
DC-31.....1HP Motor...\$159.00

**DRUM SANDER**

SK-15DS....\$1545.00
15" sanding width, 3 HP
SK-20DS....\$1875.00
20" sanding width, 3 HP
SK-25DS....\$2355.00
25" sanding width, 5 HP
Two different grit precision contact drums.
Dust chute, 1/4 HP feeding motor.

**STROKE BELT SANDER**

SK-1500BS.....\$1095.00
60"x21-1/4" sliding table
6" sanding belt width 2 HP
SK-2100BS.....\$1599.00
80" x 21-1/4 sliding table
6" sanding belt width 3 HP

**JOINTER**

JT-0012.....\$1595.00
12" planing width
13-3/4"x72" precision ground cast iron table
3 HP motor

TRUE VALUE & TRUE QUALITY**LOBO POWER TOOLS**

9034 Bermudez Street, Pico Rivera, CA
90660, USA (818) 350-1096

Unit 3, 2375 Alpha Ave, Burnaby, B.C.
Canada V5C 5L2 (604) 299-0911
All F.O.B. Pico Rivera, CA

Write or call now

FREE BROCHURE

Or \$2 Catalog Refunded with Order

One year free parts warranty

We specialize in customer satisfaction



12" PORTABLE PLANER
WP-3012.....\$379.00
Stand (Optional)
WP-12ST.....\$ 39.00
FREE SHIPPING

**BAND SAW**

SK-20BS...\$1195.00
20" cutting width
2 HP motor
cast aluminum wheel

**12" TILTING ARBOR TABLE SAW**

HTS-0012A\$825.00
With cast aluminum guide rail.
3 HP motor 2 Belt drive

**10" TILTING ARBOR TABLE SAW**

TS-1010.....\$1155.00
With cast aluminum guide rail.
3 HP 3 belt drive

**POWER FEEDER**

SK-303FD....\$659.00
1 HP, 3 phrases
SK-301FD...\$699.00
1 HP, 1 phrases
SK-321FD...\$390.00
1/4 HP, 1 phrases

**WIDE BELT SANDER**

A-2548....\$5535.00
24" working width
A-3760....\$8685.00
36" working width
3 precision balanced contact drum. Rugged
heavy duty metal construction. Full power
motors drive sanding and auto infeed
smoothly. Computer control adjust table.

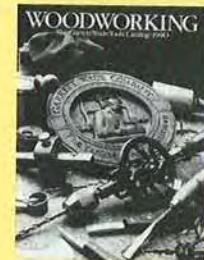
**SPINDLE SHAPER**

SK-30SPA.....\$799.00
1" and 3/4" Spindle
28" x 30" table
forward and reverse
Springhold down, 3 HP
SK-35ST.....\$199.00
Sliding Table



The Discerning Craftsman

CATALOG SHOP



1. 212-page GARRETT WADE catalog with over 2500 selections of the finest tools and finishes. Also valuable reference material on care and use of tools. This premium group of products includes hand tools, books, finishes, stones, benches and turning tools. Power tools and accessories featuring INCA woodworking machinery. \$4.00.



5. 64 pages of project plans for beginning and intermediate woodworkers. We specialize in hard-to-find parts others just don't have. Make door harps, toys, jewelry boxes, country accessories, etc. MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES. CATALOG \$1.00.



VIDEO DEMONSTRATION

9. See the K-5 in action in this video demonstration. You'll see each operation - Table Saw, Surface Planer, Shaper and Slot Mortisier - in detail as well as how easy it is to convert from one operation to another. Includes free set of woodworking plans for a writing desk and a \$25.00 gift certificate toward accessories with purchase of a K5 from Farris Machinery. K5 Video Demo \$14.95.



2. Executive wood toys! If you want more in the line of wood toys, let Toys and Joys offer you a line of detailed patterns for classic cars, trucks, trains, etc. We also carry a complete line of wood toy parts. Ask about our deluxe spoke wheels. TOYS AND JOYS catalog \$1.00.



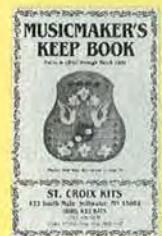
6. WOODWORKER'S SUPPLY OF NEW MEXICO offers more than just the usual line of woodworking tools. You'll find many unique and innovative tools that you won't see anywhere else. Send today to start your free 2-year subscription to our full-color catalog.



10. 24-page catalog from one of America's larger woodworking tool suppliers - quite different than the first flyer Total Shop sent out back in 1977. This catalog is the best ever and will inform you on the finest woodworking tools available. TOTAL SHOP catalog free.



3. SEYCO SALES catalog offers durable, transparent plastic letter guides for scroll sawing, routing, carving sandblasting, poster layout and woodburning. Catalog also offers Excalibur scroll saws and accessories. Foredom woodcarvers kits & the Mill Route. Catalog \$1.00.



7. Discover a world of musical instrument projects designed for home assembly. Kits, plans and supplies for making guitars, banjos, harps, dulcimers, violins, psaltries and more - the finest designs available. Send \$1.00 for Musicmakers Keep Book. ST. CROIX KITS.



11. Patterns by Design Group - Toys, Games, Puzzles, Birdhouses, Rocking Horse, Cars, Trucks, and MORE! All patterns are "Same Size" Blueprints. No enlarging necessary. Simply trace and create. Money back guarantee. DESIGN GROUP's fully illustrated catalog \$1.00.



4. NCM's mail order catalog. Twelve pages of tools, books and accessories to meet the needs of every woodcarver. Send \$2.00 (refundable on first order) to The National Carvers Museum.



8. The complete woodworking shop. Five tools, power, quick set-up, compactness, versatility, and affordability, at the turn of a knob. TOOLMAX gives every project that extra added "Edge of Excellence." Catalog \$3.00.



12. HAMMERMARK ASSOCIATES 20-page catalog features 33 Country Furniture plans, plus products for workshoppers. Our weekend workshop plans can be completed in a weekend or two. Our classic plans are a bit more extensive. Catalog \$1.00 (deducted from first order).



13. Woodworking tools from WOODCRAFT SUPPLY CORPORATION. Since 1928, we have searched the world for tools you don't just buy, but adopt; tools made by craftsmen for craftsmen, classics of lifetime quality for people who love to work with their hands. Free catalog.



17. Woodworking Tools—Freud provides the finest in hand tools, carbide cutting tools, and hand held power tools. From drills and sanders to carbide saw blades and router bits. FREUD catalog \$1.00



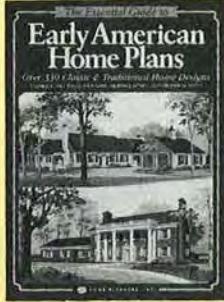
14. HORTON BRASSES' catalog shows over 500 items of authentic reproduction hardware from the 1700s and on into this century. These are superior reproductions of Chippendale, Hepplewhite, Queen Anne, Sheraton, Victorian and early 1900s brass furniture hardware. Catalog \$3.00.



18. For the first time ever, BLACK & DECKER is offering its line of Elu woodworking tools in the U.S. — sanders, routers, a power planer and a jointer / spliner — all with a wide range of accessories. ELU WOODWORKING TOOLS by BLACK & DECKER information \$1.00.



15. FOLEY-BELSAW's new Woodworking Correspondence Course for everyone wishing to learn woodworking skills. Create over 20 projects using professional plans & tools like a table saw, router & more ... all included with course. Money-back guarantee. Free 30-day trial. Free info.



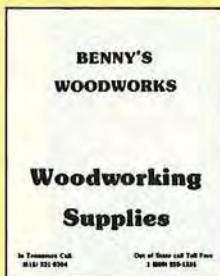
19. 330 Early American Home Plans — New 304-page book features Gambrel, Salt Box, Cape Cod, Garrison, Southern Colonial & Farmhouse adaptations. Historical notes include informative guide to Early American styles. One, 1½, and two-story houses highlight country kitchens, breakfast, formal dining & gathering rooms. Also, libraries, lounges, sunspaces, clutter rooms. Blueprints available. \$9.95 ppd. HOME PLANNERS, INC.



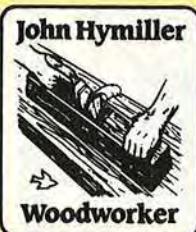
16. In THE WINFIELD COLLECTION, we offer hundreds of country woodcraft designs from old-fashioned St. Nicks, to popular folkart, shaker peg racks, country "dawgs" and felines, household accessories and more. Easy to follow, full-size patterns. Catalog \$2.00.



20. EBAC LUMBER DRYERS offers a full range of wood drying equipment. These systems produce fine quality lumber and are extremely cost efficient to operate. Send for free catalog describing product line and process of drying wood.



21. Assorted woodworking supplies including dowel pins, candle cups, buttons, needle boxes, wooden ruler, napkin rings, balls, salt & pepper shakers, toy wheels, and many more wood and metal accessories. Write for our free catalog. BENNY'S WOODWORKS.

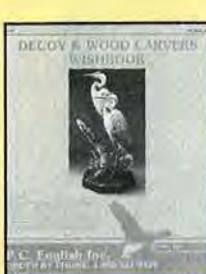


22. European hand tools and machinery. Tired of buying tools, then finding out they're not what you need? Free advisory service to customers. Catalog \$5.00. 3rd generation master craftsman. JOHN HYMILLER, Woodworker.

Cascade Precision Tool Co.



23. CASCADE TOOL COMPANY's new 12-page catalog featuring over 300 industrial quality carbide tipped router bits and shaper cutters. Best prices are available. The low overhead, factory direct way making our knives the best buy in the industry. Catalog \$1.00.



26. "Innovation" sets Leichtung Workshops apart from the rest! You'll find tools and accessories for the serious woodworker and do-it-yourselfer, many our exclusive designs! 400+ items in our FREE 78-page color catalog! LEICHTUNG-WORKSHOPS.



27. 48-page catalog is filled with tools and supplies for decoy and wood carvers and wood turners including precision grinding tools, sharpening stones, Foredam tools, Fire Brush burners, pneumatic sanders, glass eyes, pewter feet and patterns. P.C. ENGLISH, INC. Free.

28. Wagner Safe-T-Planer. Absolutely Safe! Impossible to grab or kick back. Planes, tenons, rabbets make raised panels, rosettes, frames and more. Use on your drill press, \$35.00; on your radial arm saw, \$40.00. State make, model, shaft diameter. \$2.50 S&H. Guaranteed. Free literature.



29. Variable feed rate planers, drum sanders and stroke sanders from Woodmaster tools. Free information on 12", 18" and 25" planers ... 26" and 38" drum sanders. Facts on 30-day free trial. WOODMASTER TOOLS. Free.



33. Stickler for detail? At last an exciting new line of REALISTIC Wood Block Models that you can build with your own scrap wood & dowels, and easy to follow instructions. Highly detailed plans of carts, trucks, vans, trailers and earth moving equipment. Brochure 75c. GATTO PLAN SUPPLY.



EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC.

37. EDUCATIONAL LUMBER COMPANY offers you a new catalog of the finest quality domestic and exotic species available. Including turning stock, shorts, veneer, hardwoods and softwoods. This catalog contains over 21 species. The catalog itself is an educational experience! \$2.00.



41. "Tools On Sale" offers a wide variety of tools for the professional or the do-it-yourself enthusiast. It is packed with some of the most respected names in the industry: Makita, Milwaukee, Skil, B&D, Ryobi, Delta, Bosch and many more. We are noted for our fast service and our friendly, knowledgeable sales people. Free catalog. SEVEN CORNERS ACE HARDWARE.



30. GRIZZLY IMPORTS, INC. is a unique mail order company that specializes in wood and metal working machinery. Their full color catalog is loaded with great deals! Free Catalog.



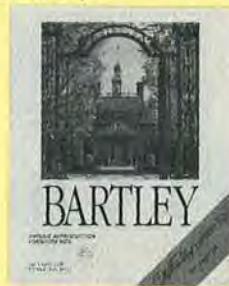
34. Free catalog! Largest selection of woodworking tools and supplies in the Southwest. We offer much more than just the usual group of tools. Write today to get your copy of our free catalog and future preferred customer specials. WILLIAMS TOOL SALES.



38. Catalog shows moisture meters for wood to monitor air or kiln drying. Info about problems: shrinking, warping, cracking that can ruin beautiful wooden pieces. LIGNOMAT offers a small inexpensive instrument called Mini-Ligno to check moisture in wood. Catalog free.



42. McFeeley Hardwoods' 32-page spring/summer catalog features the incredible square drive screw in steel, solid brass and stainless steel, router bits, veneers and veneer tape, and other woodworking specialties. McFEELY HARDWOODS AND LUMBER. CATALOG 75¢.



31. THE BARTLEY COLLECTION, LTD. is the original maker of 18th century antique reproductions furniture and kits. There is a wide selection in Queen Anne, Chippendale and Shaker pieces, all available in either solid Honduras mahogany or Pennsylvania cherry. Catalog includes prices and finishing charts. Send \$5.00 for a one-year subscription (10 copies).



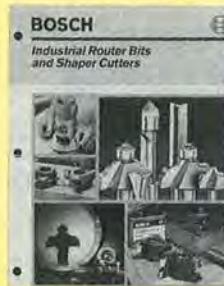
35. Free Transpower Machinery and Cutter Catalog - Save by ordering planers, shapers, table saws, router bits, shaper cutters and many other fine woodworking machines from our free catalog. TCM INDUSTRIES, INC.



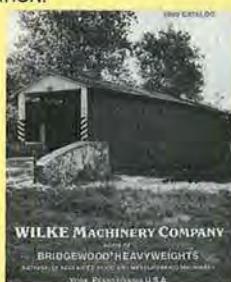
39. Precise wide surface sanding at an affordable price is now available. You select the components to fit your budget and your needs. The Performax S/T Sander attaches to radial saw or the new Pro Stand. Manual feed or optional Power Feed Conveyor unit can be added. Free brochure. PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.



43. 192-page catalog from VAN DYKE'S is packed with restoration material for woodworking hardwoods, veneer, molding, carvings, turnings, tools, finishes and much more! Reproduction brass hardware, wood component pieces, oil lamp parts, caning material. \$1.00.



32. Selection of over 220 profiles: Bosch Router Bit catalog is woodcrafters' best source of fine cutting tools. Also includes over 60 shaper cutters, including stile and rail sets. Most popular, as well as hard-to-find carbide-tipped and high-speed steel designs. Available now. \$1.00. BOSCH POWER TOOL CORPORATION.



36. WILKE MACHINERY COMPANY offers new 52-page color catalog complete with photos and specifications of the entire line of BRIDGEWOOD brand woodworking machinery. BRIDGEWOOD offers machinery for the serious home woodworker as well as the professional and industrial shops. \$1.00.



40. RBIndustries offers 6 different models of the Hawk Family of Precision Scroll Saws. American-made Quality at Affordable Prices with patented features such as Camover tensioning, blade suspension system, and many other features make the RBI Hawk the easiest and most versatile scroll saw on the market today! Send for your free catalog now! RBIndustries.

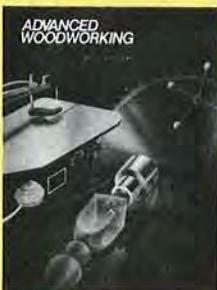


44. Cabinetmakers' tools and supplies. New catalog of fine hand and power tools for cabinet makers and serious woodworkers. Also features hardware, supplies and cutting tools. A must reference for the woodworker. THE SOURCE catalog. \$2.00.



M L C S

45. LOBO POWER TOOLS – Our lower prices make our fine woodworking machines more affordable for you. We sell a complete line of bandsaws, jointers, planers, drum sanders, shapers, and much much more. All of our machines come with a 1-year warranty. \$2.00



49. ADVANCED MACHINERY IMPORTS LTD. – The most complete selection of scroll saw blades, accessories, and improvements for almost any scroll saws. Also includes HEGNER Lathes & Lathe Duplicators, JET Clamps, Workbenches, FELDER Systems and more! Exclusive from ADVANCED MACHINERY IMPORTS LTD. \$2.00 (refundable with order).



53. MAKITA U.S.A., INC. – Makita offers a 128-page pocket catalog of their professional line of power tools with special emphasis on the entire cordless line. Free catalog provides complete information along with available accessories and practical applications.



57. NOVA TOOL COMPANY describes branding irons that enable you to put your name on your woodwork quickly and easily. Made especially for branding wood, they are available with 1, 2 or 3 lines of copy or with your logo. \$1.00.

46. Router owners – large discounts. High quality router bits, router speed controller, and the Merle Adjustable Corner Clamp are our only business. Prices 50%-70% lower than elsewhere. Value, quality, and prompt service guaranteed! MLCS Free Information Kit.



50. Over 1000 Woodcraft Patterns! Create gifts, toys, whirligigs, lawn ornaments, folk art, bird houses and feeders, magazine racks, shelves, children's items, kitchen and household accessories plus much more! Simple enough for the beginner, fun and profitable for the pro. ACCENTS IN PINE catalog plus sample pattern – only \$2.00.



54. TOOL CITY'S 1987-88 giant 500 page catalog is the most complete mail order catalog. Priced to save you money in all categories. All types of power stationary and portable tools, hand tools and accessories. Send \$5.00 for catalog now! Redeemable with first purchase.



47. Fine Woodworking "Videolog" – Send for your 50-minute videotape sampling of the world's most in-depth woodworking videos. Includes tips on finishing, turning, furniture repair, workshop techniques and other related subjects. Available VHS or Beta. \$5 – good toward your first order. Order today! THE TAUNTON PRESS.



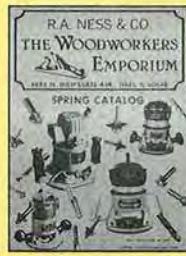
51. If you are making toys and other items for craft shows and flea markets, don't overlook our great selection of patterns for rocking horses, toys, cars, clocks and furniture. Specialty supplies, hardware, tools and gift items also available. ARMOR PRODUCTS. Catalog \$1.00.



55. Door Harp parts, wheels, spindles, hearts, shaker pegs and dowels are just some of the many turnings you will find in our new "Sketches" catalog. Plus "How to use" ideas. Low prices & fast service! WOODWORKS. CATALOG \$1.00.



48. WARREN TOOL COMPANY'S Woodcarver's Catalog features the finest quality whittling and carving hand and power tools, books, sharpening stones, wood & supplies. Remember our motto, "Warren Tools give you the edge." We sell only the finest professional tools. Catalog \$1.00.



52. R.A. NESS & COMPANY -THE WOODWORKERS EMPORIUM offers a two-year subscription. Thousands of industrial-quality items – machinery, hand tools, portable electric tools and supplies featured at super sale prices. Fee refundable with purchase. \$4.00.



56. CONSTANTINE'S complete Woodworkers Catalog offers 116 pages of 150 kinds of veneers, 30 species of hardwoods, specialty woodworking tools and accessories. Hard-to-find hardware, inlays, moldings, cane, books and plans, finishes, etc. \$1.00.

SUBSCRIBERS PLEASE NOTE!

WOOD magazine subscribers frequently express interest in products and services that are supplied by our company, Meredith Corporation, and by other reputable firms.

Accordingly, we sometimes send our subscribers offers for books, other magazines or home-related products and services of potential interest. We also make subscriber names and addresses available to other firms who are able to supply appropriate products and services. We screen all such offers and take great care to see that information about these products and services is sent only to subscribers who, according to our records, are most likely to be interested.

While we believe the distribution of this information will be beneficial to our subscribers, we firmly respect the wish of any subscriber who does not want to receive it. Should you wish to restrict this, simply send your request to WOOD magazine, P.O. Box 10263, Des Moines, IA 50336, enclosing a current address mailing label. Please be specific as to whether you still wish to receive Meredith Corporation offers or whether you want to stop all offers from any company, including Meredith. We will gladly honor your request.

The Discerning Craftsman Catalog Shop

ORDER FORM

Circle the catalogs you want. Fill out the coupon and include your check made out to Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD for the cost of the catalogs you ordered plus the \$2 handling fee. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Coupon expires August 13, 1990.

Circle the catalogs you want to receive:

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. \$ 4.00 | 20. FREE | 39. FREE |
| 2. \$ 1.00 | 21. FREE | 40. FREE |
| 3. \$ 1.00 | 22. \$ 5.00 | 41. FREE |
| 4. \$ 2.00 | 23. \$ 1.00 | 42. \$. 75 |
| 5. \$ 1.00 | 24. FREE | 43. \$ 1.00 |
| 6. FREE | 25. \$ 1.00 | 44. \$ 2.00 |
| 7. \$ 1.00 | 26. FREE | 45. \$ 2.00 |
| 8. \$ 3.00 | 27. FREE | 46. FREE |
| 9. \$14.95 | 28. FREE | 47. \$ 5.00 |
| 10. FREE | 29. FREE | 48. \$ 1.00 |
| 11. \$ 1.00 | 30. FREE | 49. \$ 2.00 |
| 12. \$ 1.00 | 31. \$ 5.00 | 50. \$ 2.00 |
| 13. FREE | 32. \$ 1.00 | 51. \$ 1.00 |
| 14. \$ 3.00 | 33. \$. 75 | 52. \$ 4.00 |
| 15. FREE | 34. FREE | 53. FREE |
| 16. \$ 2.00 | 35. FREE | 54. \$ 5.00 |
| 17. \$ 1.00 | 36. \$ 1.00 | 55. \$ 1.00 |
| 18. \$ 1.00 | 37. \$ 2.00 | 56. \$ 1.00 |
| 19. \$ 9.95 | 38. FREE | 57. \$ 1.00 |

Send to:

Better Homes and Gardens®, WOOD
Dept. JACS89, P.O. Box 5103
Pittsfield, MA 01203-5103

I am enclosing:

\$ _____ for priced items
\$ **2.00** for handling
\$ _____ total remittance

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

WILLIAMS
tool
SALES COMPANY, INC.
EST. 1946

DELTA

10" Contractor's Saw	\$598 ⁰⁰
#34-444	
34-429 10" Tilt Arbor Bench Saw	\$995
34-782 Unisaw.....	Call
34-740 Super 10" Table Saw.....	349
34-670 10" Table Saw.....	314
33-050 Sawbuck Trim Saw.....	529
34-985 Prod. Stock Feeder.....	554
34-995 Prod. Stock Feeder 3ph.	739
34-994 Prod. Stock Feeder.....	829
28-283 14" Band Saw 3/4 hp....	588
28-243 14" Band Saw 1/2 hp....	480
33-890 12" Radial Saw.....	1148
33-990 10" Radial Saw.....	568
37-350 8" Precision Jointer.....	1388
37-154 6" Jointer DJ-15.....	908
37-280 6" Motorized Jointer.....	295
43-122 Wood Shaper.....	599
34-080 10" Motor. Miter Box.....	195
17-900 16-1/2" Drill Press.....	298
34-330 8-1/4" Bench Saw.....	225
40-601 18" Elec. Scroll Saw.....	699
31-340 1x42" Belt/Disc Sander...	159

ELU

2-1/4 hp Elec. Plunge Router	\$266
#3338	
3337 2-1/4 hp Plunge.....	247
3304 1 hp Electronic Plunge..	180
3303 1 hp Plunge.....	145
4024 3x21 Electrn. Belt Sndr..	206
4023 3x21 Belt Sander.....	192
3375 Universal Planer.....	195
3380 Jointer/Splinter.....	325
4029 4"x24" Belt Sander.....	325
40900 Router Acess. Kit.....	135

2017 White Settlement Rd.
Ft. Worth, TX 76107
Limited Quantities-Errors Subject to Correction

Satinwood Products

PROFESSIONAL TOUCH-UP KIT

for
FURNITURE—CABINETS—DOORS

A special blend of rich natural pigments and satin finish lacquer for professional results at home. Each kit contains the most commonly used colors with an easy to use brush in each bottle and a complete set of easy to follow instructions. Send check or money order for \$9.95 plus \$2.00 shipping and handling to:

Satinwood Products

9612 Kent Street

P.O. Box 1387

Elk Grove, CA 95759-1387

CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS ADD SALES TAX

Call for FREE Router Bit Chart
2'x3" Color Chart Showing our Entire Selection!

1-800-338-6668

Satisfaction Guaranteed. Merch.
shipped complete w/ factory
standard accessories

BOSCH



1-3/4 hp Router
\$118 - #1604

1581VS	VS Orb. Jig Saw.....	\$128
1611	3 hp Plunge Router...	198
1198VSR	1/2" VSR Ham. Drill...	124
1196VSR	3/8" VSR Ham. Drill....	107
1609K	Laminate Kit.....	155
1582VS	VS Orb. Jig Saw.....	118

HITACHI



1/2 Super Duty
Router
\$159
TR12

CB75F	Band Saw.....	\$1575
C15FB	15" Hvy Duty Miter Saw	359
C8FB	8" Comprnd Miter Saw...	479
TR8	1/4" Hvy Duty Router....	118
#F1000A	12" Planer Jointer.....	1389

RYOBI



10" Surface
Planer
\$347
#AP10

RE600	3 HP Router.....	\$195
BE321	3x21" VS Belt Sander.....	119
R500	2-1/4 HP Plunge Router.....	154

PORTER CABLE



\$54
#330
Speed Bloc® Sander

690	Router, 1-1/2 hp.....	\$114
100	Router, 7/8 hp.....	90
691	D Hndl Router 1-1/2 hp...	129
7548	VS Top Hndl Jig Saw....	124
555	Plate Joiner.....	157
	Biscuits pkg.....	25

MAKE TOYS

CLOCKS & WHIRLIGIGS

Make wooden toys, whirligigs, clocks, dollhouses, autos, music boxes, weather instruments, games, crafts & furniture with our plans, parts (hardwood & metal), kits (for all skill levels), books, tools and supplies. Bulk prices. Catalog \$1. (614) 484-4363

Cherry Tree Toys, Bx 369-409, Belmont, OH 43718

FISHERMAN

22" long

Precut Kit: \$29.95

Just sand & assemble



Visa/MC
Uncut Kit: \$24.95
Just cut, sand & assemble

Where Do Ohio's Serious Woodworkers Shop?

WOODCRAFTERS SUPPLY C

5331 Sinclair Road
Columbus, Ohio 43229
(Off I-71)
(614) 436-6900

For families who enjoy and take pride in their homes, there's no more appropriate gift than a subscription to WOOD magazine.

WOODWORKER'S CATALOG

There are over 4,000 money-saving reasons why woodworkers rely on Constantine.

4,000 woodwork items—to help you Build-Restore-Repair-Renew! Over 200 different woods...150 veneers...500 plans...cabinet hardware...96 How-To Books...118 carving tools and chisels...76 inlay designs...and lots more for One-Stop, Right-Price Shopping without leaving home!

116 Page Catalog—Only \$1.00

CONSTANTINE Est. 1812
2054L Eastchester Road, Bronx, New York 10461

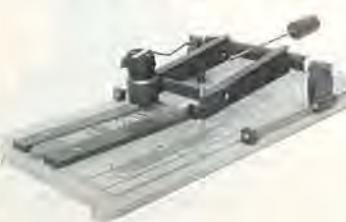


Miles of Smiles
with our Wooden Kiddie Coaster Trolley!



Valhalla and Company
DEPT. B-1 • P.O. BOX 39 • SPRINGVILLE, NY 14141

SIGNCARVING IS FUN & PROFITABLE!



And it's easy, if you use the Marlin Woodcarvers and accessories. You can carve signs quickly at home or at swap meets. *No special training is required.* The machines do the work, the operator has the fun and the profits. These machines will also 3-D carve panels and plaques.

SEND \$1.00 FOR OUR FULL LINE BROCHURE AND PRICE LIST AND START PLANNING YOUR FULL OR PART-TIME BUSINESS.

MARLIN INDUSTRIES, INC.



Rt. 70, Box 191, Dept. D98
Cashiers, NC 28717
(704) 743-5551



GARRETT WADE

161 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10013

(212) 807-1155 for service
(800) 221-2942 for orders

Woodworking Tool Catalog: 212 pages of tools from the USA and around the world. Workbenches; Router Bits and Accessories; Measuring Tools; Carving Tools; Planes; Chisels; Finishing Supplies; and Books. With tips on selecting, using, and maintaining the tools that will serve you best. \$4.00

Classic Hardware Catalog: 64 pages of the finest brass furniture hardware. Hinges; Latches; Locks; Handles; Knobs; Casters; Architectural and Door Fittings. \$2.00



BUILD THIS BLANKET CHEST

Order plans for this charming reproduction

This beauty will be admired by family and friends alike—especially when they see the great storage space that you've gained for your prized quilts and blankets.

The chest lid is hinged, and a pair of shallow drawers below add an authentic touch.

For complete building plans, including the know-how for duplicating the beautiful antiqued, painted finish, send \$12 ppd. (Canadian residents please remit postal money order in US funds) to:

HAMMERMARK ASSOCIATES

Box 201-ABW8 Floral Park, NY 11002.
Catalog available for \$1.00 (refundable).
Prices effective through 12/31/89.

HITACHI

3 x 21" Belt Sander SB-8T
\$159



\$159 AEG

3 x 21" Electronic Belt Sander HBSE-75S
Sanding Frame . . . \$59.75

THE SOURCE.
7305 Boudinot Drive
Springfield, VA 22150
(703) 644-5460

Quantities Limited FREE FREIGHT
US 800-452-9999 VA 800-468-1778

Exotic Woods

The Sawmill is an excellent wholesale source for exotic and domestic hardwoods, and musical instrument components.

Call toll free 800-345-3103*
for price lists and information.

For specialty woods, Martin memorabilia, guitar kits or parts, with no minimum order, ask for

Woodworker's Dream

*In Pennsylvania, call (215) 759-2064

The Sawmill

THE MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY
Nazareth, Pa. 18064

OCTAGON PICNIC TABLES

Plans \$16.75

Easy to follow plans, instruction sheet and step by step pictorial.

Features include, walk through seating, ability to seat eight people in a sociable circle, the strength of a bolted construction.



Specialty Furniture Designs of Michigan

797 West Remus Rd., Dept. W5 Mt. Pleasant, MI 48858

VISA/MC Accepted

MI. Res. Add 4%

Information



WORTH WRITING FOR

You can get useful ideas and product information by mail. Use the coupon in this section to order your choice of literature listed below.

POWER TOOLS

SCROLL SAW AND LATHE INFORMATION—More than 20 pages of information, including full-color photos, on HEGNER precision scroll saws, HEGNER lathes, and HEGNER duplicators. Find out why these machines are considered state of the art, and what to look for when shopping for scroll saws or lathes. AMI, LTD. \$1.00. *Circle No. 3.*

WOODWORKING PROFESSIONALS ONLY—Now save 50% on machinery, 70% on operating costs! How? By using the world's finest production quality universal machine. Commercial durability, utmost precision, set-up in seconds. No other tool combines usable capabilities like FELDER. Thousands sold all over the world. Now available in America through AMI. Send for brochure. AMI LTD. \$1.00. *Circle No. 4.*

THIS IS IT! THE CATALOG YOU'VE BEEN WAITING FOR!—ACME's catalog contains everything you need whether you're a professional woodworker, hobbyist, or contractor. All 120 pages are fully illustrated, and contain some of the lowest prices on name brand manufacturers that you will find anywhere. A must for anyone serious about saving money. ACME ELECTRIC. \$2.00. *Circle No. 5.*

BOSCH BELT SANDER, MODEL 1273DVS—10.5 amp 4" x 24" Belt Sander with 6 speeds, speed selector guide. Use higher speeds with coarse grits; slower, with finer ones. Faster belt changes, automatic belt tensioning; uses dust collection bag or vacuum-boosted Bosch Air Sweep™ system. BOSCH POWER TOOL CORP. Free. *Circle No. 17.*

BOSCH LAMINATE TRIMMER KIT, MODEL 1608—Trim laminates, veneers; 5.6 amp motor. Complete with all bases; accessories for shop, installation tasks. One base handles routine cuts; tilting base trims odd angles or up to vertical surface; offset base for corners, angles. BOSCH POWER TOOL CORP. Free. *Circle No. 18.*

BOSCH 3 HP PLUNGE ROUTER—Ergonomics, superior safety and operator control, plus wanted features mark the Bosch 1611, 3 hp, 22,000 no load rpm Plunge Base Router. Controls are located so operator's hands stay on over-sized handles. Collet capacity to 1/2-inch. BOSCH POWER TOOL CORP. Free. *Circle No. 19.*

BOSCH JIG SAW, MODEL 1581VS—Virtually vibration-free top handle model has 6 speeds; 4 blade orbits. Controls; blade lock and guide; tilting footplate; blade options; and 4.8 amp motor let you meet sawing requirements with precision. BOSCH POWER TOOL CORP. Free. *Circle No. 20.*

FREE FULL COLOR POWER TOOLS APPLICATION GUIDE/CATALOG—from Dremel describes company's complete line of compact power tools, attachments, and accessories. It features newly designed Moto-Tools, Flex-Shaft attachment, and drill press. Literature also includes descriptions of 170 different bits for cutting, carving, polishing, clearing, routing, grinding, engraving, and more. DREMEL. Free. *Circle No. 33.*

FREE WOODWORKING POWER TOOL CATALOG—Buy planers, jointers, shapers, table saws, scroll saws, bandsaws, drill presses, wood lathes, sanders, dust collection systems, and more...direct from the factory and save. Foley-Belsaw sells direct to you...so you save on every purchase. You'll find quality power tools, plus hand tools and accessories to meet all of your woodworking requirements. Complete money-back guarantee. Send for details. FOLEY-BELSAW. Free. *Circle No. 41.*

MANUFACTURED SINCE 1926,—the Foley-Belsaw Model M-14 Circular Sawmill lets you go right to the trees to turn out smooth, true-cut lumber. Available with heavy-duty steel base or with plans and track provided for owner built wood base. Will accurately saw logs up to 14 ft. in length and up to 24 in. in diameter. Complete money-back guarantee. Send for details. FOLEY-BELSAW CO. Free. *Circle No. 42.*

INCA MACHINERY INFORMATION—Complete information on the famous line of Inca Swiss woodworking machines. Designed for precision work by the small to medium sized cabinet shop. Used by thousands of hobbyists and professionals. Table saws, bandsaws, joiner/planers, dust collector, radial arm saw. GARRETT WADE CO. Free. *Circle No. 44.*

INTERESTED IN FINE WOODWORKING—with the EXCALIBUR T-Slot Saw Fence system you can turn your table saw into a precision cutting machine and work center. Send for brochure and name of nearest dealer. EXCALIBUR MACHINE & TOOL CO. \$1.00. *Circle No. 51.*

KELLER DOVETAIL SYSTEM—In a class by itself!—Wood Magazine. Beautiful through-dovetail joints made accurately, quickly and very easily with your router. For novice and pro. Warranted 20 years! Send for full descriptions. KELLER & CO. \$1.00. *Circle No. 56.*

LOBO POWER TOOLS—Our lower prices make our fine woodworking machines more affordable for you, "our customers." We sell a complete line of band saw jointers, planers, drum sanders, shapers, and much much more. All of our machines come with a 1-year warranty. Order today for a free catalog. LOBO POWER TOOLS. Free. *Circle No. 57.*

MAKITA U.S.A. INC.—offers all new 86-page catalog on their professional line with special emphasis on the entire cordless line. Catalog provides complete information along with available accessories, practical applications at suggested retail prices. MAKITA U.S.A. INC. Free. *Circle No. 61.*

SCROLL SAW—Information package available from Penn State Industries describing the specifications and applications of its super 15-inch scroll saw. Special discount pricing available on current promotion. PENN STATE INDUSTRIES. Free. *Circle No. 76.*

SURFACE PLANER—Information package available from Penn State Industries describing the specifications and applications of its super 12 1/2-inch surface planer. Special discount pricing available on current promotion. PENN STATE INDUSTRIES. Free. *Circle No. 77.*

AFFORDABLE PRECISION SURFACE SANDER—Tired of high and low spots and countless hours of sanding? Now you can buy the components to fit your budget and your needs: The Performax S/T Sander attaches to radial saw or stand, optional power feed conveyor unit, stand hardware kit for a build-your-own stand or all the metal, ready-to-assemble pro stand. Send for informative brochure. PERFORMAX PRODUCTS. \$1.00. *Circle No. 78.*

QUALITY AMERICAN-MADE SCROLL SAWS—The RBI Hawk family of Precision Scroll Saws with 6 models, one to fit your needs. Patent pending Camover Quick Blade Change system, 2 way tilting tabletop, 2 speed or variable speed motor, all add up to make the Hawk the best value on the market today. Virtually end sanding forever! Send for the facts. RB INDUSTRIES, INC. Free. *Circle No. 84.*

AMERICAN WOODWORKING EQUIPMENT—Over 60 years of experience manufacturing first quality woodworking machinery. The RBI Woodplaner a leader in versatility and durability featuring planing, moulding, sanding and gang ripping capabilities all in one space saving machine. The RBI Joint Machine makes most precision joints simple to make in just seconds. Send for fact filled brochure. RB INDUSTRIES, INC. Free. *Circle No. 85.*

SAKURA SCROLL SAW INFORMATION—You owe it to yourself to compare the value-priced 14-inch 3-speed ScrollMate with other units before you make your buying decision. It offers a built-in air bellows; stand; quick, safe speed changes; and a full 2-year limited warranty—all at a price that's tough to beat. SAKURA USA. \$1.00. *Circle No. 87.*

SKIL CORPORATION—Full color, complete line, power tool catalog. Features cordless screwdrivers, drills and the cordless Skilwrench®. Corded products include circular saws, drills, drywall drivers, sanders, hammer drills, jigsaws, planes, roto hammers, sander/grinders, shears, routers, extra tools, bench top tools and reciprocating saw. All product accessories are also shown. SKIL CORPORATION. \$1.00. *Circle No. 88.*

THE VERSATILE TOOLMAX T310—woodworking machine solves the common "too small a shop" problem by combining a 10" table saw, 1" spindle shaper, 12" jointer, 12" planer and fully adjustable mortising table. Saves 90% on space and 60% on investment. Send for complete color information pack. TOOLMAX. \$1.00. *Circle No. 90.*

MOLDER-PLANERS FROM WILLIAMS & HUSSEY—Mold, plane, and edge, convert from moulder to planer in less than 2 minutes. The W-7 series is available in 3 models for manual, power in feed, or power in feed/out feed. The units plane to a satin, almost sanded finish, produce doll house to crown sized mouldings, raised panels, and virtually any shape profile. Custom knives available up to 7" wide and 3/4" depth of profile. Rugged, well-made, dependable, and transportable. Complete with sturdy movable stand. Send for catalog. WILLIAMS & HUSSEY. \$1.00. *Circle No. 93.*

PORTABLE SAWMILLS—Convert logs into valuable lumber—Wood-Mizer® Products manufactures a line of portable bandsaw mills that allows the novice as well as the experienced sawyer to safely convert standing logs into

lumber. Then, with the use of our SolaryDry™ Kiln or Vacu-Kiln™ to dry your lumber, you could increase the value of every board you produce. We manufacture some of the most progressive woodworking equipment on the market today. Product videos available. Send for our 44-page catalog. WOOD-MIZER PRODUCTS. \$1.00. *Circle No. 94.*

BRIDGEWOOD WOODWORKING MACHINERY—a new 52-page catalog of fine BRIDGEWOOD wood and metalworking machinery is available from Wilke Machinery Company. The BRIDGEWOOD line includes a wide range of products for use in the serious home workshops up through the industrial applications. WILKE MACHINERY CO. \$1.00. *Circle No. 96.*

12", 18" and 25" PLANER/MOLDER/SANDER FROM WOODMASTER TOOLS—a size to meet any shop requirement...all with exclusive variable feed rate. Free information kit includes details on 30-day trial period and easy terms. WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC. Free. *Circle No. 99.*

COMPACT STROKE SANDER FEATURES BIG CAPACITY—The low-cost, Model 800 features three built-in speeds, a large, 24" x 48" sliding table with automatic elevation, and a traveling, lever-action, pressure platen. Open-ended design accommodates any length material. Long-lasting belts are 6" x 156". 30-day free trial WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC. Free. *Circle No. 100.*

HAND TOOLS

VISE-GRIP® LOCKING C-CLAMPS—and new, VICE-GRIP locking bar clamps. All clamps available with self-leveling swivel pads to protect soft surfaces, and famous, time-saving, locking action. Sizes from 4-24 in. AMERICAN TOOL CO., INC. 25¢. *Circle No. 105.*

DIAMOND WHETSTONES BY DMT—Discover the ease and speed of sharpening on the finest Diamond Whetstones. Five sizes from 3" to 12" in fine, coarse, and extra coarse. Finest monocrystalline industrial diamonds permanently bonded in nickel. Lubricated with water rather than messy oil. Stays flat, unbreakable. Twelve years of serving sharpening needs. Satisfaction guaranteed. Send for full color catalog. DIAMOND MACHINING TECHNOLOGY, INC. \$2.00. *Circle No. 112.*

HAND TOOL CATALOG—Available from the leading importer of European woodcrafting tools. Such names as Record Marples, Sorby, Emmerich, Kunz, Schmitt, and more. Send for catalog, price list and dealer list. ANGLO AMERICAN ENTERPRISES. \$2.00. *Circle No. 115.*

PERSONAL BRANDING IRONS—Brochure describes branding irons that enable you to put your name on your quickly and easily. Made especially for branding wood, they are available with 1, 2, or 3 lines of copy or with your logo. Changeable date also available. NOVA TOOL CO. \$1.00. *Circle No. 160.*

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER 1989 CATALOG—is loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. In our catalog you will find a complete selection of Japanese tools for the woodcarver, carpenter, and cabinet maker. Send for catalog plus supplements for next two years. WOODLINE-THE JAPAN TOOL & SUPPLY. \$1.50. *Circle No. 190.*

STAINS/FINISHES

DEFT SOUTHWEST COLLECTION PAMPHLET—Bring the colors of a desert sunrise into your home with Deft's new Desert Oak White Wood Stain and tint base. Pamphlet shows a wide variety of pastel colors available. DEFT, INC. Free. *Circle No. 215.*

ARTI ANILINE DYES—Color chart features 28 aniline colors and 8 toymaker's colors. Price list and ordering instructions included. HIGHLAND HARDWARE. \$1.00. *Circle No. 232.*

EASY WOOD FINISHING—Learn how to finish wood easily and beautifully with Watco, original Danish Oil Finish. Get a natural, hand-rubbed look in one step...one product. Full color brochure includes usage, tips, trouble-shooting, and more. WATCO-DENNIS CORP. Free. *Circle No. 270.*

PLANS

MAKING WHIRLIGIGS AND OTHER WIND TOYS—This 128-page best-selling book contains photos, patterns and easy instructions for whirligigs and other wood toys that

move in the wind: A soldier, a policeman, Uncle Sam, a pirate, a sailor, a mermaid, windmills, racing jockeys, many more! Great for beginners. Complete instructions with finishing tips. A.T.H. CO. \$11.45. Circle No. 302.

OVER 1000 WOODCRAFT PATTERNS!—Create gifts, toys, whirligigs, lawn ornaments, folk art, bird houses and feeders, magazine racks, household accessories, plus much more! Simple enough for the beginner, fun and profitable for the pro. Catalog plus sample pattern. ACCENTS IN PINE. \$2.00. Circle No. 310.

WOODWORKERS' PLANS AND SUPPLIES—Wood projects are simplified with the high quality plans, specialty hardware and other supplies offered by Armor Products. Over 100 plans are available for making toys, desks, clocks, pool tables, lamps, chests, and other furniture. Movements, dials, moldings, ornaments, dollhouse kits, door harp supplies and tuning pins are also available. ARMOR PRODUCTS. \$1.00. Circle No. 315.

BUILD MINIATURE HORSE-DRAWN VEHICLES—The Concord Stagecoach symbol of the Old West, the Conestoga Covered Wagon, and the Prairie Schooner are some of the vehicles you can build using our plans in 1/12 and 1/6 scale. Concord Coach and Conestoga are available in full size 1" scale cutting patterns. Also English vehicles, some in 1/20 scale cutting patterns excellent for beginners. Ready-made plastic wheels available for 1/20 scale vehicles. Also books featuring from England, "Making Horse-Drawn Vehicles" by John Thompson, who has done extensive work in this area. CRISS-CROSS CREATIONS. \$1.00. Circle No. 332.

PATTERNS BY DESIGN GROUP—Hundreds of interesting, useful and fun items to create for personal use or profit. Our newest catalog contains plans for toys, games, plaques, puzzles, birdhouses, planters, furniture, and much more! All Design Group patterns are professional, "same size" blueprints. No enlarging or reducing is necessary. Simply trace outline of item onto wood and create! Started in 1977, Design Group has sold thousands of patterns to thousands of satisfied customers. Prices start at \$1.00, all patterns come with a full money-back guarantee. Wholesale and bulk prices are available on request. Fully illustrated catalog. DESIGN GROUP. \$1.00. Circle No. 340.

UNIQUE PROJECTS IN WOOD—Including our whimsical Marble Tower. Marbles release automatically to cascade down ramps, over a xylophone, around a spiral funnel to ring bells and spin paddle wheels. Handsome styling for home or office. Also plans for clocks, dollhouses and furniture, tote projects, wooden guns, and our award-winning cavalry fort with men, horses and covered wagons. Send for illustrated brochure including free toy motorcycle and helicopter plans, plus 8 new and practical shop tips. FOREST STREET WOOD DESIGNS. \$2.00. Circle No. 344.

FULL-SIZE FURNITURE PLANS CATALOG—Illustrates and describes over 200 plans for making furniture of quality found in museums and fine furniture stores. Plans include rolltop desk, cradles, dining tables, chairs, buffets, chests, gun cabinets, poker table, children's furniture, rocking horse, spinning wheels, and more. Bill of materials exploded drawings assist the woodworker. FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC. \$2.00. Circle No. 345.

STICKLER FOR DETAIL?—At last an exciting new line of realistic wood block models that you can build with your own scrap wood and dowels and my easy-to-follow instructions. Highly detailed plans for a 20x8 1/4-in. dump truck. GATTO PLAN SUPPLY. \$8.00. Circle No. 355.

COUNTRY FURNITURE PLANS—Our catalog features more than 30 designs—from a washstand to a roll top desk. Our new book on finishing and refinishing will show you how to finish projects like the pros. Also included are various products for the home workshopper. Send for our latest catalog (price of catalog deductible from first order). HAMMERMARK ASSOCIATES. \$1.00. Circle No. 370.

WOODWORKING PLANS—Catalog of full-size plans printed on heavy paper for toys, gifts, novelties, action windmills, shelves, birdhouses, garden furniture, Dutch windmill, lawn ornaments, old-fashioned lawn swing, jigsaw projects for children, and more. MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST. \$1.00 (refunded with first order). Circle No. 390.

HEIRLOOM WOODEN HORSE—A decorative piece for your home or for your children's delight. Build this horse yourself, and they will ride it for years. Made of solid wood and beautiful brass. This horse will be the pride of your family for generations. Plan includes specific step-by-step instructions with full-size blueprint and material list. Free blueprint with your order. THE MASTERS PLAN. \$10.95. Circle No. 395.

WOODWORKING TREASURES—Create your own beautiful woodworking masterpieces. All you need is simple tools, and our easy to follow patterns and directions. You will be proud to display these 1/6 scale beauties. Choose from Victorian Riding Toys and Carousel Animals. Send for our latest brochure. THE MASTERS WORKBENCH. \$1.00. Circle No. 398.

BACKYARD STRUCTURES—Contains designs for 21 really different storage sheds, 5 cabanas, 13 animal shelters, 3 barns, 13 garbage enclosures, 3 studios, and more, plus 8 plans in book. 66 designs in all, for which plans can be ordered. Full color. SUN DESIGNS. \$10.45. Circle No. 454.

MAKING TIMELESS TOYS IN WOOD—contains 40 heirloom-quality designs, with 20 mini-plans in book. Full color. 96 pages. SUN DESIGNS. \$11.45. Circle No. 455.

CUPOLA AND BRIDGE—Consists of designs for 22 foot bridges, 8 covered bridges, 36 cupolas, and some history of each. Complete plans available for each design. SUN DESIGNS. \$10.45. Circle No. 456.

GAZEBOES AND OTHER GARDEN STRUCTURES—The most comprehensive collection of gazebo designs found anywhere today. Includes 55 gazebo designs from 8 ft. to 30 ft., 13 strombellas, 7 arbors, 14 bird feeders, and 4 birdhouse designs. Has mini-plans of 2 bird feeders and 1 of our most popular Tiffany gazebo. Complete construction plans can be ordered for all 93 designs. SUN DESIGNS. \$10.45. Circle No. 457.

CREATE FUN & PROFITABLE WOODCRAFTS—Popular folk-art, toys, decorative country items, old fashioned St. Nicks. 20-page catalog is overflowing with over 400 original projects for all skill levels. Full size blueprint patterns eliminate tedious enlarging—giving you more time to enjoy actual woodworking. THE WINFIELD COLLECTION. \$1.00. Circle No. 480.

LUMBER

QUALITY EXOTIC LUMBER/TURNING WOODS—We offer a comprehensive selection of fine quality exotic woods: Ebony, Kingwood, Tulipwood, Snakewood, African Blackwood, Cocobolo, Bloodwood, Figured Maple, Spalted Maple, Paduak, etc. Unique and unusual turning woods and burls are also available. Send for catalog. BEREA HARDWOODS. \$1.00. Circle No. 510.

WOODWORKERS! HELP CELEBRATE OUR 59TH YEAR OF SERVICE—Send for our new 148-page Craftsman 1988-89 Catalog #55. 42 varieties of choice hardwoods 1 1/4" to 4-in. thickness. Fine hardwood veneers, tools, moldings, trim, marquetry inlays, upholstery and lamp supplies, finishes, clock kits, and hard-to-find hardware. 4,000-plus items for your projects. CRAFTSMAN WOOD SERVICE CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 520.

DO-IT-YOURSELF LUMBER DRYING—This 22-page booklet *Kiln Chamber Construction Guide and Operation Manual* is designed for the individual wishing to dry his own lumber with a minimum investment of money, time, and space. Included are principles of dehumidification lumber drying, selection of which dryer is best for you, and kiln chamber plans and construction information. Also you will receive a questionnaire you can fill out and return. Once completed and returned you will receive a free evaluation of your drying needs including investment considerations, operating costs, and payback. EBAC LUMBER DRYERS. \$10.00. Circle No. 525.

THIN LUMBER—Approximately 20 species—1/4" to 3/4" thickness. Thinner material sanded, all KD & surfaced—UPS delivery in continental US included in price. Packages of micro-lumber 1/8" - 1/2" thick. HARDWOODS OF ILLINOIS. 50¢. Circle No. 545.

THE BEST LUMBER AT THE RIGHT PRICE—Located in close proximity to some of the most ideal growing ranges for Red Oak, Pennsylvania grade Cherry, Hard Maple, Ash, Poplar, and other hardwoods, we can supply your needs with the highest quality hardwoods. Our experience in hardwood purchasing and our dedication to keeping our overhead low is your guarantee of low prices. No minimum order. Retail and wholesale. Send for 20-page catalog. NORTH EASTERN HARDWOODS. \$2.00. Circle No. 563.

LUMBER DRYING—Nyle Corp., the largest manufacturer in the United States of dehumidification Dry Kiln Systems, offers *Introduction to Dehumidification Lumber Drying*. NYLE CORP. Free. Circle No. 565.

RARE IMPORTED EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS—The world renowned Martin Guitar Co. sells wholesale and retail exotic wood (4/4, 6/4, 8/4) and sawn veneers (1/8" & 1/4" Sanded Stock), plus guitar parts, kits, accessories and second quality guitars. Send for catalog. SAWMILL/WOODWORKER'S DREAM. \$2.00. Circle No. 578.

STEVE H. WALL LUMBER CO.—Quality hardwoods and woodworking machinery for the craftsman and educational institutions. 22-page catalog lists 15 species of popular hardwoods at wholesale prices. Also dealers for Delta, RBL, MiniMax, Freud and ProCut woodworking machines. STEVE H. WALL LUMBER CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 592.

VIDEOS

FINE WOODWORKING VIDEOLOG—Send for your 50-minute video tape sampling of the world's most in-depth woodworking videos. Includes tips on finishing, turning, furniture repair, workshop techniques and other related subjects. Price is good toward purchase. Order today. TAUNTON PRESS. \$5.00. Circle No. 670.

EPOXIES/GLUES

TITEBOND WOOD GLUE—Since its introduction 30 years ago, Titebond has revolutionized the woodworking industry. Consistently used by woodworkers who demand fast grab, easy alignment, fast set, and superior heat and solvent resistance. Titebond is paintable, stainable, won't soften or gum up when sanded and bonds stronger than the wood itself. For professional woodworking results, demand Titebond Wood Glue. Send for information. FRANKLIN INTERNATIONAL. Free. Circle No. 715.

GENERAL WOODWORKING CATALOGS

ADVANCED WOODWORKING—Specialty products catalog from the exclusive distributors of Hegner & Felder woodworking machinery. Includes complete selection of scroll saw blades, accessories, and improvements for almost any scroll saw. Also the Hegner precision scroll saws, lathes & duplicators, Jet clamps, workbenches, Felder systems & more. AMI, LTD. \$2.00. Circle No. 801.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY—16 page full color catalog showing technical data of superb German hobbyist machines. Jointer/planer, shaper, lathe, bandsaw, dust extractor—all superb value-for-money. ELEKTRA BECKUM USA. \$1.00. Circle No. 803.

EVERYTHING FOR THE WOODWORKER—Wide selection of woodworking supplies, including candle cups and shaker pegs. Price of catalog is refundable with order. BENNY'S WOODWORKS. \$1.00. Circle No. 810.

CONSTANTINES' CATALOG FOR WOODWORKERS—116 pages packed with over 4,000 products for fine woodworking. Included are 250 kinds and sizes of domestic and imported hardwoods; 150 varieties of exotic veneers, top quality woodworking tools, hard-to-find specialty hardware and accessories; wood finishes, books, plans, and more. 60-day money back guarantee if not fully satisfied. Serving the woodworker since 1812. ALBERT CONSTANTINE AND SON, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 820.

WOODWORKING TOOL CATALOG—Complete 92-page catalog of hard-to-find hand woodworking tools. We have a stock of over 300 book titles and carry the Myford English wood-turning lathe. Also inventoried are wood finishes of all possible descriptions and carving tools unequalled anywhere in the United States. Send today for your ticket to woodworker's heaven. You too, can be turning out quality woodwork. FROG TOOL CO., LTD. \$2.50. Circle No. 833.

MASTER TOOLS CATALOG—1988-89 212-page master woodworking tools catalog. Full line of the best hand tools, power tools & accessories, machinery, glues, finishing supplies, and much more. Hundreds of books included. 212 pages. All four-color. Lots of technical information. GARRETT WADE CO. \$4.00. Circle No. 855.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY CATALOG—Planers, jointers, tablesaws, shapers, drill presses, sanders and much, much more. Buy direct from importer at super low prices. Full color catalog. GRIZZLY IMPORTS, INC. Free. Circle No. 860.

TOOL/WOODWORKER'S CATALOG—78 full-color pages. Over 400 practical exclusive and hard-to-find tools & accessories for the woodworker, do-it-yourselfer and hobbyist. Many money-saving specials, and all items guaranteed. LEICHTUNG WORKSHOPS. Free. Circle No. 878.

WOODWORKING SUPPLIES CATALOG—1200 tools, patterns, veneers, thick and thin hardwoods, plywood, carving and turning stock, hardwood bundles shipped UPS, books, doweling jigs, hinges, hardware, drawer slides, dowels, spindles, 2-ply, flexibles, cane, finishes, stain, inlays, edging, burls, faces, more! Send for your catalog today! BOB MORGAN WOODWORKING SUPPLIES. \$1.00. Circle No. 890.

WOODWORKING TOOL CATALOGS—R.A. Ness & Co., the Woodworkers Emporium, offers a 2-year subscription, a total of eight huge sale catalogs. Thousands of industrial quality tools—machinery, hand tools, portable electric tools, and supplies—are featured at super sale prices. The fee is refundable with purchase. R. A. NESS & CO., the Woodworkers Emporium. \$4.00. Circle No. 900.

TOOLS ON SALE—A division of Seven Corners Ace Hardware Inc. offers a comprehensive catalog featuring over 430 pages of the most competitive prices in the industry. If you're looking for savings and fast delivery on over 4000 items, request our catalog. This catalog offers one of the most complete selections of power tools available anywhere from the most respected manufacturers in the industry: Milwaukee, Makita, Porter-Cable, Black & Decker, Freud, Bosch, Delta, and many more. SEVEN CORNERS ACE HARDWARE. \$1.00. Circle No. 920.

A WOODWORKER'S DREAM BOOK!—Power tools...hand tools...machinery...router bits...pneumatic tools...cutting tools...clamps...hardware...wood parts...books...and more! For our new catalog, we've selected the tools woodworkers want most from around the world...at prices that won't hurt your wallet. This is a must reference for every woodworking shop. So give us a try. Price of catalog is refundable with your first purchase. THE SOURCE. \$2.00. Circle No. 935.

TOOL CITY CATALOG HAS THE TOOL OR ACCESSORY FOR YOU—The 500-page 1987-88 Tool City Catalog is the most complete mail order catalog. It features a comprehensive selection of stationary & portable power tools; hand tools, tool accessories, hardware parts, woodworking books, and shop equipment. Priced to save you money in all categories. TOOL CITY. \$5.00. Circle No. 945.

WOODWORKING TOOLS OF EXCEPTIONAL QUALITY—Since 1928, we have searched the world for tools you don't just buy, but adopt; tools made by craftsmen for craftsmen; classics of lifetime quality for people who love to work with their hands...carvers, cabinetmakers, finishers, hobbyists, builders, teachers. Our catalog details over 4,000 tools, each backed by Woodcraft's unconditional guarantee of satisfaction. WOODCRAFT SUPPLY CORP. Free. Circle No. 955.

WOODWORKERS SUPPLY—offers high quality tools and supplies for skilled, amateur, and professional woodworkers. Our complete catalog includes machinery, hand tools, plans, router bits, shaper cutters, wood specialties, and more. For your two year subscription send to WOODWORKERS SUPPLY OF NEW MEXICO. Free. Circle No. 975.

KITS

FREE STANDING BACKYARD GYMS—Countryside Woodworking Inc. (CWI) offers 6 models and 11 options for a wide variety of family fun gyms. The only Backyard Gym you'll ever buy. 4x6 and 4x4 construction, playground rated hardware. Complete kits include all lumber. Hardware only kits also available. Send for complete color catalog. CWI. \$1.00. Circle No. 1005.

CANOPY BEDS, WINDSOR CHAIRS, PLUS SHAKER AND QUEEN ANNE—museum reproductions lavishly presented with coordinated paints, lighting, pewter, and brass accessories. Furniture available assembled finished or ready-to-assemble kits. Since 1949 Cohasset Colonials has been the oldest and largest manufacturer of reproduction furniture kits. State-of-the-art joinery insures easy assembly. Custom bed hangings, quilts, fishnet canopies. Color catalog subscription. COHASSET COLONIALS. \$3.00. Circle No. 1015.

OAK FURNITURE AND ACCESSORY KIT CATALOG—features a full range of top quality oak furniture kits and accessory items plus unfinished assembled furniture. Featured items include roll top desks in several styles, stacking barrister's bookshelves, tables, chairs, trunks, file cabinets, bedroom furniture, Mariner's globe, plus many more. Send for full color catalog and enjoy true woodcrafting pleasure. CRAFTSMAN'S CORNER. Free. Circle No. 1017.

FACTORY DIRECT GRANDFATHER CLOCKS—Build a magnificent grandfather clock kit from world's largest manufacturer. Clocks are made of solid 3/4" hardwoods, primarily walnut, oak and cherry. West German-made solid brass movements. Send for color catalog showing our selection of grandfather clocks, furniture and home accent pieces. Buy direct from factory and save. EMPEROR CLOCK CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 1030.

QUALITY CLOCK KITS AND PLANS—Handmade and semi-assembled of carefully selected 3/4 in. cherry, oak, or walnut with beveled glass. Or build from "scratch" using our detailed plans and trim pieces. Choice of quality movements. Established in 1916. KUEMPEL CHIME CLOCK WORKS. \$2.00. Circle No. 1050.

WOODEN SHIP MODELS—Discover the world's hobby—building fine-quality, historic wooden ship models. Described are true-to-life scale replicas, lifelike in every detail. A 64-page color catalog introduces you to this fascinating hobby. MODEL EXPO, INC. \$2.00. Circle No. 1060.

MUSIC MAKER'S KEEP BOOK—a 36-page resource catalog for building and learning to play handmade musical instruments. This source book contains plans, blueprints, kits, books, hardware, strings and accessories for building such instruments as guitars, banjos, dulcimers, harps, violins, pipes, and more. ST. CROIX KITS. \$1.00. Circle No. 1080.

PUBLICATIONS

WOOD NEWS—A newsletter containing tips, ideas, product reviews and specials. HIGHLAND HARDWARE. \$1.00. Circle No. 1129.

WOOD CARVING—You can obtain information on learning woodcarving by sending for our literature. The offer includes sample copy of *The Mallet Magazine* and two lesson sheets on carving. NATIONAL CARVERS MUSEUM. \$2.00. Circle No. 1140.

BOOKS BY AMERICA'S FAVORITE WOODWRIGHT—Roy Underhill, creator of "The Woodwright's Shop" for PBS, is the author of three best-selling books on hand woodworking and lore. Send for brochure on *The Woodwright's Shop*, *The Woodwright's Companion*, and *The Woodwright's Workbook*. UNIV. OF NC. CAROLINA PRESS. Free. Circle No. 1185.

SHOP ACCESSORIES

RIPSTRATE SAVES FINGERS—for table saw and radial arm saw users. Brochure describes the RIPSTRATE and shows how it gives straighter cuts, speeds, the work, prevents kickbacks, and keeps hands away from the blade. FISHER HILL PRODUCTS. 25¢. Circle No. 1235.

EASY DOES IT—with HTC's power tool accessories. Discover many unique items, designed only with you, the dedicated woodworker, in mind. Make your machinery safer, increase the working area of your shop and accomplish nearly impossible tasks easily, quickly, accurately. Full-line catalog and price list. HTC PRODUCTS, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 1245.

CHISEL SHARPENING JIG—inexpensive, patented jig assures accurate bevels on chisels and plane irons when used with bench grinder or Makita sharpener. Illustrated brochure. HIGHLAND HARDWARE. \$1.00. Circle No. 1247.

BUY YOUR SANDING BELTS DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER—Industrial Abrasives is the company that gives you six free belts with every dozen ordered. But, sanding belts are not the only product we have to offer. In our catalog you will find many specialty items not readily available in your hardware store. Price of catalog refunded with first order. INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 1248.

WOOD MOISTURE METER—Avoid moisture problems such as cracking, warping, splitting, delamination etc. by using a moisture meter, as described in the latest brochure. Moisture Meter Mini-Ligno is designed for serious hobbyists and woodworkers. Attachments for depth measurements and remote reading during air and kiln drying are available. Available Moisture Range 6-20%, 6-36% or 4-30%, 4-60%. Catalog describes complete line of moisture meters. LIGNOMAT USA, LTD. Free. Circle No. 1250.

ROUTER SPEED CONTROL—Reduces speed electronically without reducing torque. Route at the speed that gives best results with the wood and bit you are using. Speed adjustable from full speed to 0 RPM. Less tear out—stops burning—less wear on bits—easy to use. Send today for information. MLCS LTD. Free. Circle No. 1251.

DUST COLLECTION SYSTEMS—Our 28 page catalog is filled with all the parts needed to design and install a dust collection system. Flex-hose, spiral hose, blast gates, reducers, y-branches, laterals, elbows, and more. The catalog includes tips on how to go about designing and installing your own dust collection system. As an added bonus we are including a duct calculator. Free. Send now for full catalog, duct calculator, and design information. MANUFACTURERS' SERVICE CO. INC. \$2.50. Circle No. 1252.

CREATE ANY HOLLOW CYLINDRICAL SHAPE—with 1/4 in. wall thickness, 12 in. diameter. Ring Master cuts perfect rings in any wood, any angle, any size—stack the rings and create any cylindrical shape. Just glue—sand, & finish, all on the Ring Master. Create matched sets of items. Choose from 3 models, 1 attaches to Shopsmith Mark V, another attaches to Sears Craftsman 12" lathe, the original Ring Master is self-powered. RING MASTER, INC. Free. Circle No. 1265.

BITS, BLADES CUTTING TOOLS

BANDSAW BLADES FOR ALMOST ANY TYPE BANDSAW—both wood and metal cutting. Also circular saw blades, router bits, sanding belts and discs. Send for catalog. BUCKEYE SAW CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 1307.

CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS AND SHAPER CUTTERS—Over 400 router bits and shaper cutters displayed in catalog featuring 6 piece cabinet sets, 3 piece 1/2-in.-shank router bit panel raising system, and 3 wing industrial shaper cutters. An outstanding selection of top quality shaper cutters available in 1/2-in., 1 1/4-in. bore, and router bits offered in 1/4-in. and 1/2-in. shank at the industry's best factory direct prices. CASCADE PRECISION TOOL CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 1315.

INDUSTRIAL QUALITY BAND SAW BLADES—Precision welded to any length for most applications: All woods, steels, stainless steels, non-ferrous metals, cardboard, plastics and more. Widths from 1/4" - 1 1/4", flexibleback, hardback, bimetal, special orders. Send for troubleshooting guide to help solve common problems (blade breakage, tooth stripping, etc.). Also included is a blade width selection chart for profile (scroll) sawing. CHANDLER BAND SAW, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 1316.

CUTTING TOOLS MADE TO PERFORM—A set of three colorful posters from DML will decorate your woodworking shop and give you fast reference to a complete line of carbide-tipped, industrial-quality cutting tools. Saw blades, router bits and shaper heads (with a diagram of each cut) are all featured with a graphic display of each tool, along with tool capabilities and sizes. DML, INC. \$1.50. Circle No. 1319.

WOODWORKING TOOLS—Freud provides the finest in hand tools, carbide cutting tools, and hand held power tools. From drills and Sanders to carbide saw blades and router bits. Send for catalog. FREUD. \$1.00. Circle No. 1321.

PRODUCTION QUALITY CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS—MLCS Ltd. offers a full line of professional production quality carbide tipped router bits at 50-70% lower than retail prices. We sell through the mail and only direct to craftsmen. Send today for information. MLCS LTD. Free. Circle No. 1350.

HARDWARE/WOOD PARTS

OUR READY TO ASSEMBLE KITS—for Queen Anne chairs and occasional tables make it easy for you to make professional looking furniture. We also stock individual Queen Anne legs for every project. Complete information in our brochure packet. ADAMS WOOD PRODUCTS. 50¢. Circle No. 1401.

SPECIALTY WOODEN PARTS—Hundreds of turned wooden parts in maple, birch, oak, cherry, walnut, and colors for toys, furniture, games, and crafts. Included are Shaker pegs, mug pegs, gallery spindles, wheels, axles, balls, finials, smokestacks, plugs, buttons, people, pegs, cargo, game pieces, knobs, handles, candle cups, stool

legs. Bulk prices available. Send for color catalog subscription. CHERRY TREE TOYS, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 1415.

HARDWARE CATALOG—A unique 64-page catalog of the very finest in classic, traditional solid brass cabinet hardware. All of British or No. American manufacture. Double & single post handles, knobs, escutcheons, standard & specialty hinges, box hardware, brass screws, castors, latches, catches, locks, and more. GARRETT WADE CO. \$2.00. Circle No. 1427.

BRASS FURNITURE HARDWARE—This 36-page catalog shows over 500 items of authentic reproduction hardware from the 1700's and on into this century. This fine quality hardware is a must for the furniture craftsman working on a new project, or the refinisher who needs replacement hardware. HORTON BRASSES. \$3.00. Circle No. 1430.

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS—Thousands agree—once you try them you will never want to use anything else! The square drive recess virtually eliminates work-damaging driver bit "cam-out," the deep threads result in exceptional holding power, and they are heat treated for strength. Sizes from #4 x 3/8" to #12 x 4", with stainless steel, solid brass, brass plated, and zinc plated available. Quantity discounts. Send for literature. McFEELY HARDWOODS. 75¢. Circle No. 1450.

WOODWORKER'S SPECIALTIES—64-page catalog of planes and hard-to-find hardware for woodworkers. Dozens of door harps, wood toy plans & accessories, including wood wheels. Also wood turnings, brass hardware, canister liners, stencil supplies, & wood cutouts. MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES. \$1.00. Circle No. 1455.

DESIGNER MOULDING—America's most beautiful, hard-to-find genuine wood mouldings add depth and beauty to every room of your house. Hundreds of styles available. Thousands of decorating uses. Prices start at only \$3.50/ft. for 8 ft. lengths. In stock for immediate delivery. Full color catalog. R&R WOOD PRODUCTS CORP. \$1.00. Circle No. 1468.

WOOD TOY PATTERNS—Patterns for all ages including children's patterns and executive toys. New catalog has many new patterns to choose from including parts and wheels. Send for new catalog and receive a coupon for free wheels and axle pegs. TOYS AND JOYS. \$1.00. Circle No. 1480.

QUALITY AMERICAN-MADE WOOD TURNINGS—such as shaker pegs, spindles, toy wheels, toy parts, craft items, and dowel rods in birch, oak, walnut, and cherry. Send for complete 32-page catalog. WOODWORKS. \$1.00. Circle No. 1490.

INCOME OPPORTUNITIES

AMITY, NATION'S #1 QUALITY FURNITURE RESTORATION CO. SINCE 1971—New product catalog featuring: Complete restoration systems, Hydrocote non-flammable water based stains and finishes, Permafuse repair products, stripping solvents, chemicals and supplies. Amity 1-2 3 wipe-on finishes and much more. Regional workshops in your area. AMITY. \$1.00. Circle No. 1605.

START SMALL BUSINESS WITH NEW SCROLL SAW—the Excalibur precision scroll saw can turn your workshop into a nice profit center. Make toys and puzzles, do intricate marquetry work or detailed cabinet work with these "operator friendly" machines. Hundreds of satisfied users. Dealer opportunities available. EXCALIBUR MACHINE & TOOL CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 1655.

WOOD CARVING MACHINES AND ACCESSORIES—make all types of wood carving easy, fun and profitable. The machines do the work. Whether for sign carving, flat 3-D, decoys, panels, gun stocks or furniture, we have the proper machine for the job. Professional woodcarving for the hobbyist and superior quality for the professional. Begin your hobby or full or part-time business by ordering our catalog and price list. MARLIN INDUSTRIES. \$1.00. Circle No. 1659.

MAKE MONEY IN FURNITURE RESTORATION THE MINUTEMAN WAY—Earn \$200-\$1000 per day stripping, repairing, refinishing, mirror resilvering, and/or veneering, at home or in shop, spare time or full time. We provide complete free training; no experience necessary. Free workshop teaches you latest in furniture restoration. You have to see it to believe it! Send for catalog. MINUTEMAN. \$2.00. Circle No. 1661.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION—Learn how to profit as an independent contractor or save thousands building your own home...with NRI at-home training in Building Construction. 70 lessons, plus over 100 practical hands-on projects cover the full spectrum of construction—from site selection to exterior finishing & landscaping. Send for catalog. NRI SCHOOL OF BLDG. CONSTRUCTION. 25¢. Circle No. 1665.

MISCELLANEOUS

MAKE WOODEN TOYS—Whirligigs, doll houses, classic autos, clocks, music boxes, weather instruments, deck sets, games, crafts & furniture with our plans, parts (hardwood and metal), kits (for all skill levels), books, tools, finishes and supplies. Bulk prices available. Send for 60-page color catalog subscription. CHERRY TREE TOYS, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 1918.

MAKE WOODEN CLAMPS — Save 60%. Kits and plans for 8, 10, and 12 in. wooden handscrew clamps. Acme threaded steel rods, components, handles and full-sized plans provided. Kits also available with uncut and pre-cut maple jaws. You decide how much you want to save. Also available are hundreds of plans, kits, parts, and supplies for wooden toys and whirligigs in our beautiful color catalog. CHERRY TREE TOYS, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 1919.

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTES' NEW WOODWORKING CORRESPONDENCE COURSE — for people with the desire to learn how to work with wood and the proper use of tools. Create over 20 projects using professional plans and tools like a table saw, router with stand, and more...all included with the course. Complete money-back guarantee. Send for details. FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE. Free. Circle No. 1930.

LEARN ALL THE SKILLS — of professional upholstering and refinishing techniques in the comfort of your own home. The Foley-Belsaw Institute system of "hands-on" training provides clear, step-by-step instructions in the use of tools and materials on actual furniture "kits"...all included with the course. Complete money-back guarantee. Send for details. FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE. Free. Circle No. 1931.

JOHN HYMILLER WOODWORKER — is a third generation master finisher and woodworker offering one week courses, as well as mail order European tool and machinery sales. Customers are given expert advice on their purchases. School info, testimonial and tool catalog. JOHN HYMILLER. \$5.00. Circle No. 1960.

THE CUSHION CONTOUR SANDER — is a new concept in pneumatic drum sanding. Sanding sleeves are slid over an air bag (inflated with a hand tire pump) on an arbor to mount it between centers on a wood lathe. Drum effectively takes on profiles, curves, and bevels practically eliminating flat spots and chatter marks. INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO. \$1.00 (refunded with first order). Circle No. 1976.

BANDSAW OWNERS — A new tool is now available so you can make or repair any length bandsaw blade in minutes. Our splicer enables craftsmen to make up any length blade from economical coil blade stock quickly and easily. Three models are currently available to accommodate blade widths from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ in. The tool comes complete with detailed instructions and supplies. We also carry OLSON bandsaw stock at reasonable prices. Send for literature. NEW MILFORD SPECIALTIES CO. 50¢. Circle No. 2025.

ATTENTION! ANTIQUE RESTORERS! WOODWORKERS! COLLECTORS! AND HOBBYISTS! — This 192-page wholesale catalog is loaded with unique, hard to find items! Includes hundreds of essential antique restoration parts, brass reproduction hardware, oil lamps and accessories, wood parts, caning, basketry, upholstery, and art supplies, wood refinishing products, tools, books, etc. VAN DYKE'S RESTORERS. \$1.00. Circle No. 2077.

UNIQUE GREENHOUSE/SCREENHOUSE IDEA — A gardener's paradise during the winter months, a bug-free screen room during the summer months. That's the concept behind the versatile new Sun-Porch. This two-in-one sunspace features sturdy aluminum framing, 1" shatter-resistant glazing, do-it-yourself assembly, and mounts readily on decks, patios, landscape ties. Color catalog includes models, prices; send first class mail. VEGETABLE FACTORY, INC. \$2.00. Circle No. 2078.

SERIOUS WOODWORKERS — In our shop we offer the finest: INCA, Jet, Konig, RBI, Ryobi, Virutex, Apollo—Keller, Leigh, Excalibur, Portalign—Freud, Byrom, Onsrud—3M, Watco, Behlen's—Imported and U.S. made hand tools—Hardwoods, domestic & exotic—Veneers—Craft plywood—Books & magazines—Quality, Service and competitive prices. WOODCRAFTERS SUPPLY CO. \$2.00. Circle No. 2080.

WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA — First international association for woodworkers. Benefits include our quarterly magazine *International Woodworking*, specials from selected manufacturers, group health and life insurance, access to the woodworking network. WOODWORKING ASSOC. OF NORTH AMERICA. 50¢. Circle No. 2092.

carving hand/power tools, books, stones, wood, and supplies. Since 1927, the finest in woodcarvers tools. WARREN TOOL CO., INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 2185.

CLAMPS

MERLE ADJUSTABLE CORNER CLAMP — Quick & easy to use. Fully adjustable from $2\frac{1}{2}$ " to 69x69 in. Perfect for clamping picture frames, cabinets, or anything that requires 90° corner clamping. The Merle Clamp is cast aluminum & steel construction, a true industrial quality tool. Send today for information. MLCS LTD. Free. Circle No. 2250.

CLOCKS

BUILD HEIRLOOM CLOCKS — Now create beautiful heirloom quality clocks right in your own home. Choose from magnificent chiming grandfather clocks to charming wall clocks. 32-page catalog also offers a selection of music boxes, music movements, traditional barometers, and a huge variety of quartz movements and dials for custom clock building. Satisfaction guaranteed. CRAFT PRODUCTS CO. Free. Circle No. 2320.

KLOCKIT'S FREE 64-PAGE COLOR CATALOG — is packed with the largest selection of beautiful wood clock kits for all skill levels, a huge selection of quartz and mechanical clock movements, dials and accessories, turned wood parts, music movements, tools and much more for the craftsman! KLOCKIT. Free. Circle No. 2335.

HOME PLANS

HOME PLANS FOR OUTDOOR LIVING — Finally, a book that has the inside story on home designs for people who want to enjoy the great outdoors. Beautifully illustrated, this 192-page plan book showcases more than 100 houses, each designed to make indoor-outdoor living a real experience. Plans include houses with many of today's most-asked-for features: terraces, decks, porches, balconies, courtyards, sunspaces, atriums, swimming pools, spas, more. Construction blueprints available. HOME PLANNERS, INC. \$10.95. Circle No. 2530.

EARLY AMERICAN HOME PLANS — New 304 page Home Planners book with over 330 houses and plans. Features Gambrel, Salt Box, Cape Cod, Garrison, Southern Colonial and Farmhouse adaptations. Historical notes include a delightfully informative guide to Early American styles. One, 1½, and 2-story houses highlight country kitchens, breakfast, formal dining and gathering rooms. Also, libraries, lounges, sunspaces, clutter rooms. Homes for all budgets. Blueprints available. Satisfaction guaranteed. HOME PLANNERS, INC. \$9.95. Circle No. 2531.

315 ONE-STORY DESIGNS UNDER 2,000 SQ. FT. — An outstanding collection of designs from 864 to 1,997 sq. ft. Distinctive exteriors of popular design styles and practical, convenient living floor plans. Over 925 illustrations and 192 pages. Homes for restricted and modest building budgets. Feature sections include Tudor, Spanish, French, Traditional and Contemporary houses. Blueprints available. HOME PLANNERS, INC. \$4.95. Circle No. 2532.

CARPETS

QUALITYI — Everyone wants it, but not everyone knows how to recognize it. "Understanding Carpet Quality" is an informative, easy-to-read booklet that helps you identify long-term performance characteristics in nylon sashony carpets. Also discusses how to shop for carpet, how to read and understand carpet warranties. ARMSTRONG. Free. Circle No. 2610.

CEILINGS

TOF OFF — your remodeling project with a good-looking, functional Armstrong tile ceiling or suspended ceiling. You can choose from a wide variety of patterns, from plain white to decorative to warm "wood" grain. Want peace and quiet? Select an acoustical ceiling. It absorbs a minimum of 45% of the noise striking its surface. Send for color brochure that tells you all you need to know. ARMSTRONG. Free. Circle No. 2710.

FLOORS

SURPRISED — That's what you'll be by the sheer variety of Armstrong no-wax floors—hundreds of patterns and colors to choose from, a wide range of prices, even many you can install yourself. To help you pick the no-wax floor that's right for you, Armstrong has prepared an information packet that explains what you need to know to shop intelligently. Contains planning guides, brochures on most Armstrong lines, and color photographs of beautifully decorated rooms. ARMSTRONG. Free. Circle No. 2810.

Information

WORTH WRITING FOR

TO ENSURE PROMPT HANDLING OF YOUR ORDER FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS:

- Circle your choice
- Enclose check or money order for cost of booklets plus \$2.00 service charge (no stamps/foreign)
- Send coupon and remittance to address above
- ALLOW 4-6 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY
- Coupon expires August 13, 1990

WOOD SUBSCRIPTION

1. A 1 year WOOD subscription (6 issues) for \$18.00 (U.S. price) — a \$3.00 savings off newsstand rate. Allow 6-8 weeks for first issue. Canadian price \$24.00. Be sure to include payment with total below. NO FOREIGN ORDERS ACCEPTED ON THIS COUPON; please contact Subscription Dept. directly.

FREE LITERATURE

Circle numbers below corresponding to items in this issue.
Please include \$2.00 for handling charge

17.	42.	84.	565.	1017.	1930.	2610.
18.	44.	85.	715.	1185.	1931.	2710.
19.	57.	99.	860.	1250.	2115.	2810.
20.	61.	100.	878.	1251.	2250.	
33.	76.	215.	955.	1265.	2320.	
41.	77.	270.	975.	1350.	2335.	

PRICED LITERATURE

Numbers below refer to items on which there is a charge.
Please include proper remittance.

3....\$1.00	160....\$1.00	454....\$10.45	810....\$1.00	1129....\$1.00	1430....\$3.00	2025.....50¢
4....\$1.00	190....\$1.50	455....\$11.45	820....\$1.00	1140....\$2.00	1450....\$7.50	2077....\$1.00
6....\$2.00	232....\$1.00	456....\$10.45	853....\$2.50	1235....\$25¢	1455....\$1.00	2078....\$2.00
51....\$1.00	302....\$11.45	457....\$10.45	855....\$4.00	1245....\$1.00	1468....\$1.00	2080....\$2.00
56....\$1.00	310....\$2.00	480....\$1.00	890....\$1.00	1247....\$1.00	1480....\$1.00	2092....\$50¢
78....\$1.00	315....\$1.00	510....\$1.00	900....\$4.00	1248....\$1.00	1490....\$1.00	2185....\$1.00
87....\$1.00	332....\$1.00	520....\$1.00	920....\$1.00	1252....\$2.50	1605....\$1.00	2530....\$10.95
88....\$1.00	340....\$1.00	525....\$10.00	935....\$2.00	1307....\$1.00	1655....\$1.00	2531....\$9.95
90....\$1.00	344....\$2.00	545....\$50¢	945....\$5.00	1315....\$1.00	1659....\$1.00	2532....\$4.95
93....\$1.00	345....\$2.00	563....\$2.00	1005....\$1.00	1316....\$1.00	1661....\$2.00	
94....\$1.00	355....\$8.00	578....\$2.00	1015....\$3.00	1319....\$1.50	1665....\$25¢	
96....\$1.00	370....\$1.00	592....\$1.00	1030....\$1.00	1321....\$1.00	1918....\$1.00	
105....\$25¢	390....\$1.00	670....\$5.00	1050....\$2.00	1401....\$50¢	1919....\$1.00	
112....\$2.00	395....\$10.95	801....\$2.00	1060....\$2.00	1415....\$1.00	1960....\$5.00	
115....\$2.00	398....\$1.00	803....\$1.00	1080....\$1.00	1427....\$2.00	1976....\$1.00	

Name (please print) _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip Code _____

I AM ENCLOSING:

\$_____ for priced items

\$_____ for handling

\$_____ total remittance

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-328-0457 - MAIL ORDER HOURS 7:00-5:30 C.S.T. MONDAY-FRIDAY

DELTA BENCH TOP TOOLS

Model	List	Sale
23-700 Wet/dry grinder	201	139
23-660 6" bench grinder 1/4 H.P.	81	62
23-880 8" bench grinder 1/2 H.P.	136	99
23-980 10" bench grinder 1 H.P.	164	125
11-550 8" drill press	246	220
14-040 14" drill press	313	295
40-150 15" hobby scroll saw	176	129
28-160 10" hobby band saw	189	135
31-050 1" belt sander 2.0 amp.	93	69
31-460 4" belt/s disc sander	178	125
31-340 "NEW" 1" belt/s disc sander	226	151

MAKITA CORDLESS

Model	List	Sale
6070DW 3/4" var spd. rev. drill, 7.2v	123	75
6071DWK 3/4" var. spd. rev. drill	190	105
wire removable batt., 7.2v	243	129
5090DW 3/4" saw kit, 9.6v	317	169
6010DWK 3/4" cordless drill kit, 7.2v	155	89
6010SDW 3/4" cordless drill, 7.2v	103	59
DA3000W 3/4" angle drill, 7.2v	238	130
4390DW 9.6 volt colls. recip. saw kit	216	124
6010D 3/4" volt flashlight, 7.2v	198	113
6012HW 2 spd. driver drill	224	115
wlclutch & case, 9.6v	224	115
6710DW Cordless screwdriver kit, 7.2v	185	103
6092DW Vspd. drill, kit complete	237	120
6093DW Vspd. drill/wlclutch—complete	248	129
6891DW Drywall gun 0-1400, 9.6v	225	119
632007-4 9.6 volt battery	49	30
632002-4 7.2 volt battery	42	28

DELTA STATIONARY

34-761 10" unisaw 1 1/2 H.P.	1715	1339
34-740 Super 10" motorized table saw	690	520
34-420 10" tilting arbor bench saw, 1 1/2 H.P.	1479	999
10" radial arm saw	727	555
31-072 32" radial drill press	487	375
37-280 6" motorized jointer	440	335
50-179 3/4" H.P. 2 stage dust collector	405	325
50-180 1" H.P. dust collector	535	425
50-181 2" H.P. dust collector	760	615
37-154 Deluxe 1/4" 6" jointer, w/4" H.P. motor	1288	979
"NEW" 8 1/4" Sawbuck	742	559
"NEW" 8 1/4" Table Saw 13A	321	245
34-670 10" motorized table saw	437	325
34-585 1/4" H.P. stock feeder	698	545
28-560 1/4" 3 wheel band saw	545	359

MILWAUKEE TOOLS

0395-1 "NEW" 9.6V coliss. drill comp. w/case	264	159
0224-1 3/8" drill 4.5A magnum	179	110
0234-1 1/2" drill 4.5A mag 0-850 rpm	189	107
0244-1 1/2" drill 4.5A mag 0-600 rpm	189	107
0222-1 1/2" drill 35A 0-1000 rpm	169	47
0228-1 1/2" drill 35A 0-1000 rpm	154	96
0375-1 1/2" close quarter drill	208	110
0379-1 1/2" close quarter drill	243	139
0212-1 1/2" cordless drill w/spd.	253	149
553-91 Cordless screwdriver 190 rpm	108	64
634-01 Coliss. screwdriver w/bits & cse	137	89
654-51 Coliss. screwdriver 200.400 rpm	72	42
3102-1 Pimbs r/l angle drill kit	295	175
3002-1 Electricians r/l angle drill	290	175
5399-1 1/2" D-hole ham drill kit	299	175
1676-1 H.D. Hole Hawg w/c	385	229
6511 2 sp SawZall w/c	209	115
6405 8 1/4" circle saw	209	120
6750-1 Drywall gun 0-4000 3.5A	149	89
6798-1 Tek screwdriver	173	105
6507 TSC SawZall w/case	219	129
6178-1 14" chop saw	430	275
6012 Orbital sander 3 3/8" x 7 3/8"	179	105
6014 Orbital sander 4 1/2" x 9 1/4"	189	110
6305 6 1/4" cordless circle saw	284	165
6753-1 Drywall gun 0-4000 3.5A	129	80
8977 Var. temp heat gun	109	70
0214-1 1/2" v. spd. cordless drill	220	125
5397-1 1/2" v. spd. hammer drill kit	227	135
5371-1 1/2" v. spd. hammer drill kit	313	179
3107-1 1/2" v. spd. r/l angle drill kit	305	179
6754-1 Drywall gun 0-4000 4.5A	179	115
6747-1 Drywall driver 0-2500 4.5A	149	87
0230-1 3/8" drill 0-1700 rpm	149	87
3300-1 1/2" v. spd. magnum r/l angle kit	289	179
5007-1 1/2" v. spd. cordless drill	220	125
5262 Router 1 1/2" H.P.—8 amp	369	230
5660 Router 1 1/2" H.P.—10 amp	299	179
5680 Router 2 H.P.—12 amp	350	205
5455 1/2" polisher 1750 rpm	199	125
6215 16" chain saw	280	189
8975 Heat gun	85	55
5366 7 1/4" circular saw	198	112
5368 7 1/4" circular saw w/cse	226	155
0216-1 2 sp cordless drill Hi-forque	222	145
0235-6 1/2" drill keyless chuck mag	199	115
6016 1/4" sheet pad sander	75	44
6145 4 1/2" grinder 10,000 rpm	149	95
6142 "Same as 6145" but w/cse & accessories	182	114
6141 5" grinder 10,000 rpm	159	98
8950 Bag weld/dry vac	205	145
0239-1 1/2" drill keyless chuck	189	114
6749-1 Drywall gun 0-2500 4.5A	189	115
5377 7 1/4" worm drive saw	275	159

FREUD SAW BLADES

5/8" Bore—Industrial Grade
CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES

Item No.	Description	Diam.	Teeth	List	Sale
LU72M010 Gen. Purp. A.T.B.	10" 40	7749	34	123	75
LU81M010 Gen. Purp. Tr.Ch.	10" 40	7322	39	77	52
LU83M010 Cut-off	10" 60	9483	125	5350	325
LU84M011 Combination	10" 50	8525	35	5250	325
LU85M010 Super Cut-off	10" 80	12699	50	5665	325
LM27M010 Ripping	10" 24	7422	30	5760	325
LU73M010 Cut off	10" 60	9116	37	5765	325
LU87M010 Thin kerf	10" 24	5690	35	6100	325
LU88M010 Thin kerf	10" 60	6930	43	5825	325
PS203 Gen'l Purp. 8"	24	3142	15	5665	325
PS303 Plywood	7 1/4"	3774	22	5760	325
DS306 6" Dado - Carbide	168.13	98		5760	325
DS308 8" Dado - Carbide	205.88	110		5760	325

SKIL SIZZLERS

Model	List	Sale
5510 (551) 5 1/2" circ saw	112	92
5625 (562) 6 1/2" circ saw	175	115
5656 (553) 7 1/4" circ saw	132	105
5665 (554) 8 1/4" circ saw	204	125
5760 (567) 9 1/4" circ saw	198	122
5865 (568) 10 1/4" circ saw	216	135
6030 (610) 10 1/4" circ. drop foot	400	245
50778 7 1/4" Hypoid saw	248	139
LS1440 14" Mitre saw	524	409
2414 14" cut-off saw AC/DC	350	195
5007N 7 1/4" circ saw 13 amp	209	119
3612B 3 1/2" H.P. plunge router sq/b	376	205

HITACHI TOOLS

Model	List	Sale
TR6 Trimmer	177	95
TR8 Plunge router, 1 1/2" H.P.	219	119
TR12 Plunge router, 3 H.P.	354	175
C10FA 10" dixie mitre saw	490	265
CFB8 8 1/2" slide compound saw	859	479
C15FB 15" mitre saw	745	395
FREUD LU85M015 - 15" Carbide Blade	108	115
108 Tooth	181	115

LEIGH DOVETAIL JIGS

D1258-12—List	314.00	Sale 265.00
D1258-24—List	375.00	Sale 305.00

TOOLS ON SALE™ AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

FREE FREIGHT TO THE
48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM.
PIRANHA By Black & Decker
CARBIDE TOOTH SAW BLADE

ITEM # Description Diam. Teeth List Sale

73-716 6-1/2" 18 13.10 7.10

73-756 6-1/2" 36 28.98 16.30

73-717 7-1/4" 18 13.14 7.10

73-737 7-1/4" 24 16.38 9.00

73-757 7-1/4" 40 29.72 16.35

73-758 8" 40 42.04 24.15

73-759 8-1/4" 40 42.86 24.60

73-719 9" 30 31.48 17.85

73-760 9" 60 65.68 38.95

73-740 10" 32 32.98 18.95

73-770 10" 60 67.02 36.90

73-715 5-1/2" 16 13.00 7.30

PIRANHA By Black & Decker
CARBIDE TOOTH SAW BLADE

SENOCA AIR NAILERS

ITEM # Description List Sale

SFN1 Finishing nailer 1" - 1/4" 377 288

SFN2 Finishing nailer 1 1/2" - 2" 511 435

SN2 General purpose 1 1/2" - 2" 621 465

M2 General purpose 2" - 3" 475 359

SN4 General purpose 2" - 3" 665 515

LS2 Pinner 1/2" - 1" 351 259

SKS Stapler 311 269

LSS Pinner, 1 1/2" 399 305

PW-RFR Roofer, 1/2" 1/4" 351 269

PIRANHA By Black & Decker
CARBIDE TOOTH SAW BLADE

WORKMATES By Black & Decker

ITEM # Description List Sale

79-029 #85, 18# 63.00 42.00

79-032 #200, 23# 103.00 63.00

79-033 #300, 28# 117.00 75.00

79-034 #400, 35# 152.00 99.00

BLACK & DECKER DEALS

ITEM # Description List Sale

1707 8 1/2" crosscut mitre saw 813 459

1166 1/2" drill, 1/2" 0-2500 rpm 96 55

2037 0-4000 5 amp drywall gun 160 120

1703 10" mitre saw w/73-770 blade 313 169

2660 0-4000 4.5 amp drywall gun 138 87

4015 1/4" sheet sander 3 amp 190 109

2600 1/4" 0-1200 4.5 amp drill 125 79

3047-09 7 1/4" super saw cat w/brake 282 164

3048-09 8 1/4" super saw cat w/brake 297 174

3157 Qrb vspd. jig saw 202 125

3153 Vspd. jig saw 195 120

BLACK AND DECKER

"NEW" 9 pc. Bullet Drill Bit Set

Model 14769 Black Oxide Bits

LIST 168.00 SPECIAL SALE 84.95

RYOBI SPECIALS

ITEM # Description List Sale

JPG15 "NEW" portable 6" jointer/planer 545 329

R500 2 1/4" H.P. plunge router 326 159

TS251US 10" mitre saw kit & 60° tooth carbide blade 392 169

AP10 10" surface planer 13 amp 435 199

RA200 8 1/4" radial arm saw 515 235

RE600 3 H.P. plunge router 328 199

RI50K 1 H.P. plunge router w/case 206 99

BE321 3"x21" vspd. belt sander 259 125

PORTER CABLE

ITEM # Description List Sale

S30 1 H.P. router 68

FINISHING TOUCHES

Print this article

PBS ADDS TO WOODWORKING PROGRAMS

First it was Roy Underhill in *The Woodwright's Shop*. Then came *Carving with Rick Butz*. And now, bless them, the Public Broadcasting Service has introduced yet another program for woodworkers—*The New Yankee Workshop*—featuring Norm Abram, the carpenter on the home-renovation series *This Old House*.

In each episode, Norm guides viewers through the steps of

building a piece of furniture with power tools. And, documentary footage explains that particular piece's place in history. Project plans are also offered. You can buy Norm's accompanying book, *The New Yankee Workshop* (Little, Brown and Company, N.Y., \$12.95, paperback), at bookstores. Check your local television listings for air times of all these woodworking programs.

SEE HIM SAW.



Norm Abram, PBS TV's Yankee furnituremaker, bandsaws a part for what will be a chest of drawers.

DELTA SAYS "MUSH, HUSKIES!"

Admiral Byrd took 75 Delta power tools, donated by the manufacturer, along on his 1933 expedition to the South Pole. This month, the dogsleds of the Trans-Antarctica expedition—built on a Delta Unisaw—begin a 3,700-mile journey across the polar expanses.

Delta furnished a 10" table-saw to help construct the expedition's 42 specially designed dogsleds. The runners, laid up in alternating layers of graphite

fiber and Sitka spruce, "...have properties similar to flexible steel," according to David R. Shield, the expedition's training camp manager. Before the Uni-saw's arrival, precision-cutting the runners proved impossible.

The expedition will attempt the first East-West traverse of the antarctic continent. Led by American Will Steger, the team includes representatives from France, the Soviet Union, Japan, Great Britain, and China.



Antarctic explorers Dave Shield, left, and Will Steiger, relied on a Delta Unisaw when they built their expedition's dogsleds.

BOARDS OF EDUCATION

Yale University once claimed the largest known assemblage of wood species samples—more than 52,000. The Samuel J. Record Wood Collection, now at the Forest Service's Forest Products Laboratory, in Madison, Wis., represents the 40-year attempt of the late Samuel Record and associate Robert Hess to study and catalog all tropical woods. A Yale spokesman explained that the school could no longer house the collection.

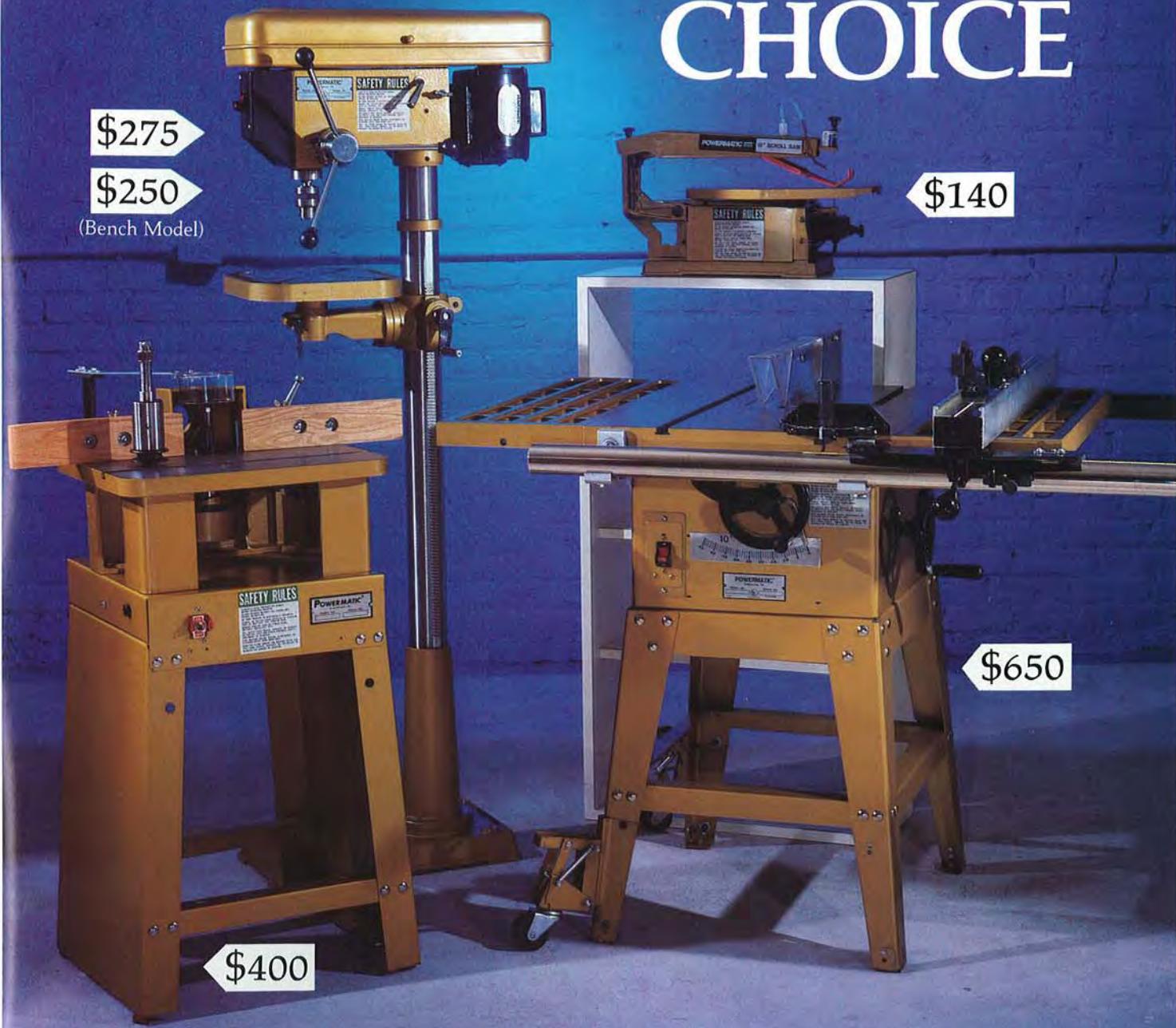


PLANNING AHEAD ON PINE

Southern Illinois' first settlers found the region's abundant oak, hickory, and maple trees a real concern. What would they make coffins from? After all, compared to the white pine of their native Carolinas, hardwoods were difficult to work. As a solution, they asked friends and relatives who came later to bring along some pine trees. Then, with foresight, the settlers planted them in their dooryards—a pine apiece for husband and wife. Today, because many of the pines outlived their planters, you occasionally can spot pairs of 150-year-old pines throughout the area.

Photographs: Tim Snyder; Delta International Machinery Corp. Illustration: Jim Stevenson

MAKE THE ARTISAN'S CHOICE



As "the" producer of top end industrial woodworking machines since 1921, Powermatic now focuses their engineering expertise and resources for the craftsman, contractor and home hobbyist.

Responding to your expressed needs, the Artisan's Line of woodworking machinery was developed. Leading the industry in quality, features, and exceptional value. Available now for little or no more than you'd pay for run-of-the-mill machinery.

- **10" Artisan's Saw** — setting the standard for accuracy, ruggedness and portability with industrial quality

Vega fence, built-in dust shroud, T-slot miter gauge and more

- **15" Scroll Saw** — ideal for every shop, with clamp blade holder for ease of blade mount, and chip blower standard

- **14" Drill Press, Bench and Floor Models** — with front mounted switch with removable key; 12 spindle speeds; and a table that elevates by crank, tilts, and rotates

- **Shaper** — with $\frac{3}{4}$ " solid and $\frac{1}{2}$ " interchangeable spindle cartridges,

exclusive fence with integral dust shroud, and spindle reversing switch

Call your **Powermatic Artisan's Line** distributor today for assistance in selecting the right machines for you.

The Artisan's Choice
POWERMATIC

A Division of Stanwich Industries, Inc.

McMinnville, Tennessee 37110

800/248-0144 □ 615/473-5551

TELEX - 554455

FAX # 615/473-7819

Next to Fire and Termites, Moisture is Wood's Biggest Enemy.

That's right. Moisture can be as damaging to the wood around your home as fire and termites. And most premium paints can't stop it. You need Rust-Oleum Wood Saver™ paint. It's specially formulated to fight the damaging effects of moisture on wood.



WHAT'S A SPONGE GOT TO DO WITH IT?

Wood is naturally porous, like a sponge. So it needs a special coating to protect it from moisture. And don't be fooled by a painted surface that looks good, because damage to your wood could already be taking place. Now is the time to protect your wood from moisture with Rust-Oleum Wood Saver paint.



THE LOWDOWN ON PREMIUM PAINTS

All paints aren't created equal. Most premium paints, for example, aren't formulated to prevent moisture from getting through to wood. So to protect wood where moisture is a problem, don't just pick any paint. Pick Rust-Oleum Wood Saver paint.



STROKE OF GENIUS

The scientists at Rust-Oleum have made an incredible discovery. They found that TEFILON*, the same ingredient used on frying pans, makes a coat of Rust-Oleum Wood Saver a superior moisture-resistant barrier.

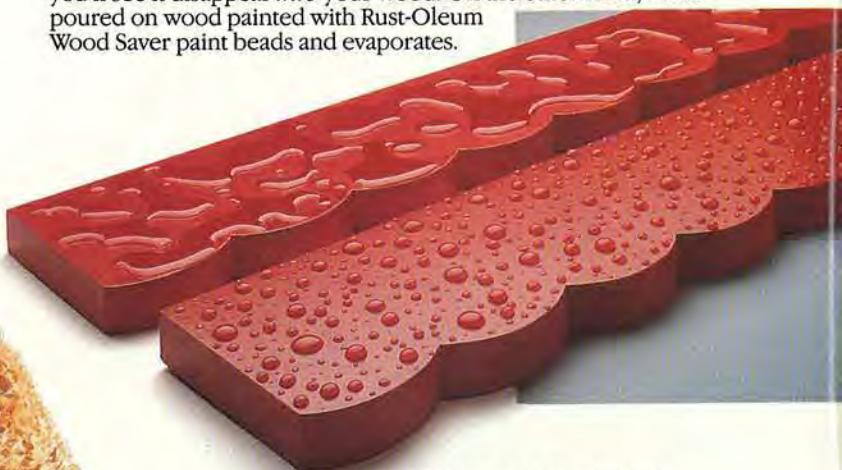


© 1989, Rust-Oleum Corporation, U.S.A.

*TEFLON® Resin is DuPont's registered trademark.

PROOF POSITIVE

Don't just take our word for it. Try pouring a little water onto your window sill or other painted flat wood surface. In a few minutes, you'll see it disappear *into* your wood. On the other hand, water poured on wood painted with Rust-Oleum Wood Saver paint beads and evaporates.



GOING...GOING...GONE



Don't wait. Protect your wood with Rust-Oleum Wood Saver paint. After all, you can replace your paint now...or you could replace your wood later.

Rust-Oleum Wood Saver.™
If it's going to get wet, get Rust-Oleum.™

 **RUST-OLEUM®
CORPORATION**



Twice the Moisture Resistance
of Ordinary Paint.